

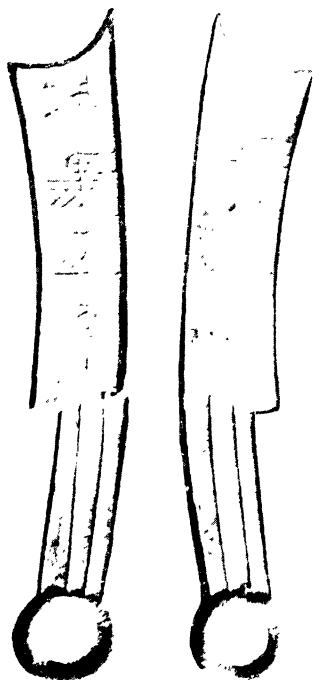
E 2358

Entered

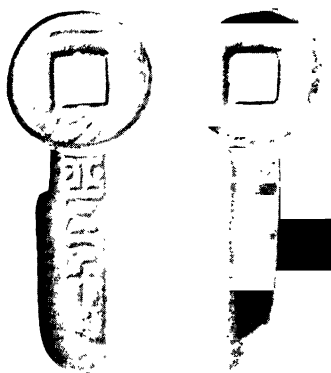
THE STORY OF MONEY

By the Same Author

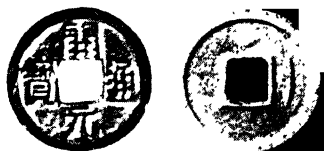
THE MONEY GAME
THE GREAT ILLUSION
ARMS AND INDUSTRY
THE ECONOMIC CHAOS AND
THE PEACE TREATIES
CREDIT AND INTERNATIONAL
RELATIONS
ETC., ETC.



Chinese knife money; length, 7 in.;
weight, 740 grs.



Later Chinese knife money, 7-22
A.D.; showing the development from
the knife money to the Cash.



Chinese Cash, 680 A.D.,
weight 59 grs.

THESE PICTURES SHOW HOW THE ROUND CHINESE MONEY, WITH WHICH WE ARE FAMILIAR TO-DAY, HAS EVOLVED FROM THE EARLIER "KNIFE" FORM. THE BLADE OF THE KNIFE HAS DISAPPEARED INTO THE END OF THE HANDLE.

(By permission of John Murray from "*A Short History of Coins and Currency*,"
by Lord Avebury)

THE STORY OF MONEY

BY
NORMAN ANGELL

ILLUSTRATED



CASELL & COMPANY LTD.
LONDON, TORONTO, MELBOURNE & SYDNEY

irst Published 1930

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

PREFACE

THIS is not a treatise on Monetary Theory, nor is it a history of the technical developments of Monetary practice or of Banking. It is a story, written for the layman, of man's experiences with the device of money ; some of the outstanding experiments that he has tried with it, and the results of the experiments ; some of the ideas he has had concerning it ; some of the mistakes that he has made about it. It is an attempt to tell the story of money in its social relation, to show what money has done to human society, the problems which it has solved and which it has created ; and to show briefly, in a final chapter, the nature of the main monetary and banking controversy of the present day, by indicating where the various authorities stand on the problem of the stabilization of the price level in its relation to our present needs and methods. That chapter is mainly an anthology of the great monetary controversy of the day.

It is a layman's book throughout ; very deliberately the more specialist and technical aspects of the subject, other than those indispensable to an understanding of fundamental issues, have been avoided.

There is much quotation from other authors, largely because, in all the controversial aspects, the author has attempted to present the debate as it stands to-day rather than to give his own views.

I am indebted in several of the chapters for valuable collaboration. The outline of Banking History in the United States (Chapter XI) has been prepared by Mr. Louis Rasminsky, B.A., of the University of Toronto ; the chapter on the monetary breakdown in Central Europe (Chapter XII) mainly by Mr. Charles Hallinan (author of "American Investments in Europe") ; the summary of the Debate on Monetary Reform (Chapter

XIII) by Mr. H. V. Hodson, B.A., Oxford. For invaluable assistance in the collection of pictures and illustrations I am indebted to Miss Martha Kelley, of Radcliffe, and for help in the preparation of the Manuscript to Miss Barbara Hayes.

Finally my thanks are due to the officials of the British Museum, the Public Record Office (London), Professor A. W. Kirkaldy of Nottingham, to Messrs. Spink & Son, the Council of Foreign Bondholders, London, to Mr. F. A. Acland, of the Canadian Government, for assistance in securing the illustrations, of which a more detailed acknowledgment appears on the plates themselves.

The method of handling footnotes and references is a compromise. Where a note is indispensable immediately for elucidating any passage in the main body of the text, it has been given at the foot of the page involved; but where the reference is not needed at the moment of reading, it has been relegated to the end of the book in order not to encumber the pages with too numerous references.

N. A.

CHAPTERS

CHAPTER	PAGE
1. WHY THE STORY OF MONEY CONCERNS US	3
2. THE MONEYLESS CIVILIZATIONS	17
3. GROPING TOWARDS THE MONEY DEVICE	49
4. THE FIRST MONEY	69
5. MONEY IN GREECE AND ROME	91
6. GOLD AND THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILIZATION	127
7. MONEY ILLUSIONS THROUGHOUT THE AGES	147
8. MONEY-LENDING, THE CHURCH AND THE JEW	175
9. MONEY KINGS AND KINGDOMS OF THE PAST	197
10. PAPER MONEY EXPERIMENTS THROUGHOUT HISTORY	225
11. THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE	261
12. "MONEY POWER" IN THE MODERN WORLD	301
13. WHEN THE MODERN MONEY DEVICE BROKE DOWN	327
14. THE GREAT MONETARY PROBLEM: WHAT THE EXPERTS SAY	353
A SHORT BIBLIOGRAPHY	389
NOTES TO CHAPTERS	393
INDEX.	403

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

WHY THE STORY OF MONEY CONCERNS US

Without the use of the Money device modern life, as we now know it in Europe, could not go on. Yet, though we all use this tool, few of us have taken the trouble to learn its mechanism or nature, and our education normally neglects it altogether ; with the result that monetary policy is the victim, again and again, of public ignorance, and vast waste and losses are occasioned. We have recently seen the whole apparatus go to pieces over much of Europe, and whole classes robbed of their possessions thereby. Money can never be a safe and dependable device in a society made up of people who are ignorant of its nature. We are now facing a monetary revolution. How the story told here may serve as an introduction to a knowledge becoming every day more necessary. 3

CHAPTER II

THE MONEYLESS CIVILIZATIONS

There have been stable and elaborate civilizations without money. Social units organized on a " household " basis, even though they have intricate division of labour and highly specialized callings, can manage without either money or barter, since there is no exchange in the ordinary sense. Roman fundi, mediæval manors, monasteries, feudal estates, early agricultural tribal communities, certain types of early frontier farms, are forms of such practically moneyless organizations. Much of Europe during a large part of the Middle Ages lived on a basis of a " natural " as opposed to a money economy. For three thousand years Egypt had no coins and though ingots of precious metals may have served the purposes of money in negotiations between kings and great merchants, money was unknown to the common people and did not enter

into daily life at all. China at some periods shows a similar record and never coined the precious metals. But if an elaborate civilization is to exist without money it must be by rigid rules which rob the individual of freedom. If the individual is to be free and at the same time industrious, the money economy is indispensable—at least until men have become much wiser and more socially efficient than they happen to be at present. 17

CHAPTER III

GROPING TOWARDS THE MONEY DEVICE

Since money is a medium for the exchange of property it implies some notion of "property" measurement and value, and some conception of the way in which both parties can benefit by exchange. These three conceptions were neither natural nor easy for primitive man and some of his difficulties, notably the tendency to confuse the measure with the thing measured, money with wealth, and to be hypnotized by precious metals, remain in an even acute degree to this day and stand in the way of creating a scientific money. It is useful therefore for us to follow some of these early gropings. . . . 49

CHAPTER IV

THE FIRST MONEY

What is money? Some definitions; and illustrations. Coins not the first money. A long list of things that have served and still serve for money. The very earliest coin of all. Commodity money of Colonial times. The "Wooden" money of the British Exchequer tally sticks. The strange story of the Invisible Stone Money of the Island of Uap. 69

CHAPTER V

MONEY IN GREECE AND ROME

The democratization of money by the Greeks. The Greek writers' views on money. Greek wisdom in the management of money. Some of the reasons why the Greeks did not fall into the errors of their successors. How money "got out of hand" in Rome. Debasements and other inflationary dodges. "Plated money." Was there a "managed currency" in the

modern sense in the ancient world? Factors in the bad administration of monetary affairs in Rome: contempt for commerce and a bad system of numerals. Characteristics which developed with money in Rome and their part in the fall of the Empire.	91
--	----

CHAPTER VI

GOLD AND THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILIZATION

What part did the scarcity of the precious metals play in the fall of Rome and their increase play in provoking the Renaissance? Some large historical generalizations and why we should be cautious in accepting them. Del Mar's case for the view that the ancient world at times liberated itself from dependence on metal in monetary matters, and prospered most when it did so. Need man be the slave to the precious metals? How the Roman problem is related to similar problems to-day and the underlying issue of Alison's generalization about gold and civilization.	127
--	-----

CHAPTER VII

MONEY ILLUSIONS THROUGHOUT THE AGES

The persistence throughout history of the confusion between money and wealth, and the national policy which aimed at securing gold or silver and keeping out goods. How this Mercantilist or Bullionist policy defeated itself. The modern form of the Money Confusion as exemplified in the Reparations imbroglio and the attempts at the economic settlement of Europe. America's concern in the matter, and current fears about loans to Europe. What is the "money" that we loan and how can it be repaid? The hypnotism of gold. What the Mercantilist idea is doing to Europe now that it is linked to Nationalism. The false analogies which make a combination of the two ideas so dangerous. A Note on the old Alchemists.	147
---	-----

CHAPTER VIII

MONEY-LENDING, THE CHURCH AND THE JEW

The great antiquity of the view which regarded the loaning of money for interest as a crime. While the economic analysis involved in these ideas was defective, the ethical intention

was sound and the practical results in the protection of simple folk often good. The gradual abandonment of the ban on usury was accompanied by a gradual change in the way men looked at the relation of ethics or religion to trade. The relation of the Reformation to the growth of Capitalism. The special place of the Jew in these developments and the antiquity of his specialization in finance. . . . 175

CHAPTER IX

MONEY KINGS AND KINGDOMS OF THE PAST

Banking is in its beginnings probably older than coinage, but in something like its modern form began in money changing which took place first on stalls in the streets and in the Temples. It re-emerged after the Renaissance and added bill discounting at the old Fairs, helped along by the Crusades and the great trading Guilds and Bunds, which often enjoyed extra-territorial rights. Italian bankers were at first the richest and most powerful, followed by Germans and Dutch. The Fuggers as a type of Sixteenth-Century Money Power and the part played by the banker in international politics. The relations of the monarchs and princelings of the time to the Money Kings. The rise of the House of Rothschild and the passing of that type of "personal" money power. . . . 197

CHAPTER X

PAPER MONEY EXPERIMENTS THROUGHOUT HISTORY

Paper is not the only form of money subject to inflationary and get-rich-quick devices, but the general introduction of paper money at the end of the seventeenth century marked the beginnings of a new type of experiment with money, new ideas as to its nature, while the abuse of note issue by private bankers quickly brought the realization that such functions were a public concern and should be controlled in the public interest. European society having advanced in the thirteenth century from a "natural" to a money economy was in the seventeenth century rapidly advancing from a money to a credit economy. Schemes like that of John Law's in France showed how easily the new development could get out of hand to a ruinous degree. The Bills of Credit of the British Colonies in America tell the same story. Some of the paper

money devices in America took quaint turns as in the case of the French Canadian "playing card money" which was current for nearly a century. The money of the Continental Congress and its collapse. Two typical cases of inconvertible paper money examined : why one failed and the other succeeded. 225

CHAPTER XI THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE

[BY LOUIS RASMINSKY, B.A., TORONTO]

From the earliest days of the Republic America has known the dangers of paper money instability, and in the long struggle for sound money certain pronounced tendencies are revealed. Suspicion of centralized control or of legislation designed to check inflation has always been a strong popular sentiment. Hamilton had to meet it when he established the first United States Bank which worked well but only lasted a quarter of a century. The loss of its Charter was followed by a riot of paper money issued by State Banks. Politics played a large part in all attempts at regulation, and the Civil War added complications. No sooner had specie payment been resumed than soft money advocates appeared in the form of Free Silver men. Scientific control came finally with the establishment of the Federal Reserve System. The need for Society's control over the banking function, a century and a half after Hamilton's time, finally won over the popular tendencies towards "soft money." 261

CHAPTER XII "MONEY POWER" IN THE MODERN WORLD

Is there a "money power"? What is international finance and who is the international financier? The novelist's picture and the facts. The impersonal nature of financial forces. Why finance is international. Can there be a "dollar dictatorship"? The development of the Central Bank: the Bank of England and the Federal Reserve. The problem of Stock Exchange speculation. Gold as an internationalizing factor and as the international money. Groping towards a real international system. The International Bank and the Young Plan. 301

CHAPTER XIII

WHEN THE MODERN MONEY DEVICE BROKE
DOWN

A picture of what life was like in great modern cities and communities when money collapsed and became valueless. The greatest monetary collapse in history. A time when the only means of saving was to get rid of money and to secure goods. The nervous fever and recklessness that ensued. The disappearance of fortunes and the greatest confiscations known to history. The suffering of the middle classes. The way in which other states were involved. What caused this orgy? The way in which all the belligerents in lesser or greater degree failed to foresee the financial reactions of war and to make financial preparation. The illusory trust in untouchable gold reserves. The effect of the Treaty of Versailles in rendering financial recovery more difficult. The worst results of bad money at this time, as at most times, were the fruit of public folly. 327

CHAPTER XIV

THE GREAT MONETARY PROBLEM : WHAT THE
EXPERTS SAY

A classification of the views of leading economists on the methods by which we might correct the great defect of money—its instability of value. What is stability of value? What is wrong with gold? The demonetization of gold. Mr. Keynes's plan. Mr. Taylor Peddie's. Mr. D. H. Robertson's view. The case for gold. Professor Gregory. Professor Irving Fisher's "compensated Dollar." Professor Taussig's opinion thereof. The control of gold output. Professor Carl Snyder's plan. The dollar as the world standard. Mr. Hawtrey on the gold exchange standard and international co-operation. Have banks the power to make money stable? The Quantity theory of Money. A comparison of the Bank of England and Federal Reserve methods. A Short Bibliography. 353

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

The Evolution of the Chinese "Cash"	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	FACING PAGE
Ancient Babylonian Deed	38
Egyptian I O U	39
Robert Owen Labour Note Representing One Hour .	44
Robert Owen Labour Note Representing Twenty Hours	45
Tunny Fish Coins of Olbia	58
Ham-Shaped Roman Coins	58
Silver Coin of Axus	58
Fifth Century B.C. Bronze Coins of Central Italy .	59
Coin of Cyzicus	72
Coin of Thurii	72
Coin of Metapontum	72
Cowrie Shell	72
Wampum	72
Al-li-kochik (Dentalium Shells)	72
Willow Leaf Money from Asia	73
Ingot of Irregular Shape from Asia	73
Eighteenth-Century Ten Rouble Bar, Found in Odessa	73
Nineteenth-Century Boat Money from the Shan States of Siam	73
Eighteenth-Century Bar from Siam	73
Earliest Known Coin	78
Oldest Inscribed Coin	78
Early Chinese Pu Money	78
Swedish Eight Daler Piece	79
Silver Stater of Thebes.	79
Silver Stater of Tarentum	79
New Jersey Six Shilling Note	84
English Exchequer Tallies	85

	FACING PAGE
Silver Decadrachm of Syracuse	102
Roman Banker's Tally	102
Roman Aureus	102
Roman Denarius	103
Roman Copper <i>As</i>	103
Roman Brass Sestertius	103
Deed of Sale of a Slave Boy in the Second Century	122
Sixteenth-Century Page of English Exchequer Accounts	123
Seventeenth-Century Page of English Exchequer Accounts	182
Sixteenth-Century I O U	183
Chinese Printed Paper Note of the Ming Period	230
Note for Twelve Pounds Scots issued in 1731	231
Notes printed by Birmingham Workhouse	231
Early Note of Child's Bank	232
Early Note of Smith's Bank, Nottingham	232
Early Irish Note	233
Early Bank of Ireland Note	233
Note for Thirteenpence issued by a Cork grocer	233
French Revolution Assignat	246
Pennsylvania Note for one Groat	246
Canadian Card Money of the First Period	247
Canadian Card Money of the Issue of 1714	250
Canadian Card Money of the Higher Denominations	251
Virginia Note for a Third of a Dollar	272
Mormon Bank Note	272
Repudiated Bond of the State of Mississippi	273
German Ten Million Mark Note	332
Russian Hundred Thousand Rouble Note.	333

THE STORY OF MONEY

CHAPTER I

WHY THE STORY OF MONEY CONCERNS US

Without the use of the Money device modern life, as we now know it in Europe, could not go on. Yet, though we all use this tool, few of us have taken the trouble to learn its mechanism or nature, and our education normally neglects it altogether ; with the result that monetary policy is the victim, again and again, of public ignorance ; and vast waste and losses are occasioned. We have recently seen the whole apparatus go to pieces over much of Europe, and whole classes robbed of their possessions thereby. Money can never be a safe and dependable device in a society made up of people who are ignorant of its nature. We are now facing a monetary revolution. How the story told here may serve as an introduction to a knowledge becoming every day more necessary.

CHAPTER I

WHY THE STORY OF MONEY CONCERNS US

MONEY has become perhaps the most indispensable of all the tools which we use in our urbanized modern life.

We who live in cities or in citified communities, which nearly all of us in the Western world now do, could not exist a day without employing, or have others employ for us, this device, either in the form of the coin or the currency which we pass for our food or our train or bus fare, postage stamp, theatre ticket ; or in the form of the complex credit arrangements which have developed from the use of money. This life that we lead simply could not go on if we had to turn to barter : if the farmer had to persuade the railway company or the taxi driver to accept a calf or a load of hay as payment for his fare, or the dentist persuade the same railway that he would well and truly fill the Chairman's teeth if only he, the dentist, could travel to Glasgow ; or the maker of fiddles or steam excavators or compasses persuade the barber to shave him in return for a splendid compass or an incomparable steam shovel to be delivered at some future date. Time was when barter answered, or cattle could be money ; but to-day cattle in the Underground would not help to solve the traffic problem. Further, it would be hard to settle how many miles a man should be carried for a given number of cows ; or how many shaves performed for a given kind of compass or chronometer.

That is an old story, this impossibility of barter, the absolute need of the money device for the modern world. But it is a story whose lesson we still all but completely pass by. Our usual attitude towards the money tool as we now know it would imply that it has been fully

tested, that it does its work well enough, that its possibilities have been completely explored, that we need worry about it no more. We take it so much for granted, assume so unquestioningly that our democracies will have no vital issues to decide about it, that it is the one subject which we leave out of our school curriculum.

The child must learn the rules which govern a speech that died a thousand or two thousand years ago, and even that "the subjunctive mood is used in a subordinate proposition when both contingency and futurity are expressed, or when the contrary fact is implied." He must know about the exploits of certain tribal heroes, exploits curiously selected; about the sins of dead kings, the dates of long-past battles—but of the money in his pocket, which will concern him every hour of his life, which has given rise to an elaborate mechanism of finance and credit that has become the very core of his complicated and vulnerable civilization, compelling for its control the creation of intricate laws and direction of policies for which he, the citizen and voter, is ultimately responsible—about this thing, as distinct from Latin verbs and the cut cherry tree, the dates and battles, he learns as a rule nothing whatsoever. It is still true to say that in the case of ninety per cent. of our elementary and secondary and public-school children they will not hear one word about it from the day that they enter school to the day they leave.

The assumption that we do not need to give the young some notion of this thing seems to be based on the belief, either that we run in no danger from ignorance, or that people get to know "naturally," by common sense, all that is necessary about this subject. "All a man needs to know about money," we are apt to say, "is how to make some."

Yet the truth is—and we have had a dramatic, a monstrous demonstration of it this last ten years—that if we are content, each to know only "how to make some," we shall find ourselves one day, having placed it all in jeopardy, seeing it perhaps utterly vanish. That thing, which sounds so fantastic, has actually happened

this last few years, in a civilization as stable as America's and economically as highly developed, in the civilization, that is of Germany and Austria (and in only less degree of France, and Italy and Britain), where millionaires have had to learn that the safety of any man's property in our days is dependent upon the wisdom of his neighbours, the ideas that they entertain about such things as money and economics.

A very large proportion of the propertied classes in Europe have seen their money melt away, in many cases utterly vanish, because the public, they themselves that is, were ignorant of the nature of money and pursued wrong policies with reference to it. The story is told in one of the chapters of this book.

Those people have seen themselves dispossessed, sometimes down to the last penny, by an economic revolution ; a revolution not engineered by Moscow or precipitated by Socialist agitators, but arriving as the direct result of policies pursued by "law and order" governments, by the guardians of wealth and commerce. Speaking broadly, all those whose property consisted in titles to money, in bonds, debentures, annuities, insurance policies, pensions, have seen it in part or in entirety wiped away. No confiscatory scheme of a Socialist government could have done it more completely. The revolution fell with particular hardship upon the elderly, the middle classes, the only moderately well-to-do, the professional classes. And it was the direct result of policies, in part political it is true, but also economic and financial, pursued by these classes themselves, by bourgeois, capitalist, property-owning classes.

If we enter the plea that the result was due, not so much to the ignorance of those who suffered, as to the circumstances of war, and, in the case of Central Europe, where the collapse was worst, to defeat, we are brought back nevertheless to the factor of public ignorance and misunderstanding. For the worst chaos—that of the defeated states—was in large part due to the policy pursued by the property-owning, conservative classes in the states opposed to Germany, in France, Britain, America, a

THE STORY OF MONEY

policy which defeated the ends those states had in view—the collection of money from Germany. The Reparations imbroglio, with its accompaniment of delayed settlement of Europe and consequent economic loss, was rendered insoluble for years by the inability of public opinion to grasp the essential facts. (That history also is touched upon in a chapter of this book.) The worst difficulties arose because, in the Allied countries also, popular conceptions of the nature of money were so hazy, so fallacious, as to make the story of the early demands upon Germany read like a fantastic burlesque.

The financial revolution in Central Europe which confiscated property to an extent which no Socialism could have exceeded, was due to a riot of inflation. Great Britain, having been in part responsible for this policy which made it impossible for her to get from Germany what she might otherwise have got, and having before her eyes the demonstration of what may result from bad monetary policy, pursues later a course of deflation which in the opinion of some of the ablest of her industrialists and economists has had results which, while not so painful at the moment, may in the long run be even more disastrous than the policy of inflation has been for Germany. To an economic situation worse than Britain has known since the beginnings of the industrial revolution, to difficulties of unemployment and high taxation occasioned by the loss of her former industrial supremacy and post-war adjustment, have been added the terrific burdens involved in a policy of currency deflation in a country which carries an enormous public debt.

The point of this post-war story in Europe is that it is not, except in the dimensions of the losses involved, a new story at all. It is an exceedingly hackneyed one in financial history. The bad monetary policies, the upheavals, the losses, the wrecking of the financial structure, and, through it, much of the economic order, is something which has occurred repeatedly in the history of all modern states, including this. We seem to learn nothing from experience in this respect. Again and again when governments have to deal with grave crises like those of war, or

revolution and industrial depression, in which the monetary system is involved, they can usually be depended upon to apply the worst policy, either because legislators are themselves ignorant or unprepared, or because the public clamour for the worst as against the better.

Man has made, alike in the more remote as in the quite recent past, some of his worst mistakes in handling this ancient money device ; he continues to make them. It is not merely in times of crisis that the mistakes are made. It is not only when some "plot of the money power" happens to be an issue of politics, that the ordinary man's views on the nature of money bear vitally upon public interest. Not only does his view often determine such questions as whether there is too much credit or too little ; but such permanent problems as taxation,—inheritance, super-tax, the financing of municipal and national public works, Trust legislation, payment of foreign debts, to say nothing of the tariff, are determined ultimately by his opinion. Apart from the fact that money has played so large a rôle in human society that some knowledge of its processes is indispensable to the understanding of any social problem whatsoever, our whole civilization is now dependent upon the smooth working of a credit and banking system, the directing policy of which is ultimately in the hands of the ordinary citizen, the voter, investor, business man, trade unionist, or politician these elect. The commonest and most practically mischievous errors in these matters are those due directly or indirectly to misconceptions concerning the nature of money.

The pages which follow indicate how frequent, how recurrent are certain types of error ; how much Europe and America have been cursed by them in the past ; and may be again.

To bring home this fact—that the money we own may take wings to itself as the result of well-intentioned public folly—is the first step perhaps to wisdom, in that, more probably than anything else, it may set up the desire for knowledge.

The errors in this field are so recurrent largely because the common assumption is that money is little affected by

public opinion about it; that it is something fixed and stable like gold or silver which our action will not alter.

A great financier and business administrator, as well as a great economist—Sir Josiah Stamp—said recently (and Professor Irving Fisher has said often of late) that the average business man does not know what you mean when you speak of the fluctuating value of money. "A pound is a pound," and prices may go up or down but the pound remains immutable.

A statement after dinner, [writes Sir Josiah ¹] that the change in the price level in the last three years has increased the burden of the national debt a thousand millions or added an invisible shilling to the income tax, is treated much on the same level as an interesting anecdote—it is not challenged, it simply does not "bite." I do not believe that more than one business man in a hundred, on opening his newspaper, observes the monthly fall in the price index with a sinking heart, or any consciousness of its effect on the nation's fortunes. When I have said quite seriously, as I have done on a number of occasions, that the problem of the price level is the most important single problem of our age, I have been accused either of exaggeration or flippancy. "What about trade depression in the basic industries, unemployment, labour unrest, class hatred, high taxation and the rest?" My answer is that the problem of the price level is fundamental to a solution of them all.

He goes on :

When a provision was inserted in the Dawes Plan for altering the German annuities if the gold price level should change, many people, including, perhaps, some of the Committee members themselves, looked upon it as a harmless concession to the academic mind, and not as something vital and predominant,—perhaps in the long run, the most far-reaching novelty in international relations. If one were to make a similar provision in a wage settlement or a settlement of Inter-Allied Debts, one would be suspected of "monkey-ing" with the immutable.

Mr. H. G. Wells makes his hero Clissold say :

In the course of my life I have met a certain sprinkling of bankers, and I do not think there is any sort of human being ~~more~~ marvellous and incredible. They take money for granted

as a terrier takes rats ; when they see it, they go for it ; but they are absolutely immune to any philosophic curiosity about it. . . . They are individualistic in their aims, the sense of being a possible part in one complete, social organization has not come to them. All these characteristics are the characteristics of immaturity.

That strikes one as more than a thought too sweeping. But listen to what Sir Josiah Stamp, himself a financier, in driving home the points already made in the passages quoted from him, has to say :

As we go on making civilization more complex, we make it more dependent for its survival upon a single factor that we treat empirically and fatalistically. Compared with ten years ago the number of people who catch a fleeting glimpse of the meaning of the problem when they are thinking of it specially, is increasing, but still it forms no real background to their minds and is lost sight of altogether when concrete problems are under discussion. With business men there is still a sneaking feeling that references to the price level or index numbers are academic and highbrow, not practical or immediate. They move unfamiliarly amongst its contentions, and feel uneasy as compared with the sureness with which they discuss comparative manufacturing costs or a fair wage, or sixpence off the income tax. When they listen to any close analysis of its problems, they claim curiously enough to be exempt from the necessity of understanding it, because they are essentially " practical." And yet it is the most bitterly practical of all questions.

The simple story revealed by these pages may do something to expose the fallacy of the idea that the money which the ordinary man has in his pocket or his bank is unaffected by general opinion, and to reveal the contrivance as one which can get altogether out of hand—and disappear—when ideas concerning it go astray.

Never was the need of a more general realization of that fact greater than at present, for we are rapidly moving towards a monetary revolution—the conscious, social, " artificial " control of the value of money.

The world is being pushed to that revolutionary step because money has not been in the past an efficient tool,

and its inefficiency becomes continually more costly as the financial organization gains in complexity.

How greatly, in the view of historian and economist alike, money may fail us when "left to itself," or managed as we have managed it in the past, and how important (if that view be correct) it is for the general public to realize the fact, may be gathered from these statements :

It may well be doubted whether all the misery which had been inflicted on the English nation in a quarter of a century by bad kings, bad ministers, bad Parliaments, and bad judges was equal to the misery caused by bad crowns and bad shillings. Those events which furnish the best themes for pathetic or indignant eloquence are not always those which most affect the happiness of the great body of the people. The misgovernment of Charles and James, gross as it had been, had not prevented the common business of life from going steadily and prosperously on. . . . Whether Whigs or Tories, Protestants or Jesuits were uppermost, the grazier drove his beasts to market. . . . But when the great instrument of exchange became thoroughly deranged, all trade, all industry, were smitten as with a palsy. The evil was felt daily and hourly in almost every place and by almost every class, in the dairy and on the threshing floor, by the anvil and by the loom, on the billows of the ocean and in the depths of the mine. . . . The workman and his employer had a quarrel as regularly as the Saturday came round. . . . The helpless peasant was cruelly ground between one class which would give money only by tale and another which would take it only by weight.—*Thomas Babington Macaulay.*²

All variations in the value of the circulating medium are mischievous : they disturb existing contracts and expectations, and the liability to such changes renders every pecuniary engagement of long date entirely precarious. The person who buys for himself, or gives to another, an annuity of £100, does not know whether it will be equivalent to £200 or to £50 a few years hence. Great as this evil would be if it depended only on accident, it is still greater when placed at the arbitrary disposal of an individual or a body of individuals ; who may have any kind or degree of interest to be served by an artificial fluctuation of fortunes ; and who have at any rate a strong interest in issuing as much as possible, each issue being in itself a source of profit. Not to add, that the issuers may

have, and in the case of a Government paper always have, a direct interest in lowering the value of the currency, because it is the medium in which their own debts are computed.—*John Stuart Mill*.³

History has shown that apart perhaps from wars and religious intolerance no single factor has been more productive of misery and misfortune than the high degree of variability in the general price level. This may sound like an extravagant statement, but so far from being of the nature of demagogic outburst, it is clearly demonstrable from the course of events in various countries ever since money became an important element in the life of civilized communities. A stable price level is a thing to be desired, second only to international and domestic peace.—*Reginald McKenna*, Chairman of Midland Bank, Ltd.

It has often been suggested that the supply of a nation's currency itself might ultimately be so adjusted as to fix the purchasing power of each unit of the currency to an absolute standard. In spite of the severe criticism to which this suggestion has been subjected, there seems no good ground for regarding it as wholly impracticable: but many long and tedious studies, stretching perhaps over several generations; and many tentative experiments moving cautiously toward the ideal goal, would need to be taken before any large venture in this direction could properly be made.—*Alfred Marshall*, in "Money, Credit, and Commerce." ⁴

During this year (1921) millions of us were idle when we wished to work, billions of dollars worth of plant and machinery stood unused when the owners longed to start their furnaces, and what we wanted to produce we needed to consume. The edict of enchantment which forbade us to do what we wished was pronounced by the money economy. We are periodically mastered by this social machinery we have made, and stand idle and needy at its bidding. . . . Since the money economy is a complex of human institutions, it is subject to amendment. What we have to do is to find out just how the rules of money-making thwart our wishes and to change them in detail or change them drastically as the case may require. On the contrary, the work of analysis is difficult intellectually and the work of devising remedies and putting them into effect is harder still. But one has slender confidence in the vitality of the race and in the power of scientific method if he thinks a task

of this technical sort is beyond man's power.—*Wesley C. Mitchell*, in "The Stabilization of Business." ⁵

We should no longer have an appalling and endless number of strikes and wage disputes and tie-ups and traffic blockades ; for almost every strike and wage dispute grows out of a changing level of the purchasing power of money, and if this level of purchasing power can be made fairly stable, a large part of our labour troubles, so called, will disappear. And with this would come a corresponding opening to all the talents of our inventors and discoverers and engineers and efficiency and production experts, giving them a wide-open opportunity to get at ways to enhance the man product per hour ; to distribute the product more equably ; to diversify and lighten human toil.—*Carl Snyder*, Economist, Federal Reserve Bank of New York. ⁶

Labour disputes are rarely very serious, long extended, or disorderly, except when they have to do with compensation, and compensation disputes almost always arise when prices are rising.

Periods of falling prices give rise to demands for fiat money and Government subsidies of this industry or that.

Therefore, is it not the fundamental condition of industrial and national tranquillity that of a reasonable stability of prices, as from 1909 till toward the close of 1915 ?

I believe with Henry Ford that what the great body of our working-men most desire is security of employment and an adequate wage that represents a fairly even and stable purchasing power.—*Benjamin Strong*, Governor, Federal Reserve Bank of New York. ⁷

The youth who can solve the money question will do more for the world than all the professional soldiers of history.—*Henry Ford*, in "My Philosophy of Life."

In view of the body of opinion reflected by such quotations as the foregoing, it is plain that we are moving irresistibly towards the attempt to stabilize the value of money. However controversial some aspects of the monetary problem may be, that much is fairly beyond dispute.

But that we shall make the attempt thus to control money does not imply that we shall necessarily succeed.

Attempts, in a fashion, have been made before ; all sorts of monetary experiments have been made. They have usually ended in disaster. And the fact of the situation which is most insistent of all is that we cannot now "leave things alone." Does the advice so to do, which is sometimes proffered, mean that, for instance, the discount rate is never to be altered, that the present connexion between the Treasury and the Bank of England should be dissolved? We are compelled to "interfere" by the needs of day-to-day decisions. A very elaborate machine has to be kept running ; something is always needing adjustment, and it makes a vast difference which lever is pulled and which knob pressed.

The present author does not enter into the debate as to the technical means by which good monetary policy can be secured, but a final chapter of this book puts before the reader a summary of the views of the chief economists of the world.

Plainly, the story of man's experience with money, the experiments he has tried with it, the mistakes he has made about it, bear upon the new efforts that now he is obliged to make.

The author has attempted to make this story of man's past struggles with the monetary problems an introduction to the study of that problem as it is presented to the layman to-day.

An outstanding characteristic of the story is the antiquity of modern monetary problems, or the newness of the ancient. By noting the errors of the past and, with longer perspective, seeing something of the reasons which caused men to fall into them, we may add to the chances of avoiding them in our day, and of perhaps succeeding where the earlier experimenter failed.

CHAPTER II

THE MONEYLESS CIVILIZATIONS

There have been stable and elaborate civilizations without money. Social units organized on a "household" basis, even though they have intricate division of labour and highly specialized callings, can manage without either money or barter, since there is no exchange in the ordinary sense. Roman fundi, mediæval manors, monasteries, feudal estates, early agricultural tribal communities, certain types of early frontier farms, are forms of such practically moneyless organizations. Much of Europe during a large part of the Middle Ages lived on a basis of a "natural" as opposed to a money economy. For three thousand years Egypt had no coins and though ingots of precious metals may have served the purposes of money in negotiations between kings and great merchants, money was unknown to the common people and did not enter into daily life at all. China at some periods shows a similar record and never coined the precious metals. But if an elaborate civilization is to exist without money it must be by rigid rules which rob the individual of freedom. If the individual is to be free and at the same time industrious, the money economy is indispensable—at least until men have become much wiser and more socially efficient than they happen to be at present.

CHAPTER II

THE MONEYLESS CIVILIZATIONS

MOST text-books on economics begin the explanation of money by showing the inadequacy of barter to any type of civilization founded upon the division of labour. Some of the inconveniences of barter, something of its impossibility to all but a savage state of society, were indicated in the previous chapter.

It is not merely a matter of the terrific inconvenience of having to exchange camels for bus rides, or ships for cigarettes or seats at a burlesque show, but of knowing how many rides or books or songs go to a camel or a ship when we have no third commodity in which to measure both articles of the exchange.

To us it looks easy : a ship or a camel or a pig is worth so many pounds, and a seat at the show or a ride in the bus costs so much : divide the former by the latter. This is simple enough—if you can think in pounds or dollars, or marks or francs. But if there is no third commodity, no common measure of value, no yardstick to apply to all things, so that you simply don't know what a thing is "worth," the exchange becomes all but impossible.

And we might conclude from this, not merely that our own civilization would be impossible without money or a means of exchange, which would be entirely correct, but that no social organization worthy of being called civilization would be possible without money. And that would be an entirely unwarranted conclusion which history does not support.

It is very important, not merely in order that we may understand money, but also in order that we may understand society and its mechanism, as well as its possibilities, to realize that a society without money need be neither

poor nor primitive. There have been prosperous and orderly forms of society into which money practically did not enter, into which indeed neither barter nor exchange entered. The feudal chieftainship, the mediæval manor, the monastery, the pueblo, and other vaster and more complex elaborations to be described shortly, are outstanding types of a form of social organization which might be described as an enlargement of the household, operating by what some writers have called the "natural" economy as distinct from the money economy; societies often highly complex in their division of labour, in which neither money nor exchange nor barter entered any more than it need into the relationships between members of a family. There have been great and elaborate civilizations, before whose art and industry the world to-day stands in wonder, civilizations that lasted longer than any succeeding forms have done, that knew no such thing as coined money, managing to maintain an active and continuous industry without that system of constant—daily and hourly—exchanges by means of money, which has become a quite indispensable part of the life of that of the Western world in which we live. The civilizations of those who erected the Pyramids and sculptured the Sphinx, who built the temples of Karnac, Babylon and Nineveh were such practically moneyless civilizations, moneyless that is in so far as the daily life of the mass of the people was concerned. Another extremely stable civilization in which, as we shall see, money entered extremely little and was deliberately, for long periods, practically abandoned, was that of ancient China. It is imaginable for reasons indicated that the later world may one day return to some such relatively moneyless form of society.

In grouping together certain types of society here described as "moneyless," a warning as to terms may be in place. We shall include in that category societies in which, within certain narrow limits (to be described) money of a kind may have entered. But those societies were moneyless in the sense that the activities which kept them going were not dependent upon hourly and daily use of a medium of exchange as in ours; they were societies

in which if their form of exchange, as described, had been abolished altogether, very little difference would have been made to the life of the mass of the people. In our world, if exchanges by the medium of money stop, life stops, people die. And it is a rather important distinction. The difference of degree (as we shall see) is so great as to make a difference of kind which it is important to bring out. In dealing with so fluid a thing as society we cannot get at the truth unless we avoid absolute and rigid categories.

In Messrs. Foster and Catchings' book on "Money" occurs this passage :

Ours is a money economy, and it is almost exclusively through the use of money that productive relationships are maintained, as far as they are maintained at all, among men, machines, and materials. For better or for worse, we live in a pecuniary society. Money has come to be as necessary in the exchange of goods as language in the exchange of ideas. Our modern economic life is founded on money. Our whole industrial order is based on production of goods for sale at a money profit. The economic value of virtually everything, except consumers' goods already in the hands of consumers, is based on the expectation that it can be sold for money, or will have a part in producing something that can be sold for money. In our warehouses, factories, shops, and stockyards are vast stores of wealth—apples and amethysts, beets and barrels, carriages and cattle, and so on to the end of a list that, in its detail of grades, sizes and styles, would outrun the pages of the biggest dictionary ; and in all these multifarious things the owners have one common, dominant interest, namely, to exchange them as soon as possible for the largest possible amount of money. Services as well as commodities compete in price markets ; human success is measured mainly by salaries and wages ; individual initiative is rewarded mainly in terms of money. More and more intensely, more and more generally, and over a wider and wider area, men and women are concerned with the problem of exchanging their products or their services for as much money as possible, or with the equally engrossing and insistent problem of obtaining as much satisfaction as possible for the money they have to spend. In short, human interests, ambitions, and activities tend to gravitate around money.¹

This, as the authors remark, was not the economic order of the remote past, "and it may not be the economic order of the distant future. It may or may not be the best conceivable basis upon which to produce, exchange, and consume goods." But since it is, as they truly say, in fact the order in which we live, no one can solve our economic riddles who does not understand the economic meaning of money. "It seems equally certain that misunderstanding of the function of money—what it can do for us and what it cannot do, what can be and what cannot be charged to its account—will lead to futile projects for social reform, political blunders, misdirected condemnation, discouragement, ill-will—in short, worse than wasted human efforts."

And it will help us to understand money to realize how men did without it ; at what cost ; the kind of society that they had to form in order to do without it ; what led them to adopt it, and what happened when they did.

If we are to understand what money does—and what its absence would do—we must realize that the picture (which some historians would draw for us) representing man as steadily advancing from the semi-animal and so barterless horde to tribes in which barter became common, and thence to a money economy, and thence to a credit economy, is an outline so over-simplified as to make an utterly false picture. There is no such symmetrical chronological table. Money dates back to pre-history ; the elements of credit—almost every form of it—to the very earliest history. Yet having discovered and adopted money, or slipped into its use, man sometimes dropped it ; lived a better life without it, returned to it, and bettered the betterment.

We find nowhere a continued development by regular stages from barter to money with complete abandonment of the former and then complete adoption of the latter. (Indeed one may doubt whether pure barter ever in fact existed.) A century or more before Christ, in the forests of Britain, the woad-painted savages were using not only money but stamped coins, which they had got from the East. (See the following chapter for illustrations of early coins.) And on that same soil more than a thousand years

later, a rich and in some respects highly civilized life was led by the men of the manor and monasteries, who from generation to generation did not in fact use money; who could go their whole lives through without seeing, still less handling any, who retained the "natural economy" as distinct from the "money economy." And five hundred years after that time, in the life for instance of the boy Abraham Lincoln, money entered so little that many a stout pioneer of his boyhood time would go from year's end to year's end and never see coined money. Some of the men who made the American Republic, belonged to a practically moneyless society—moneyless at least to this extent, that they could go their lives through and never use a coin; as Russian peasants may to this day.²

Indeed a few years ago in Central Europe, when the device of money had utterly broken down in the midst of the most orderly civilization in the world, and men hurried to get rid of money for goods, since it had lost all stable value, it looked as though we were destined once more to return to the moneyless form, as the peasants of Russia, under a similar collapse, had already returned. While in the cities, helpless without money, people starved and froze and the children died for lack of a cup of milk, the peasants on the farms and in the forests recked little of the lack of money. They waxed fat and fed their surplus milk to pigs, and the world talked of "the Green Revolution" in which the man of the soil was to come into his own once more, as against the man of the town.

What is more astonishing still in this strange story of money is that dead and gone civilizations managed to evolve to credit of a fairly elaborate kind (transferable credit based on commodities) without passing by coined money; that more than one ancient civilization seems to have achieved a "managed" or legal tender currency whose value did not depend upon the commodity value of gold or other metal; that over two thousand years ago men had come nearer to a true view of the nature of money than the masses in Europe and America have come to-day.

One of the itching questions of history is this: If two

thousand years before Rome men had elaborated credit, and if Greece and Rome alike had learned at least for a time to separate money from metal, why was Rome so dependent on gold that the failure of the supply of that metal has by more than one historian been assigned as the main cause of Rome's fall?

It is the commonplace explanation of most economic text-books that the division of labour immediately sets up the need for a medium of exchange, which shall also be a measure of value. If a man can in Robinson Crusoe fashion be entirely self-sufficient, producing all he needs, there is no reason for exchange. But compasses, say, are needed. A man must give his whole time to the job of making them. He wants to exchange a part of his produce for a lesson in French, a seat at the theatre, a new set of false teeth or a consultation with his doctor. Even if the theatre wanted compasses how would it measure the value of a seat as compared with the value of a compass? It would seem that here is an insoluble problem unless we can call in the third commodity, the medium of exchange and the yardstick. How did the moneyless societies, that certainly made compasses or things just as complicated, get over this difficulty—the difficulty not merely of a medium of exchange, but a measure of value, to say nothing of the problem of property? It was the problem of measurement and property—who owned what—which, as we shall see, was far more puzzling to men than finding a medium of exchange which they used in hit-or-miss fashion long before they had any clear conception of price and value, and precise notions of individual as distinct from common or tribal property.

In the case of the moneyless societies already referred to, the feudal estate, the manor, the monastery, the remote frontier farm, and even, as we shall see, the domain of the Pharaohs, we are dealing with some form of the "household" type of social organization (though sometimes it may have resembled more a prison than a household), where money is no more indispensable than it is between members of the same family. Money was not indispensable, because the essence of the social arrangement

did not depend upon an exchange, but upon everyone doing an assigned task and the product being divided by well-established custom or according to traditional hierarchical rights. And where a group is economically self-sufficient there is no need to exchange even with similar groups elsewhere.

If the maker of compasses in the economist's illustration just given is a member, say, of a large family engaged in fishing, he will secure payment in the shape of his share of the common food and shelter, without either medium of exchange, or measure of value, or settling problems of property. In the primitive family groups the wife or wives may cook the meat and dress the skins of the animals which the males kill; they share the food and clothing, but according to shares which are traditional or imposed by patriarchal authority, not by any process of exchange or barter in the economist's sense of the term. The husband does not "buy" cooked food with uncooked. That does not indicate the nature or relationship. And in the expanded form of household represented by certain ancient forms of society or the mediæval monastery, the division of labour was carried to a very elaborate extent; an extent which gave us sometimes a great architecture, music, art, learning, but all without a "system of exchange" and without, consequently, the need of any method or medium of exchange, because the job was done and the division of the product made much as jobs are done and divisions made in a family.

Each had his task and the product of the common labour was available to all by a rule, or custom, or law. This was certainly so in the case of the mediæval monastery, as authorities on mediæval life like Professor W. Cunningham make plain. He tells us that it was essential for the prosperity of these establishments that they should be, so far as possible, self-sufficing, and that the monks should be able to provide necessary clothing and to repair the implements of husbandry without relying on outside help.

The abbot was therefore bound to organize the available labour so as to obtain the best results for the community; he might set an artisan to work at his own trade; but the

conception of personal reward was rigidly excluded, and the skilled labourer was discouraged from taking a pride in his work. All was to be done as part of the service of God, and for the advantage of the community.³

A most striking picture of this side of monastic life is to be found in the description of the monastery at Solignac, which was founded in A.D. 631 by St. Eligius, a celebrated goldsmith, who has left an account of his foundation. It contained at one time as many as five hundred brethren ; it was so well organized that the Archbishop of Rouen held it up as a model for all other establishments. Among the residents were great numbers of artisans who were skilled in different trades, and trained as Christians to render prompt obedience.

It is not necessary to subscribe to any very roseate view of monastic life to accept the evidence that work went on from motives other than those we have come to regard as indispensable to labour in our moneyed society. The religious, or semi-religious motive behind the work of the monastery is important from the economist's and sociologist's point of view, in that it helps to explain the complex of motives which must have been necessary to keep going, during two or three thousand years, a far more elaborate and ambitious type of "household" society, with which we shall deal presently. It seems clear, despite the satires and attacks of the Reformation period, that by the "religious" manual labour was accepted as a discipline which helped them to walk in the way of eternal salvation. It was not undertaken for the sake of reward, since the proceeds were to go to the use of the community or the service of the poor. It was not viewed as drudgery that had to be gone through from dread of punishment. "There was neither greed of gain, nor the reluctant service of the slave, but simply a sense of a duty to be done diligently unto the Lord."

But the point that interests us is that for centuries during the Middle Ages all orderly life was organized on this household basis. It extended not only to the castles of kings and barons, and the palaces of bishops, but notably to the manor.

The normal economic unit, alike on royal lands, in monastic institutions, and in the possessions of lay proprietors, was the household. This may be a very large social group, but the mutual offices of the members are rendered as a matter of obligation, not as the result of agreements between men who are personally independent and drive their own bargains. It was already the military unit responsible for the defence of the realm, and was the territorial basis for the administration of justice and provision for the poor.⁴

Charlemagne attempted in an organized way to make the household the economic unit of civilization.

The system which he formulated was adopted by the Normans, and was introduced into a country well prepared for receiving it, when William conquered England. The great household, as the centre of rural life, has been an extraordinary influence on English development; it has shaped the ambitions of the English plutocracy from the days of William de la Pole, and has led them to set their faces from the towns where they had made their money to the country, where they exercised great power; it survived to stimulate the energies of the great landowners of the last century, when money economy had become completely prevalent, and induced them to give their attention to the improvement of English tillage. In the ancient world, and in much of the modern world, the city has had exclusive attractions as the centre of social life; but English civilization has proceeded on the basis that is implied in Charles's maxims of social regulation.⁵

In Del Mar's view money had broken down with the breakdown of the Roman Empire in the West.

By the fourth century of our era money had fallen to the degraded position of *ponderata*, when it was customary to assay and weigh each piece. Before the seventh century the weights themselves had been so frequently degraded that it was no longer possible to make a specific bargain for money.⁶

Payment in kind ruled everywhere.

The tenants of knights' fees answered to their lords by military services; and the tenants of socage lands and demesnes (in great measure) by work and provisions. . . . The rents of fermes due to the king were wont to be rendered in provisions and necessities for his household. . . . The

revenue of the crown was answered or paid . . . sometimes in palfries, destriers, chascurs, leveries, hawks and falcons, and in things of other kinds.⁷

Henry, in his "History of Britain," thus alluded to what in the Dark Ages was called living money :

This consisted of slaves and cattle of all kinds, which had a value set upon them by law, at which they passed current in the payment of debts and the purchase of commodities of all kinds, and supplied the deficiency of money properly so called. . . . Thus, for example, when a person owed another a certain sum of money, which he had not a sufficient quantity of coin to pay, he supplied that deficiency by giving a certain number of slaves, horses, cows or sheep, at the rate set upon them by law, when they passed for money to make up the sum. All kinds of mulcts imposed by the State, or penances by the Church, might have been paid either in dead or living money, as was most convenient, with this single exception, that the Church, designing to discourage slavery, refused to accept slaves as money in the payment of penances. . . . In those parts of Britain where coins were very scarce, almost all debts were paid, and purchases made, with living money. This was so much the case both in Scotland and Wales that it is much doubted if any coins were struck in those countries in the Saxon period.

The price of a man was the same as that of a hawk or a greyhound.⁸

It seems to have been part of the statesmanship of Charlemagne to foster the civilization of his time on a household basis so as to avoid development of a society dependent in any vital sense upon money. As the head of the revived Roman Empire he attempted, as we know, to revive the largely self-sufficient Roman villa. The "capitulaire de villis" was not propounded as a mere fiscal measure with the view of increasing the royal revenue ; it aimed at increasing the efficiency of the economic organization of society as a whole. Of the effort Cunningham says :

This capitulaire . . . shows us an almost unique effort to organize a highly civilized life on a basis of natural economy. Military obligations, justice, and poor relief are inseparably

linked with the household, within which there is no money circulation. Money and commerce were not excluded; but the prosperity and strength of the realm were dependent primarily on the management of natural resources, and not on the accumulation of treasure. The amassing of bullion had been the Merovingian expedient for equipping armies, and it gave the means for bribing barbarians to abstain from plundering.*

It is true that ultimately commercial activities setting up the need for money arose out of the desire to dispose of an industrial surplus; there arose the need of transmitting funds to a central government or to Rome, while the Crusades greatly accelerated the drift from the "natural" to the "money" economy. But for very long periods, for perhaps six or seven hundred years, monastery and manor and feudal estate remained practically moneyless because self-sufficient.

The thirteenth century was a period of great material prosperity, and one of rapid transition, one might almost say of economic revolution, which saw the definite abandonment of natural economy. The revival of commercial intercourse and development of trading centres had brought about a wide diffusion of money, which tended to the substitution of money bargains for payments rendered in service and in kind.

The government, ecclesiastical as well as civil, was keenly alive to the financial convenience of a money revenue, in

* "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects." Vol. 2, p. 53.

Cunningham adds an interesting note on the later effects of the "household" ideal:

"In the expansion of English influence beyond the seas, this household type has sometimes been retained, but sometimes we have the land settled in small homesteads. The resultant civilization in each case has varied immensely. In the tropical climates of India and Ceylon, of the West Indies and the Southern States, with the exception of some parts of Georgia and West Virginia, there are planters with labourers in practical dependence, even where slavery is extinct and cash relations exist; and in the pasture farms of Australia there are rich squatters. In these lands we get a diffusion of wealth and culture beyond the limit of cities. In the Northern States, in Canada and South Africa, the rural districts were occupied by little homesteads. There are great drawbacks in this latter system, since it concentrates all social advantages in urban groups and leaves the rural population to a sordid struggle for independence, or monotonous drudgery under giant capitalists." Vol. 2, p. 54.

respect of collection, transmission, and methods of account. The system of natural economy, as embodied in Frankish institutions, was passing away; and the pressure of the demands of fiscal officials forced proprietors generally to reorganize their establishments with a view to obtaining a money income from their estates. The course of the transition from natural to money economy—from barter and payment in service to the use of coin—gave rise to many practical problems, and called forth a great deal of learned discussion.*

That discussion will interest us a little later.

It is interesting to note that the "unmoneyed" age in China lasted much longer than in Europe, just because probably the "household" system and type of motive fitted in with a civilization which has made the family rather than the state the effective social unit. It is noted by Burns in his "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times" that the Chinese "never made money the axis about which their economic life revolved." On at least two occasions they abandoned the use of coins altogether for short periods, and endeavoured to return to early mediums of exchange.⁹ In the China of the past "we find ourselves in a very different environment from that of the Mediterranean. Coins emerged out of implements and utensils in early times, but issues were left to merchants and guilds. The ruling powers intervened to suppress issues in part of China in the later fourth century B.C., but only in the last two decades of the third century B.C. was a state coinage issued by the central government," and then was more than once abandoned. The precious metals were never coined in China in ancient times.

Mr. H. G. Wells in his "Outline of History" notes that China never went through the "financial" period which

* "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," by W. Cunningham, Cambridge University Press, London, 1924, Vol. 2, p. 67:

"The contributions of the ecclesiastical institutions to Rome helped to force a money economy. These dues were partly connected with the administration of canon law, and partly consisted of Papal taxation of various kinds. The collection of this revenue gave rise to an enormous fiscal system; the agents who administered it were Italian bankers and their partners, and these Papal merchants were settled all over Western Christendom."

marked the Imperial era in Rome and still more—much more—our own era in the West.

China had no general coinage. The cash and credit system of the Western world, at once efficient and dangerous, had not strained her economic life. . . . This great empire was still carrying on most of its business on a basis of barter like that which prevailed in Babylon in the days of the Aramean merchants. And so it continued to do to the dawn of the twentieth century.¹⁰

Nearly all students of the older Chinese civilization agree that the Chinese attitude to the precious metals is entirely different from that of Western peoples. So far as possible, the working of mines was altogether prohibited in normal times. Sometimes private individuals were able to obtain permission to carry on mining operations, but only on payment of very heavy taxes. Lacouperis in his work on Chinese coinage says :

The Government, in fear of enriching the wrong people, at the expense of morality and simplicity of life, kept the mines as state property, to be resorted to only in cases of extreme need. The rudeness of mining processes, and the dearth of metal which ensued, caused the metallic currency to suffer.

A. R. Burns points out that such a policy must have tended to increase the value of the metal in China above its value elsewhere where free exploitation of deposits was permitted, importation from abroad being unimportant.

But the fact that the philosophers and politicians of the time discouraged any attempt on the part of the state to work the deposits on a large scale meant that the state, never being the vendor of large quantities of metal, was not driven, in early times, to adopt coining as a method of facilitating the marketing of the metals. The introduction of coining depended solely, therefore, on the advantage of trade. The stability of economic life in China, and the organization of trade and exchange on a basis of long-standing custom, probably made even these advantages less significant than in the expanding communities of the Eastern Mediterranean.¹¹

This relative absence of money and credit in China is, in view of the stability of Chinese society, particularly

interesting in relation to the case of the ancient Egyptian civilizations, which will be considered in a moment. China achieved stability, at some cost certainly, as Egypt achieved it at still greater cost, in freedom; and in the stability of both the absence of a developed money system undoubtedly played a large part. Because there was no such development of "finance" as occurred in Rome, wealth in China remained real and visible. China had no need for any Licinian Law, nor for a Tiberius Gracchus.¹² She was not subject to strains that the Roman society knew. There were no dark ages in the European sense.

The social collapse was never so complete in the Chinese as in the European world. There remained throughout the whole period considerable areas in which the elaboration of the arts of life could go on. There was no such complete deterioration in cleanliness, decoration, artistic, and literary production as we have to record in the West, and no such abandonment of any search for grace and pleasure. We note, for instance, that tea appeared in the world, and its use spread throughout China. China began to drink tea in the sixth century A.D. And there were Chinese poets to write delightfully about the effects of the first cup and the second cup and the third cup and so on. China continued to produce beautiful paintings long after the fall of the Han rule.¹³

While in the foregoing outline sketch of moneyless or nearly moneyless societies, some description of the monastery was given, none was given of the most notable, and on the whole the most successful type of household system known to history, namely, the English manor. That has been left to this point because it is useful to place the characteristics which explain it in juxtaposition with those of a vast and sublimated form of the household economy—the system of ancient Egypt.

The economic independence and self-sufficiency of the English manor, the French *seigneurie*, the German *Gutsberrschaft*, all descendants in some measure of the Roman *fundi*, is a theme upon which a vast literature has been written. The manor was indeed a type of economic organization in many respects ideal. That during long ages it must have been one in which the "natural"

economy was dominant and indeed into which often money did not enter at all, we have given evidence enough to show. Sometimes it must have represented the best form of "household" economy that man has developed. In securing from each inhabitant of the little world the necessary services, the division of labour and the division of the product without calling upon money, either as a medium of exchange, or a measure of value, or as a motive for labour, the manor could not count, as the monastery was usually able to, upon a strong religious motive.

This meant that the activities of each and the rights of each must have been secured by an elaboration of law and custom which it is difficult for us of our age even to understand. But if we can get some glimmering of how the "household" economy can develop into a system of hierarchy, law and custom, and can for centuries dispense with money, we shall be able to understand how that general method, on a much vaster scale, could, in the case of ancient Egypt (which we shall consider presently), support a civilization which lasted longer than any other civilization has done. And it will help us to understand also the price that was paid for that stability and moneylessness.

The common use of money has achieved such liberations for the ordinary man, made him so much more of an individual, that we have difficulty in realizing how completely the individual can in certain types of society be merged into the community and conform to its rule as completely as bees conform to the rule of the hive.

The nature of this conformity has been misunderstood because it has so often been represented as "the oppression of the tyrant." But a Pharaoh or pope or abbot has no power except as the community acquiesces in it. The picture that we commonly draw of these old societies, or of a single tyrant or a tiny clique holding in subjection, by means of physical power, a vast mass of humanity, is of course ridiculous. One man cannot impose his power by virtue of his physical strength upon millions if those millions have a mind to resist. The preponderance of physical force is not with the autocrats or the oligarchy,

but with the mass. What gives the hierarchy its real force is that men are governed mainly by habit, custom and routine, which they soon come to identify with morality. The thing to which we are accustomed is the thing which we regard usually as right ; and it is extremely difficult to induce us to question its rightness, still less refuse to go on doing it. And in early societies, where men gave supernatural sanction to what we regard as very secular activities, a custom could quickly harden into a " law " so rigid that the boldest heretic dare not question it ; and a man toiled slavishly, took a tiny part of the product, died in the senseless quarrels of chief or tribe, without for a moment questioning the need or equity of his sacrifice ; and by such unquestioning activities riveted upon himself the very chains of the system which held him prisoner. When he stumbled upon such devices as writing, printing, money, inductive reasoning, he began to acquire habits of freedom which made great inroads into the habits of acquiescence and conformity. Written law had to become more elaborate and have behind it great power just because social conformity lost its power.

This much seems clear : the force of social custom, without much real power of centralized government, could produce, in China, in the independent groups of the Middle Ages, and in ancient Egypt (though in the last case the centralization of power took a more visible and formal shape), an elaborate society that was mainly moneyless just because the momentum of social custom, by fixing both duties and rewards, made money unnecessary. That strength of custom made a slave of the individual the more easily because he had not learned the use of money.

As throwing light on these generalizations we may glance for a moment at the " household " of the manor.

The manor arose out of the ruins of Roman institutions * in a society that had gone all but utterly to pieces (the part that money had played in that ruin will be considered in the next chapter), and it is extremely interesting to trace the way in which units of order on a household basis grew

* This does not mean that the Empire had disappeared ; only that it had evacuated large areas of the West.

in the midst of a social welter by the interaction of custom, localized hierarchical authority and religion.

If we read the transcripts of Anglo-Saxon Laws which authorities like Professor Vinogradoff have made for us, we cannot fail to be struck by the fact that the "custom of the folk" alone made possible the power of the lord. Those customs or laws came finally to be of an amazing complexity; it was owing to their complexity, indeed, and sometimes their contradictoriness, that the power of the lord broke down.

At the head of the society came the lord of the manor, with his hall, court, or manor house, the land immediately about it, and his demesne both in the fields and in the meadow lands. Below the lord and the free tenants came the villeins, natives, bondmen, or holders of "virgates" or yard-lands, each holding a house, a fixed number of acre strips, a share of the meadow and of the profits of the waste.

The services to be rendered by the villein were usually regulated to the minutest detail: the days that he had to come with his own plough and oxen to plough the lord's demesne; when, ploughing being done, he had to harrow, to reap the crops, to thresh and carry them; the payment in kind that had to be made, the amount of honey, the number of eggs and chickens. There were many ranks besides the villeins. There were, for instance, cotters, "the poor of the manor," who held a cottage and garden, or perhaps one acre or half an acre in the fields. They were less unfree than the villeins, and from their ranks were usually drawn the shepherd of the manor, the bee-keeper and other minor officials.

A complicated organization necessarily involved administrators. Highest in rank came the steward; he was attached to no manor in particular, but controlled a group, travelling from one to the other to take accounts, to hold the courts, and generally represent the lord. Under him were the officers of the several manors. First came the bailiff or beadle, the representative of the lord in the manor; his duty was to collect the rents and services, to gather in the lord's crops and to account for the receipts

and expenditures of the manor. Closely connected with him was the "messor" or reaper; in many cases, indeed, "reaper" seems to have been only another name for the bailiff. But the villeins were not without their officer, the provost or reeve. His duty was to arrange the distribution of the services due from the tenants, and, as their representative, to assist the bailiff in the management of the manor. To these important officials may be added a number of smaller ones, the shepherd, the swineherd, the bee-keeper, the cowherd, the ploughman and so on, mostly selected from the cotters, and occupying their small holdings by the services expressed in their titles.

In all these cases then of a "household" type of organization, whether in the latter feudal estate, the manor, the monastery, or other religious community, to say nothing of the Chinese groups, we get an elaborate division of labour and exchange of the product without the money economy. To that extent clearly we must qualify the usual generalization of the economic text-books to the effect that any considerable division of labour must involve an exchange system and its medium.

The same type of moneyless civilization of considerable elaborateness may be found on the other side of the world in the Inca civilization of pre-Columbus America.

Practically all descriptions of Inca civilization note the absence of money. Thus, Mr. Reginald Enoch in his "History of Peru" (p. 21) notes :

There was no currency, and gold and silver were only esteemed for purposes of decoration of temples, etc.; and no one worked to obtain these—to them—comparatively useless metals, except in their spare time, and for the above object.

He goes on :

The tribute of taxes paid to the Government—the Inca—was rendered in the cultivation of the lands, and the gathering-in of the crops. Great granaries were constructed, and grain stored therein, according to the requirements of each village. Or otherwise, tribute was payable in woven cloth, arms, shoes, and other articles, for the Incas considered it unjust to expect payment in articles which could not be purchased in any

given locality. The crops and supplies belonging to the Sun and the Inca were kept in separate storehouses, and formed provision for the army and other State requirements, and for distribution among the people in time of scarcity or need.

All these cases tell the same story : Where men are guided unquestioningly by authority, by custom or habit, particularly where those factors are buttressed by religious tradition, it is possible to secure both a very elaborate and a very stable civilization, sometimes with marvellous art and handicraft, without resorting to trade, exchange, or money in the modern sense at all. Those things are no more needed in that type of civilization than they are needed in the extremely elaborate social organization of the beehive—which some ancient civilizations in their utter lack of freedom and individuality astonishingly resembled. The only limit, indeed, to the development of this “household” social organization, which dispenses with exchange or its media, is the efficiency of the social control which keeps everybody to his job. In the case of the beehive or the ant-hill, these processes attain a complexity and delicacy which no human society has ever been able to duplicate. It would be altogether too dogmatic to say that no human society ever could, but we may hope, those of us who value freedom, that no human society ever will. That reflection emerges when we come to examine the supreme case of this hierarchical, authoritarian, beehive, moneyless type : the case of ancient Egypt.

It is true that trade and a medium of exchange, and even banking of a kind, were known in Egypt and Babylon. But they were activities that belonged to a special and very small class, and largely to the relations between kings and states. Money was no part of the life of the people. Sale and purchase was an elaborate affair, seldom attempted by the ordinary man, in which, if a medium of exchange were used, it took the form of a given weight of metal.

Metals were handed about in ingots, and weighed at each transaction. . . . Common people, who in those ancient

times were in dependent positions, seem to have had no money at all; they did their business by barter. Early Egyptian paintings show this going on. . . . The trade that was going on in the ancient world before the sixth or seventh century B.C. was almost entirely a barter trade. There was little or no credit or coined money.¹⁴

These dates should be noted. The first recorded coins were minted about 600 B.C. in Lydia, while the great period of Egyptian civilization had been reached at least a thousand years before that date.

Lord Avebury in his work on "Coins and Currency" (p. 10) says :

Money seems to us now so obvious a convenience, and so much, I might almost say, a necessity of commerce, that it appears almost inconceivable that those who erected the Pyramids and sculptured the Sphinx, should have been ignorant of coins. Yet it appears certain that this was the case.¹⁵

Lord Avebury warns us as to the interpretation of certain Biblical passages that might mislead us in this matter. Thus in the seventeenth chapter of Genesis, in our version, we find among the commands given to Abraham, "He that is eight days old shall be circumcised . . . he that is born in the house, and bought with money of any stranger." The word here translated "money" is in the original *keseph*; in the Septuagint it is correctly rendered by *apyúπιον*, and in the Vulgate *argentum*; in fact, it should have been translated "silver," not "money."

Again, in Genesis xx. 16 we are told, "And unto Sarah he said, Behold I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver." The same expression is repeated in chap. xxxvii. 28. Here the word "pieces" suggests money, but probably it only meant pieces of a certain weight. The same observation applies to the statement in chap. xxiii, where Abraham bought the cave of Machpelah as a burial-place for Sarah, and he "weighed to Ephron the silver, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchants." Here it will be observed that the word money is in italics, implying that it is not in the original. It is obvious that silver was used by weight,

the word "shekel" meaning originally a weight, like our pound, and afterwards, like the pound, being used for a coin.

Similar warnings are issued by Cunningham in his work on Western Civilization. Speaking of a time when Egypt's civilization was already old, and of a people much more advanced in commerce than the Egyptians,¹⁶ he deems it improbable that the peasantry were habituated to the use of money in ordinary life during Solomon's reign.

It appears probable that the taxation of the country was levied in commodities and service. Solomon had twelve officers who provided victuals for the King and his household, each man having to make provision for a month in the year. They may have been purveyors who purchased the necessary supplies, but it seems more likely that the supply of food was levied as a tax payable in kind. Food was undoubtedly required; and a levy of this sort might be the easiest way of securing it, but so long as the expensive and inconvenient method of collecting revenue in kind continues to be in vogue in any land, it is improbable that money will have come into common use for other purposes.¹⁷

The truth would seem to be that though the apparatus of commerce and banking was known, money transactions were rare and pertained only to a special class; although commerce had its laws, as diplomacy in our day has its laws, exchange during the long history of Egypt entered as little into the daily life of the common people as diplomacy does into the life of our common people.

"The Policy of the Egyptians," says Burns,¹⁸ "was to avoid the use of coins as long as possible," and rely upon a commerce based upon payment in metals measured by weight.

The Persians did not succeed in establishing any enduring or popular currency. The first coinage was established under the Ptolemies at the end of the fourth century, but subsequent policy is difficult to trace because of the difficulty in assigning dates and denominations to the coins.

Sir Flinders Petrie, in his "Social Life in Ancient Egypt,"¹⁹ remarks that "There was no rich merchant

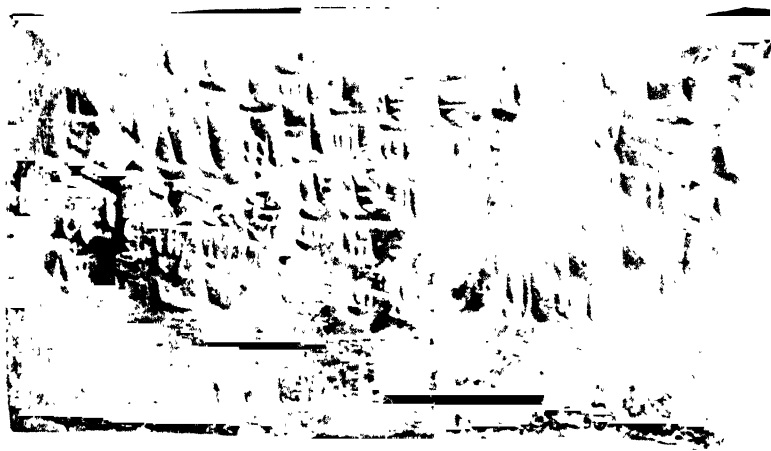
class, for trade within the country was slight, and abroad it was probably in foreign hands." The artificer class had reached an independent market but slowly, and late in national development, and had none of the political hold that the scribe and the official enjoyed. "Free tradesmen had existed from very early times, but only in small numbers, and they were, therefore, insufficient to assert any influence."

Even in Babylonia, which had developed (in such codes as that of Hammurabi) laws of usury, "Coin itself was scarce, and both principal and interest were often paid in kind." And again, "Money does not appear to be in universal use, a state of conditions which reminds us of the society in the Book of the Covenant." ²⁰

Although authorities differ as to the extent to which the money economy had in ancient Egypt become a part of normal life there is substantial agreement that coinage did not come in until the Ptolemies and was then foreign in its origin. Until coinage, money can hardly have meant to the mass of the people anything in the nature of what it means to us to-day: a part of the machinery by which daily life goes on.

The vital activities were ensured by other means: in principle and essence the means which ensured the life of the manor. We saw that in that case the factors which made possible an elaborate division of labour without exchange were: economic self-sufficiency within the social unit; powerful authority imposed either by a closely knit hierarchy, tribal custom, religious sanction, or a combination of all three. We saw in feudalism, as expressed in the manor, a divided authority: the religious and the secular ruler were not the same; and the units were small and in course of time ceased to be economically self-sufficient.

The Egyptian state escaped this source of weakness by uniting secular and religious authority, and was placed in physical circumstances—dependence upon an irrigation system which could only work as the result of a closely knit social organization—which gave it the choice of efficiency under disciplined leadership, or extinction.



An ancient Babylonian deed recording the loan of four manehs of silver by Erishti-Shamash to Sin-Rim-Uru and the hire of two slaves by him for one year at the rate of eight shekels of silver.

(British Museum)

Social discipline developed because it had such supreme "survival value."

The evidence which bears on these points is unmistakable.

It is clear [says Cunningham] that Egypt was, to an unusual extent, a "self-sufficing" country. The monuments prove to us that industrial arts of every sort were highly developed under the Old Empire, but there was no need to depend on other peoples for the requisite materials. With flax and cotton fibres, with abundant food, and ample materials for building, Egypt was not compelled to go beyond her own borders for any of the ordinary requirements of life. The mountains and the deserts served on the whole to protect her from the incursions of enemies, and gave security for the prosecution of the arts of peace. . . . A country thus self-sufficient had no need to engage in trade ; it seems that during the greater part of the Old Empire the Egyptians had no foreign commerce at all, and that even in later days they failed to develop much aptitude for it.²¹

What developed were not individualist, personal activities like trade and money making, but such a marvellously strong social organization that commerce was broadly speaking unnecessary. The degree of organization they attained shouts at us from the Pyramids.²² Nor is it difficult to see how this discipline must have arisen.

The life of Egypt depends upon managing the waters of the Nile : damming them up at certain seasons, letting them out at others. These works are on a scale which can only be accompanied by widespread co-operation. Unless at certain seasons the tens of thousands can work together on the dams which store the Nile water, the selfsame tens of thousands die during the next dry season. Orderly labour, the capacity to work not as individuals each following his own ends, but as a mass following the common end, the end of the hive, was the condition of living at all. Any large-scale organization, especially in primitive societies, can only be achieved by means of the authority of leaders, chiefs. That indeed is indispensable even when society has developed tools of intercommunication between individuals, which the ancient world did

not know. Authority, discipline, order, rule, obedience were as necessary here as in an army fighting a ruthless enemy—as indeed those labour armies of Egypt were fighting the ruthless enemy of drought. And this was aided by a physical situation which placed the king or chief in an exceedingly strong strategical position.

Control of food supply was the basis of the Pharaohs' power, for it is fairly clear that it was through the hold obtained upon the people by the great irrigation works, that the Pharaohs were able to extort such toil and wealth from the cultivating peasantry. By controlling the river the Pharaohs had acquired political power, and they used the political power to carry out the huge buildings on which they had fixed their ambition.²³

All forms of power—economic, political, religious—came to be concentrated. Professor Myers sketches the process of concentration : at first,

much of the land rights, and also the water rights, which in an irrigated region are as inseparable from the land (provided only that there is water available), as the right to rainfall is with us, were from the first in the hands of powerful individuals, and were held by their families. The rest was held by the priesthoods as corporate trustees for their gods ; and the proportion of sacred to lay property was always rising as centuries passed ; since in successive dangers from drought or violence, lay landowners would surrender their land to the god to ensure his protection, remaining on it, they and their children, to cultivate it, for him for ever, and receive their maintenance as his hereditary tenants.²⁴

Such was the theory ; in practice the policy of the First Dynasty transferred to the king the lands of the chiefs he conquered in each district, and public works which only a king of all Egypt could put in hand created large new royal domains, which were his by right of conquest over nature.

The result of the combination of forces here involved is sketched by Sir W. M. Flinders Petrie :

The king was more than the legal ruler. He was the lord of each of the successive states which had been unified into

one Government ; he acquired thus the various titles of the rulers of those states, and had five different kinds of names belonging to those different dignities. Further, he also acquired the religious positions which had been the due of the various kingships which he absorbed. He seems to have had the position, well known in many other countries, that the welfare of the land depended upon his vitality and actions ; it is only from this point of view that we can understand the rigid regulation of a set time for everything that he did, his being a slave to his position. Another matter, which surprised the Greeks, was his entire subservience to the law ; Diodoros says that they lived not like other kings, without control, but in everything conformed to the laws, not only in government but in private life.²⁵

Perhaps the hardest task of all [says Cunningham in dealing with Egypt] is to find suitable phraseology in which to describe and discuss the reported phenomena. Before the era of money economy, the sides of life, which we distinguish as economic and as political, were merged together ; in Egyptian history, foreign commerce cannot be readily distinguished from tribute paid by dependencies, and (to use modern terms) the "organization of labour" was intimately connected with the "incidence of taxation." In Greek and Roman life, analysis is much simpler, and modern economic categories—such as capital—can be usefully applied, but not in Egypt.²⁶

His conclusion points a moral with which we shall deal more fully when we come to the Roman period :

Many of us are inclined to argue that it would be well to substitute organization for our existing arrangements. In ancient Egypt, so far as we can see, there was no competition, and no speculation or money-grubbing on the part of individuals. There was an industrial tyranny which oppressed the labourer, and ground the lives out of criminals in the mines ; but this was merely part of the administrative system of the country ; the political and social organizations were not distinct.

That Egyptian world, moneyless so far as the common man was concerned, was highly organized, intensely disciplined. It produced great results and it was very stable ; as unchanging, it must have seemed to those who lived in it, as the processions of the seasons. But the individual was lost—merged in the organization, at the mercy of a

machine which ran by the motive force of custom which had become religion, a force to which the Pharaoh himself was subject and of which he himself was the slave.

When money came at a later date to the world, it helped, as we shall see, to give the individual freedom; but it also helped, in a way which we shall trace, to break up the social organization; it was one of the forces of the disintegration of the Roman Empire. That collapse did not free men (man can lose his freedom as completely in anarchy and chaos as in an over-organized society like that of ancient Egypt): it merely changed their masters, made them subject to a different type of tyrant. Organization in course of time returned to the world, and we are now getting, within certain geographical limits, closely knit social units with a very intricate organization, more intricate—and more vulnerable—than the social organizations of the past. The fact that the wheel seems to be turning full cycle prompts us to ask whether, with the return of the greater complexity in our social organization, we shall ever return to a moneyless, or largely moneyless, civilization.

It is a suggestive fact that recent developments in one sphere of the economic organization of society, should point to the possibility that, as organization in certain respects increases, the degree of dependence upon finance declines. In the development of what is sometimes called "the vertical trust" we get an economic unit which, within limits, becomes increasingly self-sufficient and correspondingly independent of financial organization. The process has been traced by Mr. Emile Burns in his essay on "Modern Finance."²⁷ He points out that,

When a particular concern has expanded in its own sphere up to a certain point, it tends to use its reserves for buying up other concerns, usually in allied or subsidiary spheres of industry. A shipping company, after, perhaps, considerable extension in its own sphere of shipping, will use its rapidly accumulating reserves to buy up mines, engineering works, or possibly ship-yards. Instead of paying separate laundry concerns for doing its washing, it will buy or set up for itself a special laundry to do its work. A railway company, instead

of buying its engines and carriages from other concerns, will buy or set up its own constructional shops.

The effect of this on the financial machine is to eliminate the services of the banks in effecting the ordinary exchanges of trade, the record of the exchanges being kept in the books of the company instead of in the books of the bank. Instead of Furness, Withy & Co. paying the mining firm of Smith £2,000 for a consignment of coal, and the money being transferred by cheque from one account to the other, a transfer is made in the books of Furness, Withy & Co. from its ship accounts to its mining accounts.

Money, even the abstract cheque money used for large transactions such as this, is not used in the process; the financial machine is not required in a transaction in which "the right to use" is transferred from a company to itself. The transaction may be compared to the transfer of a lettuce from Mr. Furness's garden to Mr. Furness's kitchen; if Mr. Furness is very keen on accounts, he may credit his garden with some fictitious "value" for the lettuce—say the amount which it would have cost him to buy a similar lettuce—and he may debit his housekeeping account with that amount. But it is clearly an unnecessary process; and the transfer of coal referred to above is exactly the same nature as the transfer of the lettuce.

In these ways the author of this essay thinks that the rapid extension of concerns which is now taking place is tending, over gradually increasing spheres of trades, to eliminate the financial machinery which assisted trade to develop.

In the first place, the retention of reserves in large concerns tends to eliminate the machinery of investment, which depends on the attraction of unattached money; in the second place, the consequent extension of the trading activities of large concerns tends to eliminate the financial machinery of exchange. What would happen to the financial machine if the present tendency to amalgamation and extension were carried to its logical extreme? In a sense, speculation on this point is idle; such a situation could only arise through an impossible degree of amalgamation among industries, or through the complete absorption by the state of all individual "rights to

use." But the realization of what would happen in such a case brings out vividly the real meaning of "money" and the purpose of the whole financial machine.

The question was raised, a little farther back, whether, with this process continuing and society becoming once more less individualistic in its activities as was Egyptian society, it will ever be able to return to the moneyless forms which we have been discussing. Mr. Emile Burns does not think that the present tendency towards "self-financing" in large measure, of certain great industrial organizations, can ever eliminate money; he does think it will transform the character of finance. Using the word "money" in the sense of "rights to use" capital, he says:

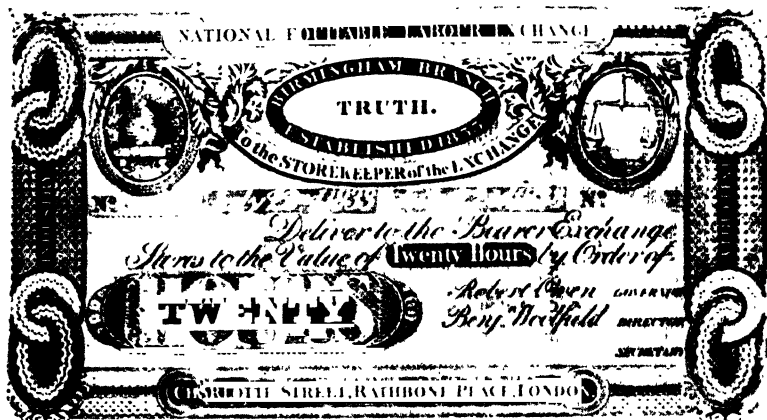
If all "rights to use" were concentrated, either in one great combine or in the State, finance as we know it to-day would have no function. The machinery of investment, the attraction of money or rights to use capital (the material things needed for production), would have no place. The great combine or State, controlling the rights, would act in the same way as the great firm now does. Some of the production of one year would be distributed for consumption, just as the firm distributes dividends for current needs; the rest of the production would be set aside as "capital" for future production, just as the great firm now sets aside its "reserves." Similarly, the transfers of goods that take place for the satisfaction of our daily needs would be recorded in various "accounts" of the great combine or State, just as the great firm now records transfers from one of its departments to another. The financial machinery involved in exchange at the present day would be completely eliminated in the same way as it is partially eliminated in the transactions of a great firm to-day.²⁸

In his view the financial system, useful as a means of getting over the hindrances to production and use which are involved in the system of private ownership, is no more essential to industry and use of the products of industry than are the stock and share certificates issued by a company. And with the credit system "the whole machinery of interest, bills of exchange, mortgages, and loans would



Robert Owen Labour Note for One Hour.

(By permission of Prof. A. W. Kirkaldy)



Robert Owen Labour Note for Twenty Hours.

(By permission of Prof. A. W. Kirkaldy)

disappear." But it is not likely that money would disappear :

The convenience of a universal right as compared with a particular right (such as is conferred by a bread ticket), especially in a highly complex civilization, would ensure the retention of money. The money might not be of gold or silver—paper might be found more convenient—but some sort of general medium of exchange would be found indispensable. The cheque system might be retained ; but it is likely that the banks (or whatever similar institutions were then called) would become the institutions for recording the production and consumption of goods, instead of recording the production and consumption of money, the right to use goods.

In such a community the amount of money issued would be dependent on the production of things ; so that the value of the pound (or whatever was then the unit of money) would be stable, as the amount issued of units of the right to use would correspond with the number of units of production.

This last anticipation brings us to actual problems with which we shall deal when the story of money in the past has given us a background for grappling with the present.

There is one form of moneyless life upon which a word perhaps remains to be said. That is life in those Utopian communities whose members have attempted to skip a century or two—whether backwards or forwards will depend upon our views—and dispense with money by a new type of organization, or to use an entirely new kind of money. A few of such attempts have become famous.

In 1832 Robert Owen inaugurated a scheme which caused much excitement. He had published since January, 1832, a penny paper called *The Crisis*, and in that periodical he announced in June the formation of an association to promote the exchange of all commodities upon the "only equitable principle" of giving "equal values of labour." To carry out this, an "Equitable Labour Exchange" was opened on September 3, 1832, at a building in Gray's Inn Road, London, called "the Bazaar." Any goods might be deposited in it ; "labour-notes," which had been elaborately contrived to prevent forgery, were given in

exchange, and the goods deposited might be bought in the same currency. The system was exceedingly crude, and indeed scarcely intelligible. There was, however, a rush to the exchange. A large amount of deposits was made, and the example was imitated, especially in Birmingham. The system only survived for a short time.

The Owenite communities in America, which rose under the influence of Robert Owen's work at New Lanark, and his propaganda in America from 1834 onwards, were more permanent and important. The principal was New Harmony (acquired from the Rappists in 1825); Yellow Springs, near Cincinnati, 1824; Nashoba, Tennessee, 1825; Haverstraw, New York, 1826; its short-lived successors, Coxsackie, New York, and the Kendal Community, Canton, Ohio, 1826. All these had more or less short existences, and were founded on Owen's theories of labour and economics.

The Fourierist communities similarly were due to the Utopian teachings of the Frenchman, Charles Fourier, introduced into America by his disciple Albert Brisbane (1809-1890), author of "The Social Destiny of Man," who was efficiently helped by Horace Greeley, George Ripley and others. The North American Phalanx, in New Jersey, was started in 1843 and lasted till 1855. Brook Farm was started as a Fourierist Phalanx in 1844, after three years' independent career, and became the centre of Fourierist propaganda, lasting till 1847.

The Icarian communities were due to the communistic teachings of another Frenchman, Etienne Cabet (1788-1856), the name being derived from his social romance, "Voyage en Icarie," sketching the advantages of an imaginary country called Icaria, with a co-operative system, and criticizing the existing social organization. It was his idea, in fact, of a Utopia. Robert Owen advised him to establish his followers, already numerous, in Texas, and thither about 1,500 went in 1848. But disappointment resulted, and their numbers dwindled to less than 500 in 1849; some 280 went to Nauvoo, Illinois; after a schism in 1856 some formed a new colony (1858) at Cheltenham, near St. Louis; others went to Iowa, others to California. The last branch was dissolved in 1895.²⁰

CHAPTER III

GROPING TOWARDS THE MONEY DEVICE

Since money is a medium for the exchange of property it implies some notion of "property," measurement and value and some conception of the way in which both parties can benefit by exchange. These three conceptions were neither natural nor easy for primitive man and some of his difficulties, notably the tendency to confuse the measure with the thing measured, money with wealth, and to be hypnotized by precious metals, remain in an even acute degree to this day and stand in the way of creating a scientific money. It is useful therefore for us to follow some of these early gropings.

CHAPTER III

GROPING TOWARDS THE MONEY DEVICE

SINCE money is the instrument by which exchanges are made, its existence implies the presence of exchange as a settled and normal part of human intercourse. But before exchange can have developed thus far man must have advanced to at least three conceptions: (1) that of private property; (2) that of benefit by exchange, which as well as involving a logical difficulty to be indicated presently, involves some notion of relative values—how to value one thing in terms of another—which involves (3) measurement.

Take the first point, property. If the prevailing view is that everything belongs to the tribe; if what the other party to the transaction proposes to exchange is mine anyhow and mine his, we shall not discuss exchange; nor shall we if, having solved the property problem, each argues that since the other wants to get my object and get rid of his, therefore plainly he must be getting the best of the bargain and I had better stick to what I hold. And to make even a beginning in the solution of that problem we must get some standard of measurement and value, some means of knowing whether this lump of one kind of metal is worth that different-sized lump of another.

Now these are not difficulties special to the savage, or to savage times. They bestrew the whole history of money. Every one of them is present, sometimes in an acute form, in present-day monetary and financial problems. We little realize the extent to which the mind of early man was addled and bedevilled by these difficulties; nor how much confusion on these points harasses our society to this very day. Some of them are indeed the confusions which stand in the way of creating a scientific

money for our time, and of dealing with such tangible and pressing problems as industrial depression, and the business cycle. It is therefore neither useless nor merely academic to consider the difficulties encountered on the road to money.

Take the problem of measurement, a standard of value. At the beginning of the previous chapter a familiar type of illustration was employed to show the impossibility of mere barter as a means of carrying on the exchanges of a complex civilization. The farmer possesses calves and wants a set of false teeth. The dentist does not want calves, and if he did would not know how many calves he should get for a set of false teeth. Simple enough, we say, if we have a standard of value, say the pound: the calf is worth five pounds, the set of teeth ten pounds: two calves go to one set of teeth. And ninety-nine out of a hundred citizens to-day believe that we have in the pounds, shillings and pence a "yardstick," as fixed and stable as the actual yardstick kept in the Bureau of Measures in Washington at a constant temperature so that its length shall not vary and which the visitor can only inspect through a telescope for fear the warmth of his breath should cause some infinitesimal variation. The truth, however, is that we have no such fixed monetary measure, and that its absence provokes economic and social difficulties which run through our whole civilization—unemployment, depression, bad business, bankruptcies. Yet its absence is not even realized, still less its significance understood. The energies of some round score of the foremost economists of the world have for several years now been directed to clarifying the confusions which have arisen around it, and which were largely the confusions of the earliest man that struggled with the problems of measurement fifty centuries or more ago.*

* Professor Irving Fisher writes: "A very able American business man said to me some years ago: 'I have made a great deal of money and I have been on the boards of directors of a great many concerns. I haven't before heard anyone talk about an unstable dollar as having anything to do with hard times; I take no stock in any such idea.' . . ."

"I once jokingly asked my dentist—at a time when people were complaining about the high cost of living—whether the cost of gold for dentistry

And measurement in the direct sense is only one of the problems which in this matter of money have addled the brains of man through the ages. The confusion between the measure and the thing it measures, the confusion, that is, between money and wealth, the belief that you can add to wealth by the simple process of adding to its tokens, has been even more devastating than the belief that a fluctuating measure is a stable one. Nor have the ethical confusions related to the difficulty of understanding how, if one party to an exchange benefit the other does not lose, been at times less mischievous, as we shall see.

It is impossible to assign chronological order to the intellectual or moral confusions and hesitations which beset the development of money.* There is much dispute among anthropologists as to the stage which marked the predominantly communal phase in the conception of property. That early man went through such a phase, that it was a long one, and that it made him suspicious of exchange between members of the same tribe seems certain.

The first glimmerings of exchange are not indeed as between individuals but as between tribes, for

within the tribe goods are shared largely in common. It is looked upon as theft, if a herd of cattle is slaughtered and not shared with one's neighbours, or if one is eating and neglects to invite a passer-by. Anyone can enter a hut at will and demand food; and he is never refused. Whole communities, if a poor harvest befall, visit their neighbours and look to them for temporary support. For articles of use and implements

had risen. To my surprise he took me seriously and sent his clerk to look up the figures. She returned and said: 'Doctor, you are paying the same price for your gold that you always have.'

"Turning to me the dentist said: 'Isn't that surprising? Gold must be a very steady commodity.'

"'It's exactly as surprising,' I said, 'as that a quart of milk is always worth two pints of milk.'" "Money Illusion," (New York, 1928), p. 16.

* Even to this day the idea of money is by no means universal. "A Dyak has no conception of the use of a circulating medium. He may be seen wandering in the bazaar with a ball of bee's wax in his hand for days together, because he cannot find anybody willing to take it for the exact article which he requires." (Ling Roth, "Sarawak," Vol. II, p. 231.)

there exists a universal custom of loaning, which really assumes the character of a duty ; and there is no private ownership of the soil. In such a community there is no occasion for direct barter. Exceptions occur when purchasing a wife and making presents to the medicine man, the singer, the dancer, and the minstrel, who are the only persons carrying on a species of separate occupation.¹

Stanley Cook in his book on the " Code of Hammurabi " (p. 180) says :

Among primitive peoples property in land is practically unknown. Each tribe has a district over which length of custom has allowed it to wander freely and all its members share in the possession.

Eliot Rivers in his book on " Social Organization " tells us interestingly how deep-seated is this tribal communism, at least in the case of some tribes.

I was travelling [he relates] on a boat with four inhabitants of the Niue or Savage Island, and took the opportunity of inquiring into their social organization. At the end of the sitting they said they would like now to examine me about my customs, and, using my own concrete methods, one of the first questions was directed to discover what I should do with a sovereign if I should earn one. In response to my somewhat lame answers, they asked me point-blank if I should share it with my parents and my brothers and sisters. When I replied that I would not usually and certainly not necessarily do so, and that it was not our general custom, they found my reply so amusing that it was long before they left off laughing. Their attitude towards my individualism was exactly of the same order as that which we adopt towards such a custom as the *couvade*, in which a man goes to bed when his wife has a child, and revealed the presence of a communistic sentiment of a deeply seated kind.

It is true that Mr. H. G. Wells is rather contemptuous of the idea of very early communism.

No more nonsensical expression is conceivable in sociology than the term " primitive communism." The Old Man of the family tribe of early palæolithic times insisted upon his proprietorship in his wives and daughters, in his tools, in his

visible universe. If any other man wandered into his visible universe he fought him and, if he could, slew him.²

Yet if we substitute *tribal* for *primitive*, he himself explains how inevitable, in the course of fighting, is the development of a communistic attitude to property. If a group of families could so far drop fighting one another as to form a tribe they were in a position to destroy in detail separate families not capable of that degree of social cohesion.

Human society [declares Wells] was largely a compromise, and an alliance forced upon men by the necessity of driving some other tribe out of its visible universe. If the hills and forests and streams were not *your* land or *my* land, it was because they had to be *our* land. Each of us would have preferred to have it *my* land, but that would not work. In that case the other fellows would have destroyed us. Society, therefore, is from its beginnings the mitigation of ownership. Ownership in the beast and in the primitive savage was far more intense a thing than it is in the civilized world to-day.

But it had, at one stage, to become a tribal and communal ownership, and that complicated things and made members of the same tribe suspicious of exchange, barter, trade with one another, a suspicion about trade which coloured the thought of Greece, of Rome, of the Christian Church, the feudal noble, the English aristocrat.

The first exchanges were not as between individuals but as between tribes, and arose, not so much by way of trade in the economic sense as by way of presents.

Bücher explains how the thing developed :

From tribe to tribe there prevail rules of hospitality, which recur with tolerable similarity among all primitive peoples. The stranger on arriving receives a present which after a certain interval he reciprocates, and at his departure another present is handed him. On both sides wishes may be expressed with regard to these gifts. In this way it is possible to obtain things required or desired, and success is the more assured inasmuch as neither party is absolved from the obligations of hospitality until the other declares himself satisfied with the presents. The custom of reciprocal gifts of hospitality permits

rare products of a land or artistic creations of a tribe to circulate from people to people, and to cover just as wide distance from their origin as in the case of modern trade.³

Exchanges took place then originally between groups, and not between individuals. The slow growth of exchanges is thus explained, as each group produced most of the articles necessary for itself, and such acts of barter as took place were rather reciprocal presents than mercantile exchanges. Mr. E. B. Tylor, writing of the tribal relations of the Australian natives, says :

It is instructive to see trade in its lowest form among such tribes as the Australians. The tough greenstone valuable for making hatchets is carried hundreds of miles by natives, who receive from other tribes in return the prized products of their districts, such as red ochre to paint their bodies with ; they have even got so far as to let peaceful traders pass unharmed through tribes at war, so that trains of youths might meet, each lad with a slab of sandstone on his head to be carried to his distant home and shaped into a seed-crusher. When strangers visit a tribe they are received at a friendly gathering or corroboree, and presents are given on both sides. No doubt there is a general sense that the gifts are to be fair exchanges, and if either side is not satisfied there will be grumbling and quarrelling ; but in this roughest kind of barter we do not yet find that clear notion of a unit of value which is the great step in trading.⁴

This type of contact developed until there arose as between tribes " a brisk trade in pots, stone hatchets, hammocks, cotton threads, necklaces of mussel shells, and many other products." ⁵ But exchange long retains the marks of its descent in the rules that are attached to it, and which are taken directly from the customs connected with gifts. Among many peoples a gift precedes or follows a deal ; the " good measure " of our village storekeepers and " treating " are survivals of this custom. To decline without grounds an exchange that has been offered passes among many African brother tribes as an insult, just as the refusal of a gift among ourselves. " The idea that service interchanged must be of equal value can hardly be made intelligible to primitive man."

Where exchange intermingles with hospitality, or robbery, the primitive man is not confronted in any incisive way with the custom which, when he had to face it, made him for long extremely suspicious of trade altogether.

The question arises thus : If the other party desires to get rid of what he has and acquire what *you* have, he must, unless he is losing on the deal, be getting the best of it.

If I give an equivalent in exchange for what I get, there seems to be no room for me to gain ; if I have gained by an exchange, it must be because I have not really given an equivalent, but have enriched myself at the expense of the men with whom I bargained.

Such, explains Cunningham, was how the Christian Church argued during the first thousand years or so of its existence, and dictated an attitude towards trade and money that in many cases has lasted till our day.

That one country was the better for intercourse with other countries was plain enough, since God had given different gifts to each, and the exchange of superfluities was desirable ; but the calling of a merchant who got rich in the process of exchanging was always more or less under suspicion, as it was not possible to see, from the mediæval standpoint, how his gains could be really justifiable. This was why mediæval writers so strongly deprecated the action of the man who bought things in order to sell them elsewhere at a profit, and raised the price against another man who wanted to buy the same article for use on the spot. This misunderstanding, with the consequent prejudice against all commercial gain, was an element of confusion in thirteenth-century discussion of business morality.⁶

Early man did not of course argue with such conscious logic. Instinctive acquisitiveness determined his action and led him to hold on to what he had. Bertrand Russell has pointed out that man's unconscious or instinctive side is usually much less enlightened in its selfishness than his more conscious mind. Intelligence would often make us less selfish than our instinct makes us.

The explanation by which both parties benefit by

exchange is simple enough. Circumstances give one individual more of something than he can use, none of some article which he needs, but which another possesses to excess. By changing the one for the other both benefit. On this farm milk is thrown away, but the children freeze for lack of coal; in that valley the miner's children die for lack of milk. The exchange will save two groups of lives and enrich both. In all good trades both parties make a profit.

The whole difficulty is of course intimately related to the problem of measurement of value: "How many of this thing are equal to one of that?"

With primitive man, [says Bücher] value and price were by no means current conceptions. The first discoverers of Australia found invariably that the aborigines had no conception of exchange. The ornaments offered them had no power whatever to arouse their interest; gifts pressed upon them were found later strewn about in the woods where they had been cast in neglect.

The conceptions of "value," "price," "equality of service" all involve measurement—a "yardstick." How did man come to it? Much erudition has been expended and vast tomes have been written in the attempt to answer that. A completely abstract standard is, as the mathematicians tell us, an extremely difficult, perhaps impossible, idea. It is doubtful whether we can think of "two" or "three" by itself: it must be two or three of something or other. Early man had this difficulty about standards. The word "yard" comes from "gird" or "girth," being the girth of the tribal chief. "Grains" by which the precious metals were weighed were the actual grains of wheat "well dried and taken from the centre of the ear" as one of the old English laws reads. Obviously early man had to have some such "natural" standards. There has been much dispute (and this aspect of the question seems hardly worth the learning expended upon it) as to whether weights and measures of value were mainly derived from such natural sources or from arbitrary and scientific standards—first promulgated by the Egyptians.

But measures of distance are of course simplicity itself compared with the difficulty of measuring the relative values of entirely different things.

The quality of length is evident to the senses, and the conception of this quality can be gained by simply looking at an object [says one economic writer].⁷ The quality called value not only evades all examination by the senses, but its very conception is so abstract and difficult that the ablest economists are not yet fully agreed as to its statement. Little wonder, then, if the typical man should feel much satisfaction at being worth twice as many dollars this year as he was last, even if the dollars themselves are worth only half as much, or feel impoverished by a great reduction of his money values, though he could still command as many of the utilities of life as he could before.

Homer, in the seventh book of the *Iliad*, mentions that when

From Lemnos Isle a numerous fleet had come,
 Freighted with wine . . .
 All the other Greeks
 Hastened to purchase, some with brass, and some
 With gleaming iron, some with hides, cattle, or slaves.

The bargaining must have been extremely difficult, and we know that before long the Greeks came to money as a way out of the difficulty. But what is noteworthy when the Greeks (who first democratized it, and on the whole used it more successfully than any ancient people) did come to money, is that they were in the habit, even to a late stage, of measuring the money by the goods, not the goods by the money, in the sense that it was common to talk of a given coin being worth so many oxen, not the ox being worth so many coins. This was so much the case that historians are in doubt whether, when Greek writers talk of "oxen" reference is to the animals or coins. Thus when Homer laughs at the folly of Glaucus, who exchanged his golden armour, worth one hundred oxen, for the bronze armour of Diomedes, worth only nine oxen, we are in doubt as to whether he meant animals or coins.

Julius Pollux in *Onomasticon* (ix. 60) comments :

How in old times the Athenians had this [*i.e.*, the didrachm] as a coin and it was called an ox, because it had an ox stamped on it ; but they think that Homer also was acquainted with it ~~when~~ he spoke of (arms) worth an hundred kine for those worth nine. Moreover in the laws of Draco there is the expression, to pay back the price of twenty kine : and at the time when the Delians hold their sacred festival, they say that the herald makes proclamation whenever a gift is made by anyone, that so many oxen will be given by him, and that for each ox two Attic drachms are offered : whence some are of opinion that the ox is a coin peculiar to the Delians, but not to the Athenians.

And Professor Ridgeway points out that the term "price of twenty oxen" must have been capable of being translated into the ordinary metallic currency, whether that consisted of bullion in ingots or coined money. The "cow" therefore must have had a recognized traditional and conventional value as a monetary unit.

In any case there seems fair ground for believing that the early Greeks measured coins by commodities. It is thus diverting to find that in these early gropings towards a workable money system, the ancient Greeks, a thousand years or so before Christ, were anticipating the advocates of the compensated dollar and measuring gold by commodities, not commodities by gold. If this early distinction had been retained in the use of metallic currency vast failures and confusions would have been avoided, and we might not to-day be dominated by that "Money Illusion" of which Professor Irving Fisher writes so lucidly, but which is still so dominant.*

Professor Ridgeway⁸ has attempted, with the assistance of the types on many early Greek coins, to show that the

* "After the War, we in America knew that the German mark had fallen, but very few Germans knew it. This was certainly true up to 1922 when with another economist (Professor Frederick W. Roman) I studied price changes in Europe. On my way to Germany I stopped in London and consulted with Lord D'Abernon, then British Ambassador to Germany. He said : 'Professor Fisher, you will find that very few Germans think of the mark as having fallen.' I said : 'That seems incredible. Every schoolboy in the United States knows it.' But I found he was right. The Germans thought of commodities as rising." ("The Money Illusion," Irving Fisher, p. 5. New York, 1928.)



Coins of Olbia (on the Black Sea) said to be in the form of a tunny fish.



Ham-shaped " coins of Roman colony of Nemausus (Nîmes) of the last century B.C.



Silver coin of Axos (Crete) of the fourth century B.C., bearing a three-legged pot.

(Top, by permission of the Cambridge University Press, from " The Origin of Metallic Currency and Weight Standards," by W. Ridgeway ; centre and bottom, British Museum)



I



Specimens of bronze As Signatum of Central Italy of the fifth century
bearing (1) Bull and (2) an Eagle holding a Thunderbolt.

(British Museum)

Greek units were often in fact merely this translation into silver or other metal of an early barter unit. He contends that the coin types reveal, not only what was the staple commodity in local trade in early times, but also how much of that commodity constituted the unit of value. The types were marks of value. Aristotle had said that "the stamp was put on the coins as an indication of value," but he is as likely to have meant that the stamp was put on the coin to guarantee that it was of full weight and good quality as that it signified its purchasing power. The appearance of a sprig of olive found on the coins of Athens from the earliest times, and the religious care bestowed on the sacred olive trees, which belonged to the State, show that the olive must have been one of the most important products of Attica. It is possible, therefore, that a measure of oil was the early barter unit which the later silver coin represented. Plutarch regarded the drachm as worth a measure (presumably oil or corn) as well as a sheep.

At Aegina the sea turtle was the constant type on the coins from the middle of the seventh to the end of the fifth century B.C., and had replaced an earlier tortoise-shell currency. The shield on the coins of nearly all the Bœotian towns may indicate that a shield of ox-hide had been one of the early units of value in the island; the double axe, on the earliest coins of Tenedos, may have been an especial product of the island which was locally used as a medium of exchange and a unit of value; the wine cup on the coins of the Isle of Naxos suggest that a measure of wine was the unit of value which they replaced; the sheep or sheep's head on Phœnician issues at Salamis, in Cyprus and elsewhere, may indicate sheep unit in early use. The earliest coins of Cyzicus invariably bear a representation of the tunny fish: in a town which depended on fisheries and trade rather than agriculture, the tunny may have been a staple commodity, "and singly or in certain defined numbers, as by the score or hundred, and the like, would naturally form a chief monetary unit."

Professor Ridgeway indeed has expended vast learning

in order to prove that all our monetary units are descended from the ox. His conclusions are in part thus summarized :

Starting with the Homeric Poems we found that although certain pieces of gold called *talents* were in circulation among the early Greeks, yet all values were still expressed in terms of cows. We then found that the gold *talent* was nothing else than the equivalent of the cow, the older unit of barter, and we found that the *talent* was the same unit as that known in historical times under the names of Euboic stater or Attic stater, and commonly described by metrologists as the light Babylonian shekel. We found that in the regions of Asia, Europe and Africa, where the system of weight standards which has given birth to all the systems of modern Europe had its origin, the cow was universally the chief unit of barter. We then found that over the area in question there was strong evidence to show that everywhere from India to the shores of the Atlantic the cow originally had the same value as the universally distributed gold unit.

We drew the conclusion that the gold unit, which was certainly later in date than the employment of the cow as a unit of value, was based on the latter ; and finally we showed that man everywhere made his earliest essays in weighing by means of the seeds of plants, which nature had placed ready to his hand as counters and as weights.⁹

Some relation indeed between the ox and defined weights of metal would seem to go back before even the time of Homer, to that Mycenæan offshoot of the Cretan civilization which flourished two thousand years before Christ and appeared upon the mainland of Greece. In the district to the west and south of the isthmus of Corinth (Argolis) there has been found beneath the Palace of Mycenæ a copper ingot about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, in a shape which is said to represent a hide stretched to dry (with no head or tail). This may even be as old as the fourteenth century B.C., and suggests a transition from the live ox unit to metals by way of a representation of the shape of the hide. Other specimens found off the coast of Eubœa suggest that the circulation of the ingots extended to Attica. A tablet found by Sir Arthur Evans at Knossos, which seems to equate ox-hide ingots of copper with talents of gold, points to their circulation in Crete. These

ingots are of a shape that cannot have rendered them particularly useful; they may have been so shaped to make them convenient to lash. They were of fixed weights which formed a series of multiples, and they often bore a stamp, and it is probable that bronze in this form, Mr. A. R. Burns¹⁰ thinks, circulated as a currency in the eastern Mediterranean for six or seven hundred years into the Homeric Age, when copper was certainly used for many payments.

The advent of weighing made it possible to dispense with definition by measurement, and then the pieces lost their old shape. These lumps or bars, known to ancient writers as *as rude* (raw copper), were, according to Pliny, the common means of payment until the time of Servius Tullius (in the middle of the sixth century B.C.). By 451 B.C. the *as* must have been common as a means of payment, for in that year the Tarpeian Law, while continuing to express fines in terms of sheep and cattle, made provision for their payment in marked *ases*.¹¹

The cattle unit died hard, for twenty years later it was necessary to order by law that payments in copper should replace payments in cattle.

We have dealt so far with three main conceptions necessary for the maintenance of exchange: the conception of property, some conception of the way in which both parties can benefit by exchange, and some conception of value, measurement. And we have seen with reference to measurement that there was a tendency at first to measure money by goods, rather than goods by money, a capacity to think, that is, of money falling in value, not of goods as rising, a capacity which, Professor Irving Fisher tells us, so many modern American business men lack.

Once, however, men became habituated to the use of the precious metals in the shape of coins as a medium of exchange, they began to fall into the greatest of all money errors, the error of mistaking the measure for the thing measured, which is in the same category of fallacy as that which prompted the mobs, after the reform of the calendar, to storm government offices to the cry of "Give us back our eleven days," since they were sure the new

calendar had robbed them thereof. The common use of money gave rise to the notion that men could increase wealth indefinitely by increasing the thing in which they measured it—the precious metals, or even the tokens of the metals—so that we have had a never-ending succession of debasements or inflations of currency, mercantilist and bullionist fallacies and monetary bedevilmments of all kinds. Men have seriously assumed that wealth consists, not in the acquisition of things to eat and wear and use—which as a rule nations have resented receiving, as witness the tariff barriers of the civilized world—but in gold, or “money,” which nations throughout all history have scrambled for as a superior kind of wealth.

How did man fall into this particular error, especially since some early peoples, like the Greeks, seem to have been fairly free from it?

There are several reasons. The confusion between the token or symbol of measurement and the thing itself is not confined to money. The peasants who on the reform of the calendar clamoured for their lost eleven days, illustrated the tendency in other fields. And in the case of coined money the tendency is intensified by the fact that the metal is itself a valuable commodity usable in the arts, and valuable not merely from its utility but in itself, because of its rarity, in the sense that diamonds are more valuable than paste, which æsthetically is as good.

Men desire things which are rare in themselves and the possession of which confers distinction. This was peculiarly the case in early times with gold.

Wherever we come across man on the surface of the globe, [says M. Babelon] ¹² we find that it is the superfluous which by instinct seems to him the most necessary; man has scarcely learnt the use of clothes before he hangs on to his neck, his arms, his legs, his ears, necklaces, bracelets, rings and pendants of every shape, in the manufacture of which the precious metals are always and everywhere preferred. Ever since the beginning of the world, the pursuit of gold and silver has dominated everything; ages before the invention of money and the appearance of the legislator, nations made war with

each other for the possession of the precious metals, organized for their acquisition large and perilous expeditions, which have left their memory in history and in fable, such as the expedition of the Argonauts in search of the Golden Fleece, the adventures of Hercules in the Garden of the Hesperides, and the voyages of the ships of Tyre and Sidon to the country of Tharsis.

Precious metals, which were passionately sought for purposes of adornment, naturally became the means of making provision for the future and of reckoning wealth. They served at one and the same time the purposes of ornament and of money. The possession of gold and silver ornaments gave distinction and social prestige to the owners. Everyone prized the precious metals, therefore, and in consequence, their general acceptability made them most desirable commodities for monetary purposes.

Given these considerations, it was almost inevitable that money so arrived at, and with these particular associations, should be confused with wealth, and that even when money had assumed other forms the same confusions should be perpetuated.

There are further reasons of a physiological nature with which we shall deal in considering the Bullionist or Mercantilist phase of European monetary policy, but a factor sometimes introduced as explaining man's early hypnotism by gold is the part that it has played in magic and sorcery.

Professor Elliot Smith, in explaining the association of gold with "good luck" magic, points out that long before the use of gold, men and women had been accustomed to wear necklaces, bracelets and girdles made of shells, the teeth of animals, the vertebræ of fish, and beads made of such materials as red carnelian. These objects were chosen at first, not primarily for æsthetic reasons, but because they were believed to exert a magical influence, protecting and strengthening the wearer.

The shells and carnelian beads were symbols of life-giving in the wider sense of death-averting. The teeth of ferocious animals were believed to protect the wearer, since they conferred powers of aggression upon their original owners.

The vertebræ were symbols of strength and stability, the uprightness of a body with a vertebral column. But when gold was introduced for making models of the life-giving shells, the lightness and beauty of the objects not only added to its magical reputation as the incorruptible substance of immortality and divinity, but also made it attractive for its own sake. That appeal of gold as a material for making jewellery which first arose out of its magical use has survived throughout the sixty centuries since it first came into fashion.¹³

It is Professor Elliot Smith's view that the earliest currencies, cowries, grains of barley, cattle and gold, were all "surrogates of the Great Mother."

The arbitrary value originally attributed to these various objects was so tremendously enhanced when they became identified with the Great Mother (and so acquired a magical potency) that they passed into currency. At the time of Tutankhamen, barley was the currency in Egypt, and for many centuries the grains of this cereal had already been regarded as repositories of vital substance, as forms of the Corn Mother, or, more correctly, as the Barley Mother. But in the tombs of Tutankhamen's immediate predecessors and successor figures of the god Osiris, made of germinating grains of barley, were put into the burial chamber magically to convey to the dead Pharaoh the life-giving properties of the Great Mother in the act of giving life to the sprouting barley.¹⁴

Professor Elliot Smith concludes therefore :

When a metal is credited with possessing a divine character, and is regarded as potent to protect life, it is naturally sought after by people anxious to secure such powerful religious and social aids. But the mere desire to obtain it confers upon the metal a value apart from its imaginary potency as a spell worker. Hence, gold became the material of tribute paid by one state to another. It was identified with the divine life of the gods, and was lavished upon the mummies of dead kings to ensure their attainment of the divinity of celestial beings. In course of time its arbitrary value and religious reputation made it the material of currency—not merely a standard of values, but the instrument whereby commercial development has been rendered possible.¹⁵

Certain obvious facts cause one to enter a caveat or two. Gold was neither the earliest nor the only monetary

metal. For ages, over wide spaces⁷ of the earth, silver had precedence as a metal for coins. Bronze and copper also figure largely. The precious metals were never coined in ancient China, for instance, bronze being until recent times the metal of such coinage as she possessed.

The monetary standard has changed many times from substance to substance in the various nations of the East and the West during the course of the world's history. M. Babelon thus summarizes the general trend of early changes in the Hellenic world and in ancient Italy :

After barter pure and simple, came cattle money, then utensil money, then iron, copper, gold and silver, estimated by weight, then copper and iron money. Finally we see copper and iron money giving place to money of silver and gold.¹⁶

Among the ancient philosophers and poets the belief was common that gold and silver had had a most baneful influence on the human race, that to the greed which they engendered could be traced crimes against every dictate of justice—a feeling concisely expressed in Virgil's famous line,

*Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames !*

It is not always clear whether these denunciations are aimed at the use of money as such, or at the greed for wealth in general of which the desire for money is only an expression.*

Indeed it should be added that Professor Elliot Smith by no means has it all his own way when economists

* Mr. Arthur Eli Monroe in his " Monetary Theory Before Adam Smith " points out that Aristotle devotes considerable attention to this point in a characteristically difficult passage, and seems to hold that the use of money, by leading to retail trade, in which money itself is the goal of exchange, has so blinded men to the true limits of desirable acquisition, that they go on piling up coin under the impulse of their endless desires, some even assuming money to be wealth. Money thus serves to accentuate a bad tendency. It has also, in this way, given rise to the evil of usury, which he regards as " the most hated kind of trade." On the other hand, by facilitating exchange, money promotes association, and hence all life in society, which is indispensable to man's highest development. (P. 6. Cambridge, Mass., 1935.)

analyse his theory. Mr. A. R. Burns* sums up as follows :

That men began to work gold solely for the purpose of imitating cowry shells, the core of Prof. Elliot Smith's theory from the economic point of view, is entirely unproved. Some modern psychologists contend that metal coins in general, but gold in particular, are valued because, for definite psychological reasons, they are particularly associated with our sense of possession. The popular confusion between money and wealth is not, therefore, to be ascribed alone to inadequate diffusion of economic knowledge. The importance attached to the gold standard, on the other hand, is not the result of pure economic thought ; it also is the product of this symbolism. The psychological factors behind the present high value of gold are somewhat different from those of primitive times. The most important modern demand arises out of its monetary use, either directly in coins or indirectly in reserves. This use is founded on the relative stability in the value of gold which results from the absence in recent years (if we may exclude years of war) of rapid variations in either the demand for or the supply of gold.

That we still value a thing just because it is rare is indicated by the recent tendency to supersede gold by platinum in jewellery. Platinum, while being harder, is much less attractive in appearance than silver, which possesses a finer lustre, yet silver has already fallen into disuse for jewellery. Mr. Burns adds a word on the discussion of the " luck " question with which most of us will have no difficulty in agreeing. " Gold," he says, " if once used as a magical means of securing good luck, is now a certificate of its enjoyment."

* " Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (p. 20. George Routledge & Sons, Ltd., London, 1927.)

CHAPTER IV

THE FIRST MONEY

What is money? Some definitions ; and illustrations. Coins not the first money. A long list of things that have served and still serve for money. The very earliest coin of all. Commodity money of Colonial times. The " wooden " money of the British Exchequer tally sticks. The strange story of the invisible stone money of the Island of Uap.

CHAPTER IV

THE FIRST MONEY

TO read the story of money we must have in our minds some pretty clear understanding of the term. What is money? When, in a story of this kind one speaks of shells or cattle or salt or tobacco being "money," what does one mean?

Money has been defined by Walker as that which everyone receives without the slightest reference either to his own need or to the credit of the person who offers it. "When," he says, "an article reaches this degree of acceptability it becomes money, no matter what it is made of and no matter why people want it."¹

But Jevons has a warning about definitions, which may be recalled here. He says:

Much ingenuity has been spent upon attempts to define the term money. . . . All such attempts at definition seem to me to involve the logical blunder of supposing that we may, by settling the meaning of a single word, avoid all the complex differences and various conditions of many things, each requiring its own definition. Bullion, standard coin, token coin, convertible and inconvertible notes, legal tender and not legal tender, cheques of several kinds, mercantile bills, stock certificates, etc., are all things capable of being received in payment of a debt, if the debtor is willing to pay and the creditor to receive them; but they are, nevertheless, different kinds of things. By calling some money and some not, we do not save ourselves from the consideration of their complex legal and economical difference.²

One may, however, attempt a broad definition. By "money" economists usually mean anything that is (1) passed from hand to hand in payment for commodities and service, and (2) regularly taken with the intention

of offering it in payment to others, and (3) customarily received without assay or other special test of quality or quantity, and (4) received without reference to our reliance upon the personal credit of the one who offers it.

The usual definition of the *functions* of money are that money is a medium of exchange, a measure of value, a standard of deferred payment and a store of value. (Which can be memorized in a jingle: "Money is a matter of functioning four, a medium, a measure, a standard, a store.") With reference to these functions of money Jevons has pointed out that we are so accustomed to use the same substance in all the four different ways that they tend to become confused together in thought. We come to regard as almost necessary that union of functions which is, at the most, a matter of convenience, and may not always be desirable. We might certainly employ one substance as a medium of exchange, a second as a measure of value, a third as a standard of deferred payment, and a fourth as a store of value. In buying and selling we might transfer portions of gold; in expressing and calculating prices we might speak in terms of silver; when we wanted to make long leases we might define the rent in terms of wheat, and when we wished to carry our riches away we might condense it into the form of precious stones. This use of different commodities for each of the functions of money has in fact been partially carried out.*

These definitions as applied to the great variety of things (the chief of which are described in this chapter) that have been used as money, may be clarified by illustration. If an early herdsman needing wheat goes to a neighbour who has grown some and who needs a cow, and offers him such a cow, taking the wheat in exchange, that plainly is barter and his cow is not money. But if the farmer has already more cows than he needs for his farm, and, though giving his wheat for yet another one, takes that one to the

* In Queen Elizabeth's reign silver was the common measure of value; gold was employed in large payments in quantities depending upon its current value in silver, while corn was required by the Act 18th Elizabeth, c. VI (1576), to be the standard of value in drawing the leases of certain college lands.

village and exchanges it for a plough, knowing that everyone will accept cattle in exchange for things they have for sale, this is not barter but sale and purchase by cattle used as a medium of exchange, as money. The principle is of course the same when we come to gold. When gold becomes money we acquire it, not as a rule for itself, but because we can use it as the means of obtaining anything saleable that we may happen to need. The gold as the standard money may be represented by disks of copper or silver or paper, which thus become representative or token money.

One undisputed fact in the history of money is that coins were not the first money. Indeed, as Mr. A. R. Burns says, "coinage was a surprisingly late addition to the human heritage of economic knowledge."³ It will help us to realize the nature of money if we consider how many commodities have served as money, and how very recently.

We have touched in a previous chapter upon some of the psychological reasons which would cause ornaments to become, at a very early state of human development, a medium of exchange.

In tropical climates, where clothes are not wanted and food only needs to be gathered, the chief objects of desire, of course, are not food and clothing, but trophies and ornaments. These can be stored up and, especially if they are thought to be the homes of powerful spirits, they may become valuable. From earliest times shells have formed one of the simplest and most universal kinds of adornment. Strings of cowries under their various names of changos, zimbis, bonges, or porcelain shells, are universally esteemed, portable and durable, and as such have been widely used for money. They come from a small mollusc found in the shallow spots of the Indian Ocean, and are used by all the inhabitants of the geographical area washed by its waters. These shells are white or straw coloured, about an inch long, glistening and clean. They constituted what was probably the first money in all the world, the medium of exchange for dense populations, and served many men for many generations. The

last ambitious stand of the cowrie was made on the west coast of Africa, where it was in general use as money a generation ago. It is still current in isolated communities in Africa, India, and the South Seas, but has practically given way to the advance of the moneys of commercial nations.⁴ Its relative value varies slightly according to its scarcity or abundance. In India the usual ratio used to be about 5,000 to the rupee. Marco Polo found the cowrie in use in the province of Yunnan. He says :

In Carajab gold is so abundant that they give one saggio of gold for six of the same weight of silver. And for small change they use the porcelain shell. These are not found in the country, but are brought from India.

But Marco Polo gives only a comparatively recent account of the use of cowries, for Layard found them in the ruins of Nineveh.

In Melanesia shell and stone money have been pushed to a remarkable development. On the Solomon Islands there are some communities which occupy themselves solely with fishing and making shell bead money. Oddly enough, pigs are used side by side with cowries in Melanesia, but they are not called money and are used only within the group, for fines, penalties, contributions to feasts, fees in the secret society, and payment for wives.

The shell money of New Britain has very great influence on the lives of the people. Every life taken and every wound received in war must be paid for in this money.

Its influence is supposed to extend even to the next life. There is not a custom connected with life or death in which this money does not play a great and leading part. . . . Take away their money and their secret societies sink at once into nothing.⁵

This money consists of small cowrie shells strung on strips of cane. In Duke of York Island it is called "dewarra," and it is measured in lengths, the first length being from hand to hand across the chest with arms extended, second length from the centre of the breast to the hand of one arm extended, the third from the shoulder



(a) Cowrie Shell. (b) Wampum. (c) Al-li-kochik (Dentalium Shells). (d) Coin of Cyzicus with tunny fish. (e) Coin of Thurii. (f) Coin of Metapontum.

(By permission of the Cambridge University Press, from "The Origin of Metallic Currency and Weight Standards," by W. Ridgeway)



a



b



c



d



(*a*) Ingot, of irregular shape, from Asia. (*b*) Nineteenth-century boat money from the Shan states of Siam. (*c*) Willow-leaf money from Asia. (*d*) Eighteenth-century bar from Siam. (*e*) Eighteenth-century ten rouble bar, found in Odessa.

(By permission of Spink & Son, Ltd.)

to the tip of the fingers along the arm, fourth from the elbow to the tip of the fingers, fifth from the wrist to the tip of the fingers, sixth finger lengths. Fish are generally bought by the length in dewarra unless they are too small. A large pig will cost from 30 to 40 lengths of the first measure (fathom) and a small one 10 lengths. The dewarra is made up for convenience in coils of 100 fathoms or first lengths; sometimes as many as 600 fathoms are coiled together, but not often, as it would be too bulky to remove quickly in case of invasion or war, when the women carry it away to hide. These coils are very neatly covered with wickerwork like the bottoms of our cane chairs.⁶

In Malaita, one of the islands of the Solomon group, porpoise teeth are the favourite kind of money. The natives drive a school of porpoise into shallow water, where they smother themselves in mud, and the teeth are then extracted and made into money. The natives of Fiji, too, are said to have employed whale's teeth as currency, red teeth (which are still highly prized) standing to white ones somewhat in the ratio of a pound to a shilling with us. And in one part of New Guinea the bent tusks of a boar are used as currency.

Dentalium is a kind of snail whose shell has been highly valued in different parts of the world. In the Queen Charlotte Islands it was recognized as a medium of exchange by most of the coast tribes, though not so much as a medium of exchange for themselves as for barter with the Indians of the interior. In Washington Territory dentalium and abalone shells were the money, varied by slaves, skins or blankets, until the closer contact with whites produced changes. The Karok used as money the red scalps of woodpeckers, which were rated at from \$2.50 to \$5.00 each, and also dentalium shells of which they ground off the tip. The slaves who were merely used as money here were fortunate, as other slaves were frequently killed and their flesh used as bait in catching these snails.

Feathers are highly valued in the South Seas to-day, and the young men of the Santa Cruz Islands use a

feather currency for buying their wives. This money is made from the red head-dress of a tiny jungle bird. To catch it the natives fill a shell with a sticky sap, and imitate the call of the bird to lure it to this trap. The bird comes, gets its feet caught in the sticky sap, and is easily taken. The feathers are then attached with resin to the outside of coils, inside of which are charms, each possessing a protective property. This money is very rare, and, if shown, may be handled only by the owner.

At Moko and Utuan they use a little bivalve shell, through which they bore a hole and string it on pieces of native-made twine. It is also chipped all round until it is a quarter of an inch in diameter and then smoothed down into even disks with sand and pumice. Here we find strings of shell, which undoubtedly in the first instance were used for personal adornment, converted into a true currency. The simple savages, whose possessions were exceedingly few and scanty, equated their fish to strings of shells which formed their only ornament, and when they got a more valuable possession in the pig, they quickly learned to appraise that animal in shell worth, just as the North American Indians learned to estimate the horse in *wampum*.⁷

The first settlers of New England found wampumeage, sometimes called "wampum" and sometimes "peage," in use among the aborigines as an article of adornment and a medium of exchange. It consisted of beads made from the inner whorls of certain shells found in sea water. The beads were polished and strung together in belts or sashes. They were of two kinds, black and white, the black being double the value of the white. The early settlers of New England, finding that the fur trade with the Indians could be carried on with wampum, easily fell into the habit of using it as money. It was practically redeemable in beaver skins, which were in constant demand in Europe. The unit of wampum money was the fathom, consisting of 360 white beads, worth sixpence the fathom. In 1648 Connecticut decreed that wampum should be "strung suitable and not small and great uncomely and disorderly mixt as formerly it hath been." Four white beads passed as the equivalent of a penny in Connecticut,

although six were usually required in Massachusetts and sometimes eight. In the latter colony wampum was at first made legally receivable for debts for the amount of 12*d.* only. In 1641 the limit was raised to £10, but only for two years. It was then reduced to 4*os.*, but in Massachusetts it was not receivable for taxes. The use of wampum extended southward as far as Virginia.

The decline of the beaver trade brought wampum money into disrepute. When it ceased to be exchangeable in large sums for an article of international trade the basis of its value was gone.

Moreover, it was extensively counterfeited, and the white beads were turned into the more valuable black ones by dyeing. Nevertheless it lingered in the currency of the colonies as small change till the early years of the eighteenth century, and while it was in use it fluctuated greatly in value.

The first local currency of New Netherlands was wampum, but it was subordinate to the silver coinage of the mother country; that is, it was reckoned in terms of that coinage as fixed by the Dutch West India Company from time to time. It was first fixed at six white beads for a stiver. Wampum was not made in the province, but was imported from the east end of Long Island, the principal seat of production. It is mentioned in a letter from the Patrons of New Netherlands to the States General in June, 1634, as "being in a manner the currency of the country with which the produce of the country is paid for," the produce of the country being furs.⁸

When the Americans pushed west to California they found a curious corroboration of the fact that money often grows out of the things that are most prized for ornaments. The dentalium strings referred to previously are called *al-li-kockik* (in Yarak this signifies literally Indian money), not only in the Klamath but from Crescent City to Eel River, though the tribes using it speak several different languages. When the Americans first arrived in the country an Indian would give forty or fifty dollars in gold for a string. What would the Indians do with the white man's money? The answer seemed to them

obvious. "Some of the young bloods array their Dulcineas for the dance with lavish adornments, hanging on their dresses 30, 40 or 50 dollars' worth of dimes, quarter dollars and half dollars arranged in strings." ⁹ Thus even the American dollar has served the double purpose of ornament and money. But in the early days of California there were not always coins enough for the buying and selling transactions of everyday life, let alone the ornamentation of savages. When California was first invaded by gold-seekers there were a few Mexican coins in circulation there, though not nearly sufficient to answer the needs of the growing community. The immigrants brought more or less metallic money with them. The smaller coins were those of many different countries, chiefly Spanish. For want of sufficient coins, the first trading was done largely with gold dust, sometimes by weighing it in scales, and sometimes by guesswork. A "pinch" of gold dust about as large as a pinch of snuff had a current value and was common measure in places where there was no means of weighing. At a public meeting in San Francisco, September 9, 1848, it was resolved by unanimous vote that \$16 per ounce was a fair price for placer gold. ¹⁰

Farther north the blanket of the trader soon supplanted the beaver-skin as the principal unit. The blankets used in trade were distinguished by the points or marks on the edge, woven into their texture, the best being four-point, the smallest and poorest one-point. The acknowledged unit of trade was a single two and a half-point blanket. Everything was referred to this unit, and even a large four-point blanket was said to be worth so many *blankets*. ¹¹

Even where there is no shortage of the circulating medium, money has not always, of course, developed out of ornament. Bars of crystal salt are money in many parts of Ethiopia, and this money suffers deterioration in a novel way. It has become a nice courtesy, when meeting a friend, to proffer a coin to be licked. Thus in Ethiopia good manners are a luxury, and one's politeness varies directly with one's pocket-book.

Of the oxen of the ancient Greeks as money, the preceding chapter has treated.

In much of the ancient Europe of Homer's day cattle were the usual medium of exchange, whence the Latin word *pecunia* (money, from *pecus*, cattle). In our own language the word "cattle," or "chattel," has come to include all property. In the Zend-Avesta the payment of physicians is calculated in the same way, but comparatively few realize that when we pay our doctor his fee we are doing the same thing, for our word "fee" is the old word *vieh*, which in German still retains the sense of cattle. And, to this day, cattle are used as money. The Ossetes of the Caucasus at the present moment employ the cow as their unit of value, the prices of all commodities being stated as one, two, three, or four cows, or even at one-tenth or one-hundredth of the value of a cow. The ox is worth two cows, and the cow is worth ten sheep. This people regulate compensation for wounds thus: They measure the length of the wound in barley corns, and for every barley corn which it measures a cow has to be paid. There seems to be little doubt that over all Hither Asia the same method of employing the cow as the principal unit of value obtained.

Passing on to the mainland of Asia many types of money appear. Chinese currency has been widely varied. Says Du Halde, on the money that at different times has been current there:

There was also money made of tin, lead, iron, and even baked earth, on which figures and characters were imprinted. It is related that after the reign of Han, 2119 B.C., a prince caused money to be made of stamped earth united with a strong glue, and taking it into his head to put down copper money, he gathered as much as he could, buried it very deep in the earth, and killed the workmen that were employed about it, that none might know where it was hidden.¹²

Cowries appear in the *Ya-King*, the oldest Chinese book, 100,000 dead shellfish being an equivalent for riches. Tortoise of various kinds and sizes were used for the greater values which would have required too

many cowries, and tortoise-shell is still elegantly used to express coin. Several kinds of *Cypræa* were used, including the purple shell, two or three inches long; all the shells except the small ones being employed in pairs. A writer of the second century B.C. speaks of the purple shell as ranking next after the sea-tortoise shells, measuring eighteen inches, which could only be procured in Cochin China and Annam, where they were used to make pots, basins, and other valuable objects. So attached were the Chinese to these primitive coins that the usurper Wang-mang restored a shell currency of five kinds, tortoise-shell being the highest. From this time we hear no more of cowries in China proper, but they left traces of themselves in the small copper coins shaped like a small *Cypræa*, called Dragon's Eye or Ant coins. It is doubtless to a similar survival that we owe those curious silver coins made in the shape of shells which come from the north of Burma and of which there are several specimens in the British Museum. They are about the size of a cowrie, and doubtless served as a higher unit in a currency of which the lower units were formed by real shells.

Agricultural implements, too, reached a high development as money in China. Small tools, such as adzes, bill-hooks, spades, chisels, and planes, were there used as currency for a long period. Knives began to be used in the seventh century B.C. in Shantung, and continued in circulation until 221 B.C., when they ceased to be recognized; they were revived for a brief period in a sharpened and thicker form in A.D. 7. They may have been bill-hooks or possibly graving knives, the point being used for writing and the edge for erasing; the length of these knives was fixed by law. Spades or hoes with hollow handles were in two sizes from about 600-350 B.C. The weighing of metal for currency did not prevent the continued use of these implements, which then passed by weight.

An interesting phase of this use of implements as money lay in the development of the "cash," a form of money which is still in use to-day. Knives and pieces of cloth had already been long in use as a measure of value, much



Lydian electrum coin of the time of Gyges (687-652 B.C.). This is the earliest known coin.



A



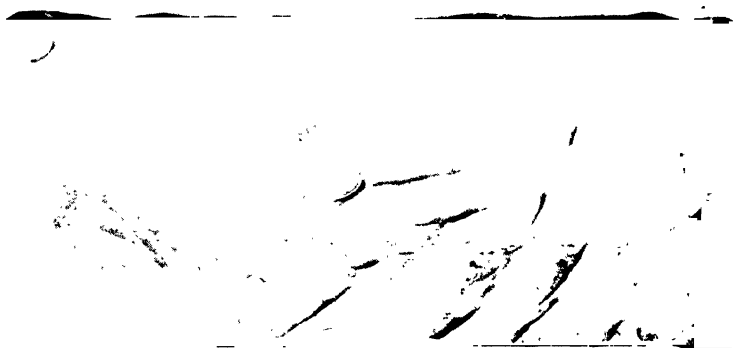
B

The oldest inscribed coin—a piece of electrum picked up at Halicarnassus bearing (A) a grazing stag with the words *I am the badge of Phanes* and (B) three incuse stamps.

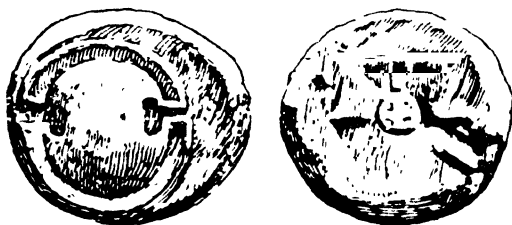


Early Chinese Pu²money, in the shape of a shirt, 700 B.C.

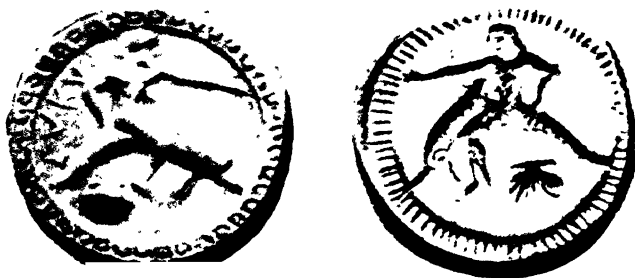
(Top, British Museum ; centre, by permission of The Cambridge University Press.



Seventeenth-century Swedish eight daler piece (copper). Weight, 32½ lbs.



Silver stater of Thebes of the latter half of the sixth century B.C., bearing a Boeotian shield. *See Chap. I.*



Silver stater of Tarentum bearing Taras on a dolphin (referring to the legend that Taras was saved from drowning by a dolphin). *See Chap. V.*

(By permission of John Murray, from "A Short History of Coins and Currency," by Lord Avebury)

as grey shirting is used in India even now. About twelfth century B.C. it occurred to the Chinese Government that for purposes of exchange it would be an advantage to substitute for various objects in common use, such as knives, pieces of cloth, hoes, sickles, spades, etc., small metal models which might represent the objects themselves. This they did, and there are two principal kinds of coins—the *pu* coins, roughly resembling a shirt, and the *tao* or knife coins, which are in the form of a knife. The word *pu* means cloth, and *tao* a knife. The specimen of *pu* money illustrated, facing page 78, dates probably from 700 B.C., but the dates of early Chinese coins are sometimes difficult to ascertain with accuracy. The *tao* money shown in the frontispiece is probably of the Tchou Dynasty, about 300 B.C. On the obverse is "Currency of Tsi-Moh City," and on the reverse "Three ten Star." These forms, however, were very inconvenient and the blade was gradually shortened, while the end of the handle, which was pierced by a hole so that the coins might be strung on a string, was enlarged. The inscription is "Yh tao ping wutsun," i.e., One *tao* equal to 5,000 (cash). Finally the blade disappeared, and the circular handle alone remained, with the hole in the middle, for, as the Chinese said, money which is meant to roll round the world should itself be round. This change took place about 200 B.C., and thus originated the form still in use and known as "Cash." The coin bears a mark like a new moon. This originated in an accident very characteristic of China. In the time of the Empress Wenteck, A.D. 620, a model in wax of a proposed coin was brought for her Majesty's inspection. In taking hold of it she left on it the impression of her thumb-nail, and the impression has in consequence not only been a marked characteristic of Chinese coins for hundreds of years, but has been copied on those of Japan and Korea.¹³

Some of the non-metallic objects which have served as money can only be regarded as fiat money, occupying a place analogous to irredeemable paper with us.

It was in the reign of Wu-ti, 140 B.C., that the first paper or parchment-money of which we have an account

was issued in China, although coins covered with leather or parchment were used as money in Carthage nearly three centuries previous to this date. The notes were called *p'i pi* or skin notes, and they were made of white stag skin, a Chinese foot square, each note representing 40,000 chuen.

This type of money, by the way, suggests interesting possibilities. The size of the herd of Imperial deer would impose a limit to sudden inflation, while at the same time leaving a scope for gradual expansion to keep pace with the growth of population and trade; the special markings would be a protection against forgery. If the Chinese could have been brought to look upon this particular skin as the modern chorus girl looks upon sable skins or silver fox, China might have made another contribution to the world's civilization.

On the west coast of Africa little mats were stamped by the Portuguese Government and used as money. Mat money was also used in the New Hebrides, especially to buy grades in the great secret society. The mats are long and narrow, and are more esteemed when they are old and black from the smoke of the huts. Indeed, they are kept in little houses where they are smoked until they hang with soot.

Egypt, too, has experimented with fiat "object" money. During the reign of the Fatimite caliphs, A.D. 909-1171, the money in Egypt was made of glass, and was used—possibly continuously, but certainly at intervals—for upwards of six hundred years, for it was current under the Mameluke sultans so late as the year 1766.

It will not be disputed, [says Del Mar, in support of his argument that ancient peoples "managed" their currency] that these pieces derived their value from their number, and not from the worthless material of which they were composed. It is greatly to be regretted that no records have been preserved of the emissions, and the effect of such emissions upon prices. It is possible that the Fatimite caliphs were virtuous or wise enough to restrain these emissions within proper limits, and even to make publicly known what these limits were; but it is too much to suppose that their successors pursued a

like enlightened policy. In all probability, the glass coins of Egypt followed the fate of all over-valued moneys in ill-governed or ignorant countries; they were issued without number and without limit, until they either fell to the value of the material which composed them, and which, in the case of glass, clay, or paper, would in the end render them useless for money, or were issued to such an excess as to fall to a very low value, and serviceable only in the smallest and least important exchanges.¹⁴

When we come to the metals used systematically as money it is important to remember that, as already noted, they were not first used in the form of coins. In the case of the ancient Egyptians metals by weight, dealt in as a commodity, served as money of account in such exchange transactions as that nearly moneyless civilization knew. These ingots ultimately came to be stamped with seals, the ingots became smaller, and there resulted coins.

The earliest Western coinage was either that of Lydia, or of Pheidon, struck in Aegina. The claims of Pheidon, King of Argos, to have made this useful invention rest on a passage in the Parian marble. It is not, however, very clear, and if Pheidon made them we should have expected them to have been struck in his own city of Argos, and not at Aegina. Herodotus is probably more nearly correct when he says that the "Lydians were the first of all nations we know of that introduced the act of coining gold and silver."¹⁵ In any case the earliest coins we have are Lydian, and oval in form. They are perhaps stamped ingots rather than true coins, for one side presents merely a striated surface. The reverse presents three incuse depressions, the two outer ones square, the one in the centre oblong, and enclosing some animal or other ornament. They marked the beginnings of the Greco-Roman monetary history dealt with in the next chapter.

It was some three hundred years later that a coin, which was perhaps the most beautiful coin the world has ever seen, was struck in Syracuse. The obverse is a head of Persephone, decked with corn leaves and surrounded by dolphins; the reverse a quadriga, and Victory flying above it to crown the charioteer. In this case we

know the artist who made the die—Euainetus, for his initials, E.Y., appear behind the neck of Persephone.

Most numismatists perhaps incline to the view that the real birthplace of coining was Lydia, and the coins were produced not by the king or the state but by private merchants. But this period of private coinage was brought to an end when the picturesque Gyges, who had himself been a good deal of a merchant and amassed great wealth, seized the crown. He also seized the occasion to stop all competition by claiming coinage as the prerogative of the king.

Until the coming of the father of Cræsus as King of Lydia—a period of nearly two hundred years—the coins were made of electrum (an amalgam of gold and silver), probably because the mixture was found naturally in the country. As the metal was an amalgam it was very easily debased (the gold declined at times to five per cent. of the mass), and this was probably one of the reasons why it was abandoned for pure gold and pure silver. It was Cræsus who definitely abandoned electrum in favour of gold and silver coined separately.

Although the first known coins are those from Lydia it is probable that both in Aegina and Corinth coins appeared almost simultaneously, but made of silver, which remained the favourite monetary metal of Greece.

So far we have considered mainly the "article currency" either of civilized people centuries ago, or of contemporary savages. But it is interesting to realize that it was not so very many years ago that civilized people were using for money things which would seem very strange to us to-day. In America, among the early settlers, beaver-skins were widely used as money, but, unlike wampum, which was used for no purpose except currency, they had intrinsic value in themselves which was recognized in Europe, and so beaver-skins were used for export rather than for purposes of internal trade. Farm produce was another form of currency, and one in which taxes were frequently levied, and, as far as was possible, the Colonial governments controlled the prices of commodities and voted from year to year the rates at which

various grains and other produce would be received in payment of public dues. For larger sums cattle were often used, but the finest animals were not brought in for this purpose, and the struggle against lean cattle was a standing difficulty for the tax collectors. A varied assortment of produce was collected at the government offices, and not infrequently the Treasury had to be relieved of redundant merchandise by selling it at a loss when the market price fell below the government rates. Produce pay only went out gradually; for a long time salaries were paid partly in coin and partly in merchandise, and it was not until 1670 that Massachusetts repealed the law that made corn and cattle the equivalent of money. Many other commodities were used as money in the different colonies; Rhode Island, for instance, constituted wool at the rate of 1*s.* per pound a standard of value for assessing rates in 1674; the Assembly of South Carolina as late as 1720 made rice legal tender for the payment of taxes, whilst sugar, rum, molasses, indigo, and skins all served as money at different times and in different localities.¹⁶ Horace White, in his "Money and Banking," has given an interesting account.

The first General Assembly of Virginia met at Jamestown, July 31, 1619, and the first law passed was one fixing the price of tobacco "at three shillings the beste, and the second sorte at 19*d.* the pounce." Tobacco was already the local currency. In 1642 an act was passed forbidding the making of contracts payable in money, thus virtually making tobacco the sole currency. The act of 1642 was repealed in 1656, but nearly all the trading in the province continued to be done with tobacco as the medium of exchange.

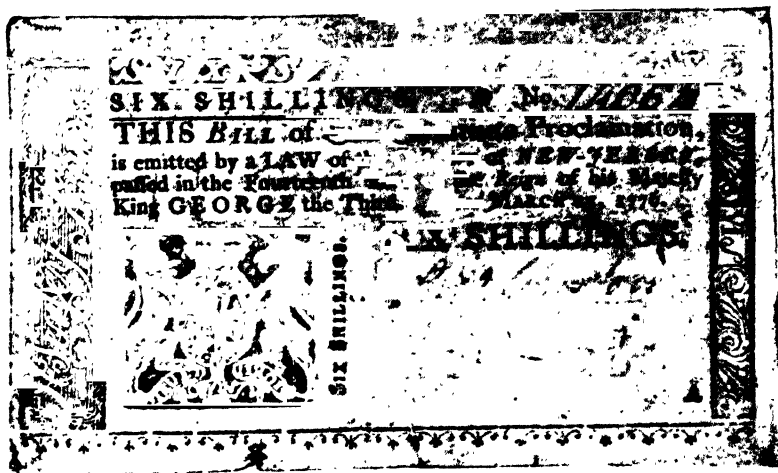
In 1628 the price of tobacco in silver had been 3*s.* 6*d.* per pound in Virginia. The cultivation increased so rapidly that in 1631 the price had fallen to 6*d.* In order to raise the price, steps were taken to restrict the amount grown and to improve the quality. The right to cultivate tobacco was restricted to 1,500 plants per poll. Carpenters and other mechanics were not allowed to plant tobacco "or to do any other work in the ground." These

measures were ineffective. The price continued to fall. In 1639 it was only 3d. It was now enacted that half of the good and all of the bad should be destroyed, and that thereafter creditors should accept 40 pounds for 100 ; that the crop of 1640 should not be sold for less than 12d., nor that in 1641 for less than 2d. per pound, under penalty of forfeiture of the whole crop. This law was as ineffectual as the previous ones had been, but it caused much injustice between debtors and creditors by impairing the obligation of existing contracts. In 1645 tobacco was worth only 1½d. and in 1665 only 1d. per pound.

In the year 1666 a treaty was negotiated and ratified between the colonies of Maryland, Virginia, and Carolina, to stop planting tobacco for one year in order to raise the price. This temporary suspension of planting made necessary some other mode of paying debts. It was accordingly enacted that both public dues and private debts falling due "in the vacant year from planting" might be paid in country produce at specified rates.

In 1683 an extraordinary series of occurrences grew out of the low price of tobacco. Many people signed petitions for a cessation of planting for one year for the purpose of increasing the price. As the request was not granted, they banded themselves together and went through the country destroying tobacco plants wherever found. The evil reached such proportions that in April, 1684, the Assembly passed a law declaring that these malefactors had passed beyond the bounds of riot, and that their aim was the subversion of the government. It was enacted that if any persons, to the number of eight or more, should go about destroying tobacco plants they should be adjudged traitors and suffer death.

In 1727 tobacco notes were legalized. These were in the nature of certificates of deposit in government warehouses issued by official inspectors. They were declared by law current and payable for all tobacco debts within the warehouse district where they were issued. They supply an early example of the distinction between money on the one hand, and government notes, or bank notes, on the other. The tobacco in the warehouses was the



New Jersey note for six shillings, 1776. (The tobacco leaf appearing on this note indicates the role of tobacco as currency in the Colonies.)

(Public Record Office)



These Exchequer Tally-sticks, c. 1,300 show a medieval method of receipt. When money was paid into the Exchequer, a hazel stick was prepared on which notches were cut to indicate the sum so paid; other details were written on two sides of the stick, which was then split lengthwise through the notches. The pieces here shown were retained in the Exchequer; the second halves, or "foils," were given to the person paying in the money, and could then circulate, claims being evidenced by the coincidence of the two halves.

real medium of exchange. The tobacco notes were orders payable to bearer for the delivery of this money. They were redeemable in tobacco of a particular grade, but not in any specified lots. Counterfeiting the notes was made a felony. In 1734 another variety of currency called "crop notes" was introduced. These were issued for particular casks of tobacco, each cask being branded and the marks specified on the notes.¹⁷

The eighteenth-century New Jersey note (here reproduced) which bears a tobacco leaf, testifies to the wide acceptance of the idea of tobacco as money, or as the backing for paper money.

In 1719 the Assembly of South Carolina made rice receivable for taxes, "to be delivered in good barrels upon the bay in Charlestown." In the following year a tax of 1,200,000 pounds of rice was levied, and commissioners were appointed to issue rice orders to public creditors, in anticipation of collection, at the rate of 30s. per 100 pounds in the following form: "This order entitles the bearer to one hundredweight of well-cleaned merchantable rice to be paid to the commissioners that receive the tax on the second Tuesday in March, 1723." Rice orders were receivable for all purposes, and counterfeiting was made felony without benefit of clergy.

Even sixty years ago there was a currency in America which we should have found difficulty in recognizing. Under the act of February 12, 1873, the United States coined certain silver ingots known as "trade dollars," and containing 420 grains of standard silver nine-tenths fine, these particulars being inscribed upon the pieces. They were made legal tender for five dollars. Notwithstanding this privilege, which conferred upon them powers that no purely ingot coins can ever command, they circulated so sluggishly that they were divested of the legal tender function by the Act of July 22, 1876, when their circulation entirely ceased. They will now only be found in the brokers' shops.

An extremely interesting form of cheque or token money existed in England up to the time of the grandfathers of men still living. This is the Exchequer Tally which

developed into a token, a form of money, which was handed from person to person. The original idea of a tally was a stick notched for calculation. This afterwards became a stick notched and split through the notches, so that each party to the transaction had part of the record. Tallies are still in common use, for this purpose, in parts of the modern world, *e.g.*, among bakers in France. But in England they reached their highest development, and were not really displaced until early in the nineteenth century. The tally sticks were used in this way: When the Exchequer received money its receipt took the form of one-half of a split tally stick, the money being paid to the holder of the half which corresponded to the half held by the Exchequer. The half held by the lender was passed along as a sort of wooden money, or wooden note.

Perhaps the strangest objects which have ever become money are still to this day serving the purpose. These objects are (practically) immovable stones, in some cases, invisible, and perhaps imaginary. A story in connexion with these stones, which is a perfectly true one, reads rather like a parody upon the gold standard as it has developed in our day.

On the island of Uap (one of the Caroline Islands), the medium of exchange is called *fei*. This currency consists of large, solid, thick stone wheels ranging in diameter from a foot to twelve feet, and in the centre a hole varying in size with the diameter of the stone, so that the stones may be slung on poles and carried. They are not found on Uap itself, but are quarried in Babelthup, some four hundred miles away to the south. Size is the most important factor, but also the *fei* must be of a certain fine, white, close-grained limestone. A traveller on Uap described the *fei* as follows:

A feature of this stone currency, which is also an equally noteworthy tribute to Uap honesty, is that it is not necessary for its owner to reduce it to possession. After concluding a bargain which involves the price of a *fei* too large to be conveniently moved, its new owner is quite content to accept the bare acknowledgment of ownership; and without so much as a

mark to indicate the exchange, the coin remains undisturbed on the former owner's premises.

My faithful old friend Fatumak assured me that there was in a village near by a family whose wealth was unquestioned—acknowledged by everyone, and yet no one, not even the family itself, had ever laid eye or hand on this wealth; it consisted of an enormous *fei*, whereof the size is known only by tradition: for the past two or three generations it had been, and at that very time was, lying at the bottom of the sea. Many years ago an ancestor of this family, on an expedition after *fei*, secured this remarkably valuable stone, which was placed on a raft to be towed homeward. A violent storm arose and the party, to save their lives, were obliged to cut the raft adrift, and the stone sank out of sight. When they reached home, they all testified that the *fei* was of magnificent proportions and of extraordinary quality, and that it was lost through no fault of the owners. Thereupon it was universally considered in their simple faith that the mere accident of its loss overboard was too trifling to mention, and that a few hundred feet of water off shore ought not to affect its marketable value, since it was all chipped out in proper form. The purchasing power of that stone remained, therefore, as valid as if it were leaning visibly against the side of its owner's house.¹⁸

When the German Government purchased the Caroline Islands from Spain in 1898 there were no wheeled vehicles on Uap, and hence no roads. The paths, too, were in poor shape, and the government ordered the natives to put them into better condition. Somehow or other the natives were quite happy with the paths as they were; the job did not get done. The government was in a dilemma. It would be rather difficult to fine the natives and carry off the *fei* to Germany. In the first place, German shopkeepers might have been a little doubtful about exchanging their wares for *fei*, and then in the second place, it would have taken the labours of every available native to get the *fei* off the island, and the repairing of the paths would have had to wait while the natives paid up. Finally the government hit on a sound scheme. They simply sent a man round to mark some of the most valuable stones with a cross in black paint to show the govern-

ment claim. The impoverished natives immediately fell to work and the paths were soon in good order. Then a second man went round for the government to remove the crosses ; and there was great rejoicing on the island of Uap.

One other form of currency, used in part payment of wages in certain English coal mines in the middle of the nineteenth century, remains to be mentioned. And that is, beer. A commission was sent to investigate its efficiency as money and reported thus : " This currency is very popular, and highly liquid, but is issued to excess and is difficult to store."

CHAPTER V

MONEY IN GREECE AND ROME

The democratization of money by the Greeks. The Greek writers' views on money. Greek wisdom in the management of money. Some of the reasons why the Greeks did not fall into the errors of their successors. How money "got out of hand" in Rome. Debasements and other inflationary dodges. "Plated" money. Was there a "managed currency" in the modern sense in the ancient world? Factors in the bad administration of monetary affairs in Rome: contempt for commerce and a bad system of numerals. Characteristics which developed with money in Rome and their part in the fall of the Empire.

CHAPTER V

MONEY IN GREECE AND ROME

IT is fitting that the Greeks, to whom more than to any other people the Western world owes its democracy, were the first fully to democratize money (or, perhaps, be democratized by it); to make its use common with the ordinary man, and to impose upon it public control for the public benefit. The Egyptians and Cretans, who had preceded them in that elaboration of life which we call civilization, had known money in the form of a designated weight of metal used as a medium of exchange, but its use, as we saw in a previous chapter, was necessarily confined to a limited class, an oligarchy, and a very limited order of transactions.

So long as the medium of exchange was a given quantity of some commodity, even though that commodity took the form of ingots of metal with a seal certifying their weight and genuineness, money had not yet become a thing that entered every man's life and every man's pocket. It had neither the social power nor the social dangers which it acquired when it took the form of a coined currency. "Coins changed the nature of wealth, which, more clearly separable now from divine right, was to be as powerful as ever. More than any other one thing, coinage destroyed the old aristocracies."¹ Metal as a commodity was not subject to the easy inflation, to the misunderstandings which arose when the coinage appeared and became complicated with the magic of symbols. We shall miss the essence of the money difficulty if we fail to realize the gulf which separates a weighed quantity of some valued material used for purposes of exchange, from a coinage which, though it be made of that material, becomes also numbers, symbols carrying the insignia of authority, tokens of something else, measures.

Yet this distinction between money at the stage of being merely ingots of metal, even though they be stamped with a seal to indicate weight and purity, and money when it took the form of coins which pass hourly from hand to hand, is seldom made. When money is plainly a commodity, like ingots of silver or gold, we know that we do not increase the wealth they constitute by taking ingots of iron, or bricks of clay, and giving them the same stamp. Plainly that stamp does not make the iron ingot worth as much as the silver ingot. But in the year A.D. 1896 millions of Americans believed that by taking a piece of silver worth fifty cents and putting a certain seal upon it, it became worth a hundred cents, and that the process would make everybody vastly richer ; and this confusion arose out of the use of coined money, and the spectacle of what it hourly accomplished. Such confusion does not arise when money consists in commodities, great slabs of recognizable metal, kept in merchants' cellars.

In other words, the problems and temptations of inflation and debasements, the discussions of the nature of credit, do not arise when the use of money has only reached the form which it had reached in Egypt. Egypt had no currency problems because, though it had money of a kind, it had not coinage.

But the Greeks learned coinage (though they were probably not the first to learn it), and it did for them in fairly full measure what money thus developed does for people : it gave, as Herodotus has pointed out, freedom of movement and leisure to a number of people who could not otherwise have enjoyed these privileges. Mr. H. G. Wells says :

That is the peculiar value of money to mankind. Instead of a worker or helper being paid in kind and in such a way that he is tied as much in his enjoyment as in his labour, money leaves him free to do as he pleases amidst a wide choice of purchasable aids, eases, and indulgences. He may eat his money or drink it or give it to a temple or spend it in learning something or save it against some foreseen occasion. That is the good of money, the freedom of its universal convertibility.¹

But with those freedoms go certain grave dangers, which Rome was to know in full measure, but which Greece for the most part escaped.

The fact of the first appearance of coins in Greece has been related in the previous chapter. Up to the sixth century B.C. no gold was coined in the Greek cities. They adhered to silver. Uncoined gold may have been used by weight for the settlement of large bargains or external trade, but silver was the money of everyday life.

The source of this silver was the mines of Laurium, which were the property of the government. The silver was often stored in the temples, and the coinage of money was under the supervision of the priests. Greece never possessed more than this one great source of coin metals, the silver mines at Laurium. As these mines were monopolized by Athens, the other Greek states, Del Mar thinks, must have been driven to employ fiat money, what he calls "numeraries."

The Athenian use of silver as the standard substance, coupled with the later employment of gold to serve for an extra or commercial currency with an unusual freedom from debasement, are the characteristic features of the monetary history of Athens. The alteration of the standard by Solon appears in the light of an exceptional revolutionary expedient.* Only one doubtful instance of debasement can be found in the subsequent history of Athens. Some despots, as Dionysius, issued adulterated coins, but these were isolated cases.

We early find the Greek cities, as we should expect, departing sharply from the monetary practice of their Asiatic neighbours. While in Asia, monarchical govern-

* "It is a mistake to suppose that the occasional issue of gold coins by Greek cities is indicative of peaceful and prosperous times. The contrary is the case. All the evidence goes to suggest that in Greece proper and the West, silver was long regarded as sufficient for all ordinary commercial purposes in quiet times, and, moreover, that even silver money was chiefly in demand, or that, at any rate, the larger denominations were mostly used on occasions such as the frequently occurring agonistic festivals. Gold money, on the other hand, was only struck exceptionally, and in order to meet the extraordinary cost of maintaining or contributing to the support of an army or fleet in war time. The sporadic issue of gold coins at Athens may be cited in support of this opinion." (Head, "History of Numismatics," p. 60.)

ment being the rule, kings controlled the currency, quickly supplanting the private coinage of the metals, the Greeks, organized into small city states, preserved in their own hands the right to issue money as they thought necessary. It is true that some numismatists believe that we have coins issued in Athens in the seventh century B.C. that carry the armorial bearings of ruling families, but the evidence seems doubtful. What is certain is that religious influence affected the first currencies. In early times the temples had been responsible for issuing money. This may have come about in several ways. As soon as coinage appeared, it was extremely important, of course, to ensure that the hall-mark of genuineness was not lightly given, and was one likely to impress the people and cause acceptance of this new thing. Further, metallic reserves in the shape of bars of metal against the need of war time or other catastrophe were kept in the temples, possibly with the feeling that by placing these reserves under the protection of the gods, sacrilege would be added to the crime of theft.

Silver from the temple hoards, Mr. A. R. Burns tells us,³ was put into circulation to facilitate trade as notes are now withdrawn from the banks. Thus it may have been in these assemblies that the need for coins first made itself felt in Greece, and that this need, in the presence of the ability of the temples to satisfy it, produced some of the first coins and resulted in the religious types characteristic of Greek coins. In later years, when the issue of money had passed almost everywhere into political control, coins still issued intermittently from temples.

The gold issued in Athens in 406-5 B.C. was possibly struck in the Parthenon. During the fourth century temple issues were made in Arcadia at Delphi, and in the temple of the Didymean Apollo near Miletus. The latter issue bore the inscription, "Sacred money of Didyma," but the use of the usual Milesian coin type suggests that they were issued under the authority of the city. Although it might at first appear that the spiritual and temporal powers sometimes shared the prerogative of coining, in fact the Greek world never knew this distinction. The state and temple authorities were

generally inter-related in the closest and most ancient bonds, and it is most likely that all these later temple issues were made under civic authority.⁴

The early history of the various units and standards (of a round score of independent states or cities) and the influence and the interaction of Asiatic, Egyptian and Greek standards and monetary methods is obscure as well as exceedingly complex and difficult. The history of coins and monetary standards and measures of this time is a study in itself possessing a vast literature, the details of which do not have a very direct bearing upon the problems of our times. The outstanding fact is the monetary rectitude, on the whole, of the Greeks ; their freedom, that is, from the debasements and dodges which mark all other currency history after the adoption of coinage (particularly the Roman), and the fact that the Greek philosophers, notably Aristotle, reveal an understanding of certain basic facts touching the nature of money which are still unrealized perhaps by the mass of men to this day.

Possibly one fact at the earlier stages of coinage in Greece may have helped this clarity of thought. We have seen in an earlier chapter how easily the early Greeks seemed to slip into the measurement of money by commodities. A given weight of metal was worth an ox, came to be called an ox, and served as a unit of measurement. Was this principle extended, and other commodity units used for the measurement of several different monetary metals ? Was the relation between the measure, the coin, and the thing measured, the ox or turtle or basket of fish, kept alive in the Greek mind by the form which their currency finally took ?

These discussions have not now a very actual interest. Their importance lies in their bearing on the question whether this early and close relation between goods and money clarified in some measure for later Greek thinkers the understanding of this new thing, and helped them to avoid some of the pitfalls which mark the monetary history of other states.

Certain it is that some of the Athenian writers wrote more understandingly on the subject than any man until,

perhaps, Adam Smith. Aristotle seems to have held clearly to the distinction between money and wealth, which it is so difficult for the ordinary man to maintain once he has become accustomed to the use of money and to seeing that it can usually be exchanged for wealth. Aristotle notes the existence in his time of a theory that it is a matter of comparative indifference what material is used for money. Plato's reference to money as a "symbol or token"⁵ seems to indicate that he is in sympathy with this view; and this conclusion is strengthened by his proposal, in the "Laws," that for a domestic trade a token-money established by law should be used, gold and silver being restricted to transactions with foreigners.⁶

Aristophanes, writing not long before 405 B.C., although no theorist, came very near to Gresham's Law in the vulgar form, when he remarked with reference to the recent issues of emergency money in Athens: "In our Republic bad citizens are preferred to good, just as bad money circulates while good money disappears." The evolution of money, the functions of money, the influence of money on mankind, the qualities of the money material, and the value of money, were all discussed by Greek thinkers, and many of them, especially Aristotle, made a real beginning, working out analyses which later thinkers had only to develop.

Money's service as a medium of exchange and measure of value was clearly recognized, the latter function being stressed by Aristotle. He also referred to the use of money as a store of value.

Money was believed to have had, on the whole, a bad influence on mankind, though it facilitates association, and hence, life in society. It was seen that exchange rests on the existence of mutual wants and that money enables traders to avoid the inconveniences which result from the dissimilarity of wants and the difficulty of transporting some wares. Some writers held that money might be made of any material; but Aristotle advocated the use of materials valuable for other uses, and implied that stability of value was desirable. He also opposed the view that the value of money is arbitrarily fixed, and considered it subject to the same laws as the value of other things.⁷

Did this relative clarity of thought enable the Greeks at any time to maintain what we have come in modern times to call a "managed" currency, to stabilize the purchasing power of money by regulating its quantity? Of the host of writers who have dealt with the monetary history of the ancient world, one at least, Del Mar, answers emphatically "Yes." Others are mainly non-committal, inclining to say "No."

Del Mar's case for his view that the Greeks had a scientific currency deliberately designed to stabilize prices is interesting, and must be read with the fact in mind that he has a theory to maintain, and may well see the facts in the light of that theory. "Scientific" money began, he thinks, with Sparta, where the difficulty of obtaining sufficient and regular supplies of the metals for coinage, or else the desire to emancipate his country from the trammels of a metallic basis of valuation, induced Lycurgus, about the ninth century B.C., to insert a clause in that constitution, whose establishment

marked the rise and pinnacle of social progress, providing for a system of numerical money, the concrete symbols of which consisted of a limited and specified number of iron disks. These, while red hot, were dipped in vinegar, to render them unmal-
leable and useless for any other purpose than money.⁸

In order to prevent the limits of this system from being exceeded, the production and importation of gold and silver and their use as money were absolutely forbidden. Such of these metals as the Spartans happened to capture in war or came by in other ways, they deposited with the Arcadians for safe-keeping.

The danger attending all public accumulations of the precious metals is exemplified by what occurred in this instance; for says Athenaeus, the Arcadians were no sooner entrusted with this treasure, than they picked a quarrel with the Lacedaemonians, with the express view of seizing upon it as part of the spoils of war.⁹

It must not be supposed that the iron disks of Lycurgus passed merely for their value as iron metal, else there would

have been no good reason for excluding gold and silver adjuncts from his monetary system, nor any reason whatever for immersing the disks in vinegar to render them useless in the arts. The disks were doubtless highly over-valued, so that each one was capable of purchasing many times its own weight in ingot iron. To maintain this over-valuation, it was necessary to limit the whole number of disks at issue.

Says Del Mar :

To the refined mind of the ancient Greek it was not difficult to understand and put in practice such a system of money, and we shall find this system imitated in many of the Greek states and colonies. There is every reason to believe that the monetary system of Lycurgus maintained its ground for upwards of three and a half centuries, and in fact that it remained in vogue so long as Sparta continued to be a progressive state, and fell into disuse only when, after having long held the hegemony of Greece, the Lacedaemonians were compelled to relinquish it to Athens, 479 B.C.¹⁰

Del Mar touches on certain criticisms of his account of Spartan monetary history.

To the honest Plutarch, who appeared nine or ten centuries later, and who could see nothing more in a monetary system than an uncertain and unknown number of ounces of metal to be exchanged as commodities for other commodities, the numerary system of Lycurgus was entirely incomprehensible and, in order to deride it most effectively, he invented the silly story that it required a cart and a team of oxen to transport the most ordinary sum of the Spartan money. Like many another false thing, this story has passed current for nearly twenty centuries, perhaps for the reason that it has not been worth anybody's while to contradict it.¹¹

Mr. A. R. Burns evidently cannot agree with Del Mar's view, although he does not mention this latter authority. There is very little direct evidence, Mr. Burns thinks, of the extent to which, in ancient times, the state attempted to force the acceptance of its currency by making it a legal tender. Specimens of coins give no assistance, and literary records rarely regard it as worthy of mention. Xenophon says ¹² that

in most cities (other than Athens) the trader is under the necessity of loading his vessel with some merchandise or other in exchange for his cargo, since the current coin has no circulation beyond the frontier.

But whether its circulation within the country is enforced by law is not stated. Bartering for gold was probably a common procedure. Aristophanes, in his reference to the decrying of the bronze coin at Athens, implies that it had previously enjoyed some legal support. Indeed, all issues of plated and debased coins must have been accompanied by legal provisions to secure as free a circulation as possible.

It is beyond doubt that legal tender regulations existed in some form or other from the earliest times. No unit of account could come into general use until it was legally defined, and this would involve a statement of the means by which a debt expressed in the unit could be settled.

Yet Mr. Burns thinks there is no evidence that any of the silver issues of the Greek cities were ever managed with a view to maintaining them above their bullion value. Token issues must be sought, therefore, among the bronze coins, and as the cities of Asia Minor, the islands, continental Greece, and Magna Græcia confined their issues to gold, silver, and electrum, until the last two decades of the fifth century B.C., no tokens are found before then.

Tokens first appeared in Sicily, and probably in Syracuse, as an emergency issue at the time of the Athenian invasion. The first issue was made in Athens in 406 B.C., there also in a period of extreme financial strain when the ornaments from the temple had already been melted down and sold. The types on the coins resembled exactly those on the contemporary silver coins, and the pieces were probably plated. They were intended to replace the silver issues, and pass at the same value. The former they did, for Aristophanes complained that good money was used to pay debts abroad, while at home only bad copper pieces carrying the crudest imprint had to suffice. This would not have greatly mattered if the supply of the new pieces had been sufficiently restricted, but it appears that it was not, for in 394 B.C. the copper was hurriedly

declared no longer legal tender, and silver alone was to be receivable in commerce and at the Treasury.¹³

-What seems certain with reference to the Greeks' experience with money is that they did not misuse it, as almost every state has misused it, by debasements and other forms of inflation.

It is extremely doubtful, however, whether any ancient community understood the nature of this new tool of money sufficiently to work successfully a "managed" currency; or would have had adequate social control and a banking system sufficiently developed to have accomplished the thing even if they had understood it. For the fact that the Greeks pursued on the whole a "sound money" policy as compared with their neighbours, and later the Romans, Mr. Burns gives a number of explanations which are summarized thus:

Communities were small, and required no great quantity of currency for internal trade; in many places the mint worked only at long intervals. The smaller the quantity of currency, the less the profit to be obtained by reducing its weight. While the profits of recoinage might be small, the device would, however, be as useful as ever as a means of reducing the burden of debts, where the unit of currency was also the unit of account. But the smallness of communities gave rise also to positive arguments against interference. The smaller the society, the greater is the proportion of its trade that is likely to be "foreign," and the more important is it to avoid action likely to hamper such trade. Any state reducing its standard out of harmony with others would feel some reaction upon its relations with neighbouring towns. Coins might be so reduced as to retain a simple relation with the principal foreign units, but such alterations were probably unpopular. The form of political organization, consequent on the smallness of communities, constituted a further important fact, for reductions aimed simply at profit are unlikely to gain acceptance in a democratically governed state. In a small democracy such as that of Athens which gave all citizens a share in the public business, the pressure of those likely to suffer by alterations could be brought more easily and directly to bear upon the authorities to discourage such a policy. The democratic Republic was, therefore, less likely to be afflicted with mone-

tary depreciation. In the Middle Ages Venice and Florence were most fortunate in this.¹⁴

Mr. Burns does not seem very hopeful that this will operate with modern democracies and representative government. The problem is less simple in our time.

Money has become in modern western communities the pivot about which social and economic mechanism revolves. In consequence, people tend to regard it as fixed and to be much more easily gulled by currency manipulation than ancient peoples who continued to barter (especially for the precious metals by weight), long after money was introduced. The use of paper money, and the existence of a complex banking system, confuse the question, and the average citizen is not always quite sure that depreciation of the currency is wholly bad; even if he is, he is still not sure of the causes of the rise in prices and of the best method of tackling them.¹⁵

The existence of the two systems—barter and money—side by side, quickly revealed attempts to depreciate money and their consequences. Even so

Athens was forced to debase its coins during the Peloponnesian War. The democratic states which inflated their currencies during and after the War of 1914-18 did so under the stress of war and its consequences, the burden of which was, proportionately to their resources, comparable to the burden which the Peloponnesian War threw on Athens. Their response was much the same as in Athens, with the exception that new monetary devices were employed, but with similar consequences. Depreciation in early times presupposes "sovereign power vested in the hands of a monarch possessed of unlimited authority who has a direct personal interest in the profit to be made from the degradation of the coinage, and who has power sufficient to enable him to force his debased currency on a reluctant people," or it should be added, as an alternative, a disaster great enough to secure general acceptance of depreciated money. The rarity of such a concentration of power in Greek cities accounts for the maintenance of standards except in times of disaster.¹⁶

It is interesting to note that the states of Greece provide us with the first example of the conscious internationalization of money. Each state had the right of coinage but

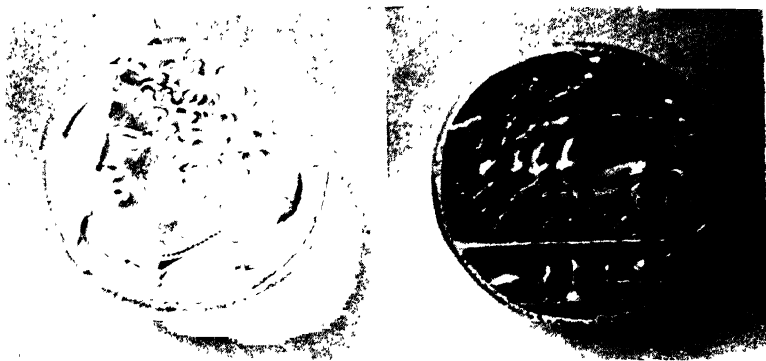
in the fourth century B.C. the city states were determined to exercise their prerogative to demonstrate the recovery of autonomy. Realizing that economic conditions demanded some agreement between them, they united to exercise their coinage rights.

Monetary unions had been known a century earlier, but now became common. The reason for the desire to issue common currency lay sometimes in the need for military co-operation, sometimes in the recognition of the advantages of free economic intercourse, and to a minor degree in the greater efficiency and economy of minting carried on upon a larger scale than any city except one possessing ample supplies of metal could afford.¹⁷

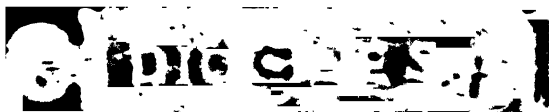
Although the Greek states only occasionally, and then only under dire stress, resorted to direct debasement, Athens, like practically all the states until the nineteenth century, was confronted by problems of bimetallism or multimetallism. Aristophanes in *The Frogs* and other plays makes it plain that both gold and silver were in times of debasement either hoarded or exported and the brass coins of his time formed the mass of the circulating medium.

The truth is that the whole history of the monetary troubles of the ancient world reveals that no state was for long able to grapple with the problems involved in a multiple standard—the problem of valuing a currency in one metal in terms of another so as to keep the two in circulation and prevent a drainage abroad or into private hoards of one or the other. The mechanism of Gresham's Law—the fact that bad coin tends to drive the good out of circulation because people keep the good and pass on the bad—seems nowhere to have been fully grasped or acted upon. With a multiple standard, problems of foreign exchange would be enormously difficult to handle even in our day of a developed banking system, with its co-ordinated action in some measure over the whole world. In the ancient world it became, as we know, at times insuperable.

All the difficulties revealed in a nascent form in the



Silver decadrachm of Syracuse, of the fifth century B.C.



Roman Banker's Tally, 76 B.C. These tallies were tied to sacks of specie, showing that the contents had been checked. They usually bear the names of the banker and cashier, the date, and *SP* for *spectavit*, i.e. checked.



Aureus bearing (A) Head of Augustus and inscription *Augustus Divi F* and (B) Bull.

(Top and centre, by permission of The Clarendon Press, from "History of Ancient Coinage," by P. Gardner; and "Historia Numorum," by B. V. Head; bottom, British Museum)



B

Denarius bearing (A) Head of Augustus and (B) Gaius and Lucius Caesar.



A

Copper As bearing (A) Head of Augustus and (B) inscription with 'SC' in the centre.



Brass Sestertius (four As piece).

(British Museum)

Greek cities, spring into prominence when we come to the monetary period of Roman civilization.

When we come to Rome, especially at the time of the first two centuries after Christ, we seem to enter a familiar atmosphere.

An American essayist ¹⁸ of our day remarks of this Roman period that "The substance is surprisingly familiar." The elements are thus enumerated.

Rampant materialism ; the ease and frequency of travel to all parts of the known earth ; the passion for speed ; the juxtaposition of great wealth and great poverty ; the breaking down of old social barriers and rise of a rich parvenu class ; the immense importance of money ; curiosity ; tolerance ; fear of the mob ; disillusionment ; syncretism ; the strong influence of rhetors and sophists and demagogues ; emancipation of women ; Greece playing the part, among the upper classes, that Europe has played with us in matters of culture, and taste ; a tremendous influx of foreigners, so that not only Rome but other Italian cities (especially ports) must have been melting-pots like New York—among these facts and conditions the twentieth-century American finds himself astonishingly and woefully at home. The Roman republic had vanished as completely as the American republic has vanished. There were the same powerless aristocratic laments ; the farmers complained and the profiteers flourished ; the rich bought for themselves new sensations which the poor clamoured to have popularized—and disillusioned men and women of fashion sought spiritual comfort from Oriental pedlars, being weary of the faith of their fathers.

"What has happened to Rome?" Various answers are given—a decline in religion, a decline from the virtues of the Roman forefathers, Greek intellectual poison, and the like. But as H. G. Wells ¹⁹ points out, "we who can look at the problem with a large perspective, can see that what had happened to Rome was 'money'" —the new freedoms and chances and opportunities that money opened out. "The flexibility and transferability of money was becoming a power and, like all powers in inexperienced hands, a danger in human affairs." It was

altering the relations of rich men to the state and to their poorer fellow citizens.

One main respect in which the Roman system was a crude anticipation of our own, and different from any preceding political system, was that it was a cash and credit-using system. Money had been in the world as yet for only a few centuries. But its use had been growing; it was providing a fluid medium for trade and enterprise, and changing economic conditions profoundly. In republican Rome, the financier and the "money" interest began to play a part recognizably similar to their rôles to-day.

But the very familiarity of the conditions of the ancient world in this respect may be a trap, in the sense that we may turn Romans into Englishmen or Americans and have them think with the minds of City bankers, when perhaps they did not think, because they could not think, as moderns do.

In certain text-books of Greek history you may find the picture of a Greek steam engine, worked upon a principle which is that of the most modern type. The Greek engine, which dates from several centuries B.C., is a toy, it is true, but it reveals most strikingly the basic principle of the modern engine—the use of steam produced by heating water for the purpose of furnishing mechanical power. Here was the principle, and it was brought again and again to the attention of scholars in one form or another. Yet two thousand years were to pass and civilizations were to crumble before the principle embodied in that toy was to be used, and, because used, to alter profoundly man's whole relation to the universe and to place in his hands the power of giants.

This picture of the Greek steam engine, proclaiming a secret to which no one was to listen for twenty centuries, comes to one in reading the story of money and its effect upon the rise and fall of civilizations.

In the story of this tool of money and credit which man is just now beginning to shape consciously to his ends in a systematic and scientific fashion, one may discover in these ancient records all the elements, all the principles being tentatively, blunderingly applied.

There is not a device known to modern banking and monetary science, the general idea of which one cannot find revealed somewhere in the ancient world. But so often, apparently, the idea was born but to live precariously a little while and then die. Other factors were not ready—printing, intercommunication, a better system of computation (Roman numerals were hopeless as a medium for expert accountancy). Men seemed to catch a glimpse of scientific ideas about money and then slip into gross fallacy. Rulers and philosophers in the ancient world, as in the world of the Renaissance, wrestled in their minds with nearly all the problems that confront the world's bankers to-day. They saw, at least dimly, the dangers of inflation and of deflation, the need for elasticity, the advantages of credit, the fact that money might be "managed" in the general interest, the distinction between money and wealth. Yet it is true to say that one of the causes of Rome's fall was the inefficiency of her monetary system, and that for a thousand years the policy of European states was vitiated by the crudest and silliest fallacies concerning the nature of money.

"Money floated the Romans off the firm ground," as Wells put it. Everyone was getting hold of money, the majority by the simple expedient of running into debt; the eastward expansion of the empire was very largely a hunt for treasure in strong rooms and temples to keep pace with the hunger of the new need. The Equestrian order, in particular, became the money power. Everyone was developing property. Farmers were giving up corn and cattle, borrowing money, buying slaves, and starting the more intensive cultivation of oil and wine.

Money was young in human experience and wild, nobody had it under control. It fluctuated greatly. It was now abundant and now scarce. Men made sly and crude schemes to corner it, to hoard it, to send up prices by releasing hoarded metals. A small body of very shrewd men was growing immensely rich. Many patricians were growing poor and irritated and unscrupulous. Among the middle sort of peoples there was much hope, much adventure, and much more disappointment. The growing mass of the expropriated was

permeated by that vague, baffled, and hopeless sense of being inexplicably bested, which is the preparatory condition for all great revolutionary movements.²⁰

The first metal money of Rome was copper, the *as* which Professor Ridgeway describes as a copper rod one Roman foot long and half a Roman inch in diameter. "No doubt from time out of mind one hundred of the bars of copper, which formed the chief lower unit of barter, made one cow." Beginning with copper, the currency was changed into a double standard one by the introduction of silver at about 269 B.C. Gold came in for commercial use with the extension of the Roman dominions, and copper was reduced to a token coinage. In the stress of the Punic Wars debasement was one of the financial devices of the magistrates. The conquest of the Greek territories brought about the regulation of their currencies, and silver was prescribed as the money substance. The establishment of the empire led to the definite concentration of the right of coining in the sovereign, though concessions were made in various localities, where the smaller coinages were allowed to continue. Certain phrases become exceedingly familiar as one glances through the pages of the monetary historians of Rome. "A long course of debasement is the characteristic aspect of the currency system," writes one. "Under the empire," we are told, "the history of the silver coinage is one of melancholy debasement. The most extensive frauds in connexion with money were perpetrated by the Romans." The gold *aureus*, which in the time of Augustine was one forty-fifth of a pound, was under Constantine only one seventy-second of a pound. The alloy in the silver coins gradually rose to three-fourths of the weight. Plated coins came into extensive use. "The practice of debasement was in accordance with the theories of the jurists, who seem to have regarded money as simply the creature of the state, *i.e.*, the personal ruler."

How far does this latter fact—that jurists regarded money, not as something dependent for its value upon the value of the material of which it was composed, but upon legal enactment—give ground for Del Mar's view that

the Romans had sufficient understanding of the quantity theory of money and sufficient social and political capacity to maintain a legal tender system, what we should call a "managed currency" ?

In the reading of the facts one vital distinction should be kept in mind. The ancients may well have taken the view—indeed certainly did—that prices could be controlled by legal enactment, and in this sense were always legislating about the value of money. But did they achieve the conception that the only way to control the value of a fiat or legal tender currency was to control its quantity ? Del Mar assumes they did, though he admits the facts are difficult to arrive at.²¹ He says :

Among these various systems of numerary money, that one of which we possess the most accurate details was the Roman. It was established about the year 385 B.C., remained intact for more than a century, and lasted in a modified form until about the year 217 B.C. At one period the symbols appear to have been over-valued about five times ; at another, about six and a half times. But the data from which these particular inferences are derived may be misleading ; and it is quite possible that the over-valuation may have been the same at all times.

His review of the sheer facts is that common to most historians of the subject, and may be summarized.

1. Before the time of King Servius Tullius, who reigned 578–534 B.C., the money of Rome consisted of crude copper metal in bars or ingots. Servius was the first to make an "impress" upon this metal. The fraction of the monetary system he established was the *as*, which weighed exactly one Roman *libra* or pound and hence went also by this name as well as the other.

2. For three hundred years, during which period most of the surrounding nations employed gold and silver coins for money, Rome continued to use copper coins of the weight mentioned above, and at their value as copper, although at that time, so far as we can now determine, that metal bore no higher weight relation to silver metal than it does now. At the scale of prices then current this money must have been exceedingly heavy and cumbersome.

3. About the year 269 B.C., silver was first coined in Rome; the first silver coins were called *denarii*, weighing each one-sixth of a Roman *uncia* or ounce, and ordered to pass current with the *ases* at the rate of ten *ases* for one *denarius*, which made a weight relation of about seven hundred and twenty to one.²²

4. In 250 B.C., the *as* was degraded to one-sixth of a pound, the weight of the *denarius* and its tale relation to the *as* remaining unchanged, the weight relation became changed to about a hundred and twenty to one.

5. In 216 B.C., the *as* was degraded to one-twelfth of a pound, the *denarius* to one-seventh of an ounce, and the latter ordered to pass for sixteen of the former. This changed the weight relation to about a hundred and twelve to one.

6. In 207 B.C., a gold piece was coined called a *scripulum* or scruple, weighing $18 \cdot 22916\frac{2}{3}$ grains, and valued at twenty *sestercii*, or five *denarii*, which made a weight relation of $17 \cdot 2$ of silver in the *denarius* to one of gold in the scruple.²³

7. By the Lex Papirius, about 130 B.C., the *as* was degraded to one twenty-fourth of a pound or half an ounce. The weight of the *denarius* and its tale relation to the *as* remaining unchanged, this would make the weight relation of copper to silver about fifty-six for one.

8. In the time of Julius Cæsar the gold *aureus* was coined at the rate of forty to the pound and its legal value fixed at twenty-five silver *denarii*.²⁴

Del Mar draws certain conclusions from these facts which the reader need by no means draw, but the above seems a fair summary of accepted views as to the main monetary events in the period under review.

It was about 268 B.C. that silver was first coined in Rome, and, about that time, the first reduction of the *as* took place. The amount of this reduction, its causes, and its consequences, are all still, more or less, in controversy. Mommsen regards the two events, the issue of silver and the reduction of the *as* as part of the same operation, and does not look upon the latter as anything in the nature of an act of bankruptcy. In his "Evolution of Modern Money,"²⁵ Carlile says :

What is certain, is that, before 268 B.C., the word *as* was the name first for a copper ingot, and then for a copper coin a little under one pound in weight, and the equivalent of one pound of raw copper in value, which was the universal unit of account in all computations ; and that, after 268 B.C. it was made the name of a coin of, at first, four ounces, and, afterwards, much less in weight.

In such circumstances it was, perhaps, natural to suppose, as Pliny does, that even the first reduction was made with the view of paying off national creditors with the equivalent of five shillings in the pound. Yet while the old *as libralis* ceased to exist as coined money, it remained in continual use as money of account. The *as libralis* came into being again, in silver, under the name of the *sestertius* or *nummus*. The *diobol* of Tarentum, weighing about a scruple of silver, had apparently in the course of commercial transactions, equated itself in value with the pound of copper. Accordingly a coin weighing a scruple was issued in Rome, and was called *nummus*, on account of its equivalence with the old standard, the *as libralis*. For the moment the money of Rome was bimetallic. Every transition of the standard, indeed, as we have seen, implies necessarily a bimetallic period of shorter or longer duration. "Thus," says Mommsen, "fines for injuries which the laws of the Twelve Tables fixed at 25, 150, or 300 *ases*, were payable in so many *sesterces*," precisely, indeed, as fines by the old English law in so many pounds sterling of silver are payable now in so many sovereigns. He observes :

What is certain is that the *as libralis* was retained as money of account, and that it survived, long after its suppression, in the sesterce, or nummus of silver, which had the same value ; only in keeping accounts care was taken to add the words *aeris gravis* to distinguish the old *as* from the new. Indeed there was no difference between the silver nummus, weighing two and a half new *ases* of four ounces each, and the old *as* which weighed ten ounces.²⁶

The undisputed reign of silver as the standard money in Rome was of short duration. The period of bimetalism that rendered possible the transition from copper to silver

had hardly ended before a second period of bimetallism began, which prepared the way for the second transition, that from silver to gold.

The underlying cause that had led the Roman state to issue silver seems to be found in the fact that silver had already become the money of its wholesale trade. The denarius was modelled on the drachma, the great unit of account in the Hellenic world. It was in denarii and drachmas, or in some other form of silver, that what we would now call the international balances were settled. The *ases*, therefore, so long as they were exchangeable in fixed proportion for denarii, served perfectly well the purpose of the internal circulation, no matter what their weight happened to be. Carlile comments :

With the ancients, all the monetary metals were *ipsae opes*, and the reduction in the weight of one sort of money no doubt seemed to them very much the same kind of operation as the reduction in the weight of any other. We thus find that the same confusion of thought which has generated free silverism in the United States appears to have generated a movement of a closely similar character in ancient Rome.²⁷

Ultimately we find the silver money following the same course which, in the earlier period, had been followed by the copper. Up to the time of Nero the denarius was found to contain 99 per cent. of pure silver. A process of depreciation then began. The denarii of the latter part of this reign contain from 5 to 10 per cent. of alloy. Under Trajan and the Antonines—the golden age, it must be remembered, of the Empire—the proportion of alloy rises markedly to something between 20 and 25 per cent.

Under Severus, again, the silver becomes more billon money, consisting, to the extent of at least one half, of copper. The real reason of this depreciation is again, no doubt, to be found in the fact that gold had now definitely taken its position as the principal measure of values, and that, consequently, the intrinsic value of the silver coinage had come to be, to a great extent, a matter of indifference to the general public, so long as it continued to be exchangeable for gold in fixed proportions. The depreciation, at any

rate, was consistent with a high degree of national prosperity. It caused no tumult, and, apparently, attracted very little notice.²⁸

The immunity, however, from the danger involved in such a depreciation did not endure very long. Carlile adds :

If the state could issue billon that circulated at the gold price of silver, while the principle of limitation so familiar to us now had hardly even begun to be dimly recognized, the emperors of the second century were perhaps hardly to be blamed if they began to fancy that they had, in the power of issue, a Fortunatus's purse without bottom. It is not a matter of surprise, at any rate, that the depreciation of the denarius, which under the Antonines was, or at any rate seems to have been, innocuous, led up, when accompanied with unlimited issues by Caracalla and his successors, to the great crisis of the third century, which was one of the main factors in producing the political anarchy that prevailed in the Empire for more than a generation.²⁹

There began to be revealed early in Roman monetary history—in the history of the Republic that is—what all history has since revealed, that the great occasion of debasement and inflation is war. In the second Punic War we read that

when Hannibal had crossed the Apennines and was marching on Rome the difficulty of financing the war, and particularly of finding funds for the soldiers' pay, led to a financial crisis. The whole of the people voting in *comitia* passed the *Lex Flaminia* by which the *as* was halved in weight.

This particular law may not have made much difference to the real position of the *as*, but it was indicative of the kind of thing that took place at nearly all such emergencies, the total result of them being that the *as* became, in the general view of historians, a token coin—as our copper currency is. Token coins can be extremely useful, but in a state where no paper money exists they become as they became in Rome, taken in conjunction with debasement of silver and gold, the easiest means of inflation. It is true, as Grueber points out, that the Romans were doing no more than the Greeks had done two hundred years

previously. Mommsen (II, 73) says : " It is certain that the old Roman ideas of considering copper as a precious metal gave way to the Greek idea of considering it as no more than representative of value in silver." But the Greeks, with a much less complicated political problem and living within communities so small as to trace the effect of currency manipulation, had known how to exercise better control. Sir John Lubbock says of the *Lex Flaminia* that " it recognized the new principle that the ' coin was a sign,' which unfortunate error naturally opened the door to further debasement." Lenormant (III, 23) stigmatized it as the only act during the " great age " of the Republic which constituted a real alteration of the money, attempting to give to it an arbitrary and conventional value other than its bullion value. This law, he says, " remained a fatal precedent on which to base ' *la doctrine de la monnaie signe*,' the theory that a legislative decision sufficed to give metallic money a fictitious and arbitrary value." The idea spread to the aristocratic party, which became powerful in the direction of affairs, and the vicious principle that the state had the right to use its power to alter the monetary standard as an ordinary source of revenue became part of their political and financial programme. Not only did they cause perturbations in the monetary system of their time, " but they introduced into the world an erroneous principle, the consequences of which are even yet felt after many centuries." ³⁰

But much of this indictment would have to go by the board if we regard the *as* as a token coin, and the whole arrangement part of what was in fact a legal tender system, the value of the currency to depend upon its limitation. Such a device of representative money thoroughly worked out might have enabled the Romans a century or two later to economize bullion and avoid debasement of the standard metal.

It is Del Mar's view, indeed, that this is precisely what was taking place, and he proceeded to argue that the Romans for a period, like most of the ancient peoples for a period, were maintaining a managed currency. His view, together with certain cautions to be observed in connexion with it, has already been touched upon. He insists :

The Roman monetary system was a numerary one. The numismatic relics which have been so long regarded by the learned world as copper coins were essentially irredeemable notes stamped (for lack of paper) on copper, and devised and designed to pass in the exchanges for a much greater value than that of the material of which they were composed.³¹

In summary, his case is that about the period when the Gauls were expelled from Rome, the Roman Republic deliberately and purposely adopted what we should now call an irredeemable paper currency, only that instead of being printed upon paper, printing being then unknown, and paper flimsy,³² it consisted of numerals stamped upon bronze, whose emission was controlled and regulated by the senate, who jealously maintained and guarded this privilege, only yielding it when the constitution was overturned and the senate itself had sunk to the condition of a mere registrar of the edicts of ephemeral tyrants.

Gold and silver coins, he explains, had long previously been in common use among all the nations surrounding Rome. Gold and silver in ample quantities were easily obtainable by the Republic had it seen best to use them for coins, but these metals were bought and sold in republican Rome as commodities and stored as bullion in vaults for use in foreign wars, and shipped to India in exchange for merchandise.

They were allowed to be coined by Roman families long before they were used as money in Rome, and in choosing to adopt an irredeemable currency the Roman senate did so from a conviction that at that time gold and silver were an insecure foundation upon which to rest the industrial and social superstructure of a great state, and not because of any inability on its part to command what would, at that period, have been ample supplies of these metals.³³

So long, he goes on to argue, as the Roman numerical system was preserved intact, the state continued to increase in population and productive resources.

Long before the numerical system was abandoned it was encroached upon by silver, and afterwards also by gold, in the legal use given to these metals for the payment of troops, who

having themselves been the means of capturing large quantities of bullion from the enemy refused to receive their pay in tokens which had no value beyond the confines of the republic, and whose patriotism was thus corrupted by the spoil of battle. From the time of this introduction of silver and afterwards gold into the currency, and perhaps partly in consequence thereof, the state began to decay, because prices came to be based upon the bullion value of the precious metals, instead of the legal value of bronze, and with this change, prices immediately began to fall, and continued to do so for over ten centuries.³⁴

The evidence that there was ever in Rome a direction of monetary policy as conscious as that which Del Mar's interpretation implies, is altogether inadequate. It seems more probable that the Romans understood the new tool upon which they had stumbled as little as the peoples of the old and new world who succeeded them; that in the matter of currency policy they lived from hand to mouth; that they believed prices could be controlled simply by enactment, irrespective of the quantity of money; and finally, that they were the victims of most of the fallacies about money which some who wrote their history seem to have been. Further, they were confronted with certain difficulties special to their circumstances—absence of printing, paper and an efficient system of numerals—from which their successors were much freer; and, like nearly all the people until our times, were cursed with the special problems of bimetallism, or with those of multimetallism.

What is certain is that the inflations by means of debasements of the standard metals were frequent and persistent in all the later periods, and particularly from our era.

J. S. Reid in his "Reorganization of the Empire"³⁵ points out that although the imperial coins underwent a certain amount of depreciation between the time of Augustus and that of the Severi, it was not such as to throw out of gear the taxation and commerce of the Empire. But with Caracalla a rapid decline set in, and by the time of Aurelian the disorganization had gone so far that practically gold and silver were demonetized, and copper became the standard medium of exchange. The principal

coin, that professed to be silver, had come to contain no more than 5 per cent. of that metal, and this proportion sank afterwards to 2 per cent. "What a government gains by making its payments in corrupted coin is always more than lost in the revenue which it receives," says Reid in this connexion.

The debasement of the coinage means a lightening of taxation, and it is never possible to enhance the nominal amount receivable by the exchequer so as to keep pace with the depreciation. The effect of this in the Roman Empire was greater than it would have been at an earlier time, since there is reason to believe that much of the revenue formerly payable in kind had been transmuted into money. A measure of Aurelian had the effect of multiplying by eight such taxes as were paid in coin. As the chief (professing) silver coin had twenty years earlier contained eight times as much silver as it had come to contain, he claimed that he was only enacting what was justly due, but his subjects naturally cried out against his tyranny. No greater proof of the disorganization of the whole financial system could be given than lies in the fact that the treasury issued sack loads (*folles*) of the Antoniniani, first coined by Caracalla, which were intended to be silver, but were now all but base metal only. These *folles* passed from hand to hand unopened.³⁶

Finlay declares that the depreciation in the value of the circulating medium during the fifty years between the reign of Caracalla and the death of Gallienus "annihilated a great part of the trading capital in the Roman Empire, and rendered it impossible to carry on commercial transactions, not only with foreign countries but even with distant provinces." Every payment was liable to be greatly diminished in real value, even when nominally the same.

The state of things at last induced capitalists to hoard their coins of pure gold and silver for better days ; and as these better days did not occur, all memory of many hoards was lost, and the buried treasures, consisting of select coins, have often remained concealed until the present time. Thus the frauds of the Roman emperors have filled the cabinets of collectors and the national museums of modern Europe with well-preserved coins.³⁷

These debasements and other currency manipulations are important as bearing upon the view (which will be discussed a little later) that the fall of Rome itself was due to a natural shortage of gold and silver. But how far was the shortage due to the currency policy or lack of policy followed by Rome? That it entered in there can hardly be any doubt. There seems to have been but the faintest understanding of the operation of the Gresham Law—the mechanism which operates when two currencies of unequal value are in circulation at the same time and which causes the bad to drive out the good. And this certainly entered into the drain of bullion which gave rise to so much complaint towards the middle of the first century A.D. Gold and silver began to flow abroad very early in the century. Tiberius, in the second decade, complains of the feminine vanity through which, for the sake of precious stones, “our wealth (*pecuniæ*) is transferred to foreign and even hostile nations.” Half a century later, in A.D. 77, Pliny estimated that at least 550 million sesterces (about five and a half million pounds) were exported annually to India alone to pay for imports. These complaints, remarks A. R. Burns, may have been no more than narrow mercantilist dislike of parting with treasure, and the exports of bullion may have been counterbalanced by imports of treasure from other directions. But the gold value of silver had been rising, and as the currency system was bimetallic it is possible that before Nero reformed the currency silver coins were exported and melted because they were undervalued in coins.

But Pliny is quite definite in his reference to exports of gold. We have seen that before Nero’s time the issue of plated coins had been revived. Nero certainly issued plated coins. These pieces sank in value as their quantity was increased. So far as the law succeeded in preventing them from being taken at a discount in good *denarii*, the tendency would be to raise prices and render both silver and gold less valuable in coins (in which form they had to compete with base coin) than they were abroad or as bullion. The base pieces then drove out the good and caused the export of treasure that gave rise to complaint. Thus the reason for the product of the

West not finding a ready sale in the East, whence came the Roman luxuries, was a high level in Rome which raised the cost price of exports and offered good prices for imports. This high-price level was due to the inflation caused by the issues of base coins and the failure of the exchange to represent the purchasing power parity between Roman and foreign coins.³⁸

The devaluation of gold and silver was thus probably, Burns thinks, due to a short-sighted attempt to prevent the export of treasure which, in fact, was the consequence of the adverse movement of the exchanges caused by Nero's issue of plated coins. The devaluation was made more attractive by the small coinage profits and not inconsiderable relief to debtors that accrued from the consequent rise in prices.

By about A.D. 270, the currency consisted almost entirely of *argentei Antoniniani*, containing about 2 per cent. of silver. Third-century hoards contain but a very small proportion of gold.

Resort was had to the use of gold by weight as the medium of exchange as well as the basis of the unit of account. "This demonetization of gold was a gesture of despair in the utility of money," comments Burns, "and a return to the system in vogue in Egypt and Babylon of two or three thousand years earlier."³⁹

The demonetization was maintained. Mommsen says :

We know positively that in the reign of Constantine all payments in gold money were by weight, and that ingots of gold regularly controlled were accepted by weight. The government made and deposited in the principal towns standards to facilitate the verification of the gold pieces, and special employees were appointed to carry out the test at the request of individuals.

The foregoing will perhaps suffice to give a hint of the way in which Rome "muddled through" her currency problems. That those problems were intimately related to the economic and social strains from which she suffered and which have been touched upon is certain.

Several historians take the view that a real shortage of the precious metals made a good monetary policy on a gold

or silver standard impossible. Professor Cunningham summarizes the evidence thus :

The scarcity of the precious metals in Rome, coupled with their fluctuating value . . . rendered it exceedingly difficult for anyone to save wealth ; they also made men unwilling to risk their accumulations in business of any kind, and to use it as capital. The complete uncertainty in regard to prices paralysed trade, and capitalists were " induced to hoard their coins of pure gold and silver for better days," which never came. Industry did not offer a tempting field, as the enterprising man of business would often have to face the competition of a manufactory organized by the State and controlled by officials whom it would be imprudent to offend. There was even greater disinclination to use capital in agriculture and apply it to permanent improvements. Accumulated wealth was hoarded rather than invested, and general decay ensued ; money and circulating capital are not necessary for the maintenance of human life, but they were necessary for the maintenance of a civilized society like the Roman Empire.⁴⁰

It will be noted that Cunningham here wisely refrains from committing himself to the sweeping generalization which certain historians, notably Sir Archibald Alison, have put forward, that the fall of Roman civilization was not due to any of the social or moral causes to which it is so often assigned—slavery, social corruption, and so on—but to a decline in the silver and gold mines of Spain and Greece. The suggestion raises certain questions larger than that of Roman monetary policy—the relation of the plenty or scarcity of the precious metals to the maintenance of civilization in general.

The chapter which follows this discusses that larger question, and the counter-suggestion is there made that a more adequate explanation would be, not so much the shortage of metal as the difficulties which the Romans experienced in managing for monetary purposes that which they had ; that the disappearance of the precious metals was often due to their bimetallic system, and to the operation therein of the Gresham Law ; that a bimetallic system is at best extremely difficult to work without one or the other of the metals disappearing either by hoarding or

export, and is impossible of efficient management when under the control of rulers who regard commerce with contempt and who tend to look upon its serious study as unworthy of a statesman, as indeed beneath his notice. Other factors, like the difficulty of using the Roman system of numerals in accountancy, may have entered in. Moreover, despite these difficulties, the state did not confine itself to managing the currency but undertook at times, as part of its type of Imperialism, the management of import and export of foodstuffs, so that although commerce was held in contempt by those who ran the state, the state was often merchant and *entrepreneur*. Plainly, in these circumstances, the economic task which it undertook was larger than it was competent to handle.

The relation of the quantity of the metallic moneys to the rise and fall of civilization is the larger aspect of the question, and is dealt with in the next chapter; but the facts which bear upon the narrower question of Roman fitness for coping with the vast economic problems which it faced, belong more properly to this chapter, to the story of Roman experience with money and its management.

Let us get some notion of the dimensions of the problems they faced. First the purely monetary one of bimetallism. The ratio between the metals was an everlasting difficulty alike with the ancient, mediæval, and the Renaissance worlds. Thinkers of the calibre of Locke sometimes flounder hopelessly, and lesser men get utterly lost.

Bimetallism has been defined as "the attempt to make one permanent, scientific, automatic monetary standard by the union of two metals, gold and silver, at a ratio and weight to be fixed by Government authority," and the same writer gives it as his opinion that "no two different substances can be exchanged *for any length of time* upon parallel lines of quantities and values, neither can they be produced for any length of time on parallel lines of cost."

Dodd, in "The History of Money in the British Empire and the United States" (p. 131), says:

The history of nearly five centuries of the metallic currency in England proves the truth of this statement. Notwithstanding the efforts of the Government to fix a Mint ratio between

the metals that should correspond as closely as possible with the market ratio, the Mint and the market ratios were constantly at variance, and the relatively cheaper metals always tended to flow out of the country.

Where English commercialism failed, Roman contempt of commercialism was not likely to succeed.

Let the reader consider for a moment the difficulty that we in our time experience in grasping monetary problems and price level phenomena, where we have only to deal with the single standard and have the assistance of carefully kept statistics, index numbers, all the data that printing and printing alone makes possible. The ordinary modern business man living his life among figures and dealing with economic problems is usually unable to follow these complexities, as witness the difficulty experienced by economists in bringing home their meaning to the public. Imagine then the position of the Roman banker or administrator dealing, not with one standard but two, and sometimes three ; with no paper, no printing, no newspapers, no organized statistics in our sense, no index figures ; the things which we find indispensable in that banking which the Roman regarded either as immoral or beneath a gentleman's notice. This point is more important than it might at first sight appear. The Roman state was, by virtue of its imperialist exploitation, a great commercial concern run by men who held finance and commerce in contempt.

W. S. Davis, in "The Influence of Wealth in Ancient Rome," ⁴¹ says :

For a Roman patrician to descend to "trade" would indeed have been a humiliation greater than a like calamity to an English "my-Lord" or a German "Freiherr." To a Claudian, reckoning in Tiberius's time twenty-seven consulships, five dictatorships, seven censorships, seven triumphs and two ovations, or even to a Livian with only eight consulships, two censorships, three triumphs, and a dictatorship, such a descent from a lordly eminence to vulgar commerce was unthinkable. It would have meant social ostracism and probably imperial censure.

Cato Major took pains to point out that the usurer was branded by the Roman law as a greater evil than the

common thief, and he made the dishonesty of loans sufficient grounds for declining them as investments. Indeed, Cicero makes him avow that "usury is a form of homicide."

Cicero in his *De officiis* has summed up the opinion of his day on the callings and professions. He ranks as ungentle and unworthy of a gentleman the business of tax-gatherers or money-lenders because "they come into collision with the ill-will of men." He bans all sorts of hired labour and men who are paid not for skill but for mere work; small retailers also, because "they make no profit except by a certain amount of falsehood"; all mechanics, "for a workshop can have nothing respectable about it"; all the trades that minister to the sensual pleasures, "fishmongers, butchers, cooks, poulterers, and fishermen"; as Terence says, "commerce on a small scale is vulgar," but on a large scale and "importing such from all quarters and making large sales without fraud is not so very discreditable." But of all means of acquiring gain nothing is better than agriculture, nothing more productive, more pleasant, more worthy of a cultivated man.

As early as the beginning of the Second Punic War, the conservative majority of the nobility undertook to check by law any efforts of their fellow aristocrats to meddle in commerce, and tied them for ever to the land. This *Lex Clodia* forbade any senator or senator's son from owning a ship of over three hundred amphoræ burden. The small ships would be enough to carry the produce of their estates along the coast, but they would be barred from distant commerce, especially from the over-sea corn trade.

Senators were legally debarred from all business. Julius Cæsar re-enacted the Claudian Law. Hadrian enacted that no senator, in his own name or otherwise, should farm taxes. But although normal commerce and financial administration were discreditable, corruption apparently was not.

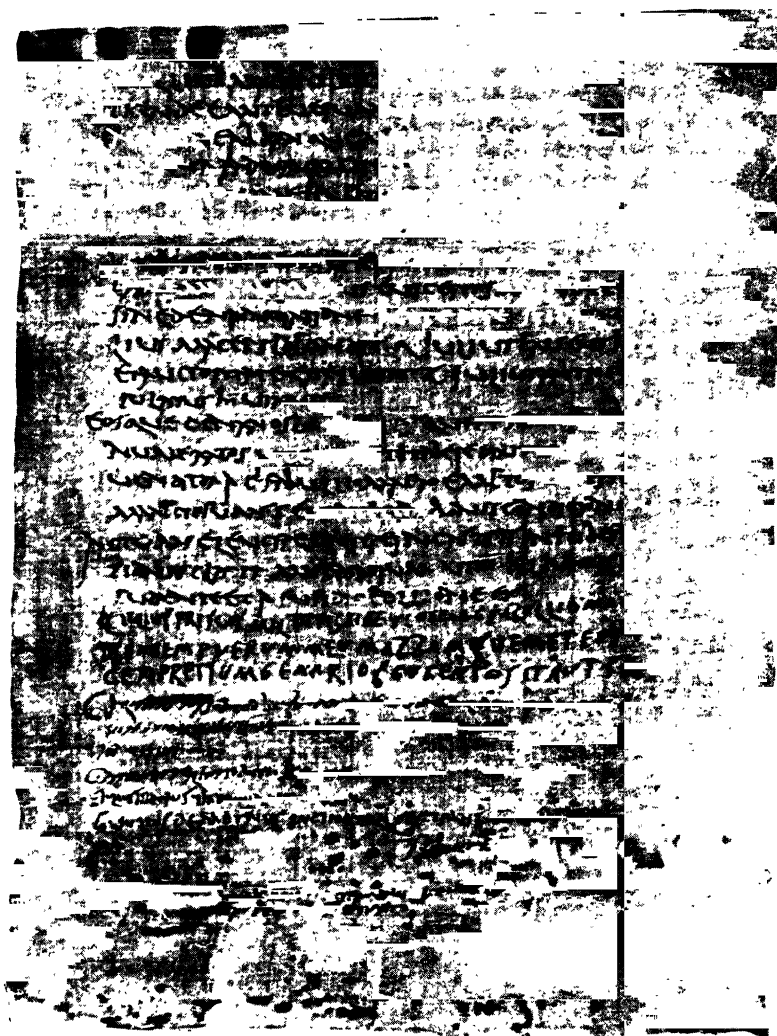
Draper, in "The Intellectual Development of Europe" (p. 249), says:

The slave system bred that thorough contempt for trade which animated the Romans. This contempt threw them into the occupation of the demagogue, making them spend

their lives, when not engaged in war, in the intrigues of political factions, the turbulence of public elections, the excitement of lawsuits. They were the first to discover that the privilege of interpreting laws is nearly equal to that of making them. . . . The Roman demagogues, as is the instinct of their kind, made political capital by attacking industrial capital. They lowered the rate of interest, prohibited interest, and often attempted the abolition of debts. . . . The accumulation of power and wealth gave rise to a universal depravity. Law ceased to be of any value. A suitor must deposit a bribe before a trial could be had. The social fabric was a festering mass of rottenness. The people had become a populace; the aristocracy was demoniac.

Extortion, though not as gross as under the Republic, often enriched provincial governors (Friedlander, "Roman Life and Manners under the Early Empire," pp. 120-21). The senate itself—a body too predisposed to condone its own members, and very open to bribery—was the court before which they had to appear. Seneca says in bitter irony: "The provinces were plundered, and judgments knocked down to the highest bidders," no remarkable fact, as the purchases could be resold by the *ius gentium*. Pliny the Younger, in the years 100 and 101, was taking up the "guiltlessness" of Vitellius's and Otho's administration. Proof sufficient is given of the exceptionality of it. Any province that applied to an advocate at Rome to take up its cause was sure to be one which had been plundered out and out. Juvenal exhorts one great nobleman, when his province fell to him at last, to show his helpless allies some consideration, as "their very marrow had been sucked out." The victims got no good of the condemnation of their oppressors, for law exhausted the prosecutor's purses, and a Pansa had to be paid for punishing a Natta's robberies.

Opulence and senatorial rank were interchangeable terms. Hnæus Lentulus the augur, under Augustus, possessed 400,000,000 sesterces, the largest private capital known in antiquity. The annual income of some properties would have been nearly as much as the revenues assigned by Olympiodorus to the richest Roman families at the beginning of the first century, *viz.*, £200,000.



Deed of Sale of a slave boy, aged seven, named Eutyches, at Seleucia Pieria,
A.D. 166. Bought by C. Fabullius Macer from Q. Julius Priscus.

(British Museum)

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

ကျေးဇူးတင်စွာ ဖြစ်ပါသည်။

Die ganze Expedition

Due to the gap in the bridge
between the gap for the new building to be

The page of accounts here reproduced shows the method of accounting with Roman numerals. The entries in the right-hand margin are the separate items of the account. The total is given below, and the hieroglyphics at the foot of the page are the rough calculations of figures and additions made by the scribe before he could enter the totals. These items form the last page of an account of *Money paid in wages to Thomas Spert Master in the Harry Grace Dieu and other paymyners with him making sales for the same Harry Grace Dieu and other busyness concerning the rigging of the same shipp as followeth—*

The *Grace Dieu* was launched June 13, 1514, and was accidentally burnt in 1553. Of a tonnage of 1,600 and carrying a crew of 1,000, she was by far the largest ship of her time.

(*British Museum*)

Yet those who could not exploit were poor. Hortalus, in A.D. 16, accompanied by his four sons, appeared in the senate and begged for relief of his penury. Tiberius brusquely refused; offensively doled out 200,000 sesterces to each son, and would hear no more of them. In the beginning of his reign, Nero scattered broadcast gifts of half a million to poverty-stricken families; for example, to Valerius Cotta, his fellow-consul in 59, and to Aurelius Cotta, and Haterius Antoninus, though they had consumed their inheritance. Vespasian, too, was very generous, made up the amount of the census and gave needy consulars annual incomes of half a million. Hadrian distributed to senators, when innocently bankrupt, moneys proportionate to their families, sufficient for their state and often for life.

This type of society does not augur well for the management of what was a great commercial concern. Friedlander tells us that the utmost forethought on the part of the emperors could not prevent deficient supply and consequent appreciation in prices, for the over-populated city was entirely dependent on imported grain. And then disturbances arose. One reason that private commerce could not absolve this need was that the contributions in kind, which were imposed on the corn-lands, left but little over for export. Egypt paid her double-tithe in the form of a four months' supply of the needs of Rome; the province of Africa (under Vespasian) provided for the remaining eight months. Further, private commerce could not compete with the fisc, which sometimes used to sell below cost price the corn it received partly as tribute and partly as purchase by its agents; consequently private corn-market speculations, however much encouraged by the emperors by the granting of honours and privileges, failed of practical effect.

"During the first two centuries," says Friedlander, "were the government good or bad, appreciations in price recurred again and again." During the years 5-8 a famine occurred, partly through the flooding of the Tiber, partly through bad harvests, and the price of grain went up to five or six times the ordinary sum: an adult's monthly ration (5 modii or $43\frac{1}{2}$ litres), ordinarily selling at 5 denarii, was sold at $27\frac{1}{2}$ denarii, an unprecedented event. All

slave-families and bands of gladiators, all strangers except physicians and teachers, even some slaves privately owned, were expelled from the city: Augustus and others dismissed most of their domestics. Yet only through extraordinary exertions was a rising averted.

In the year 19 prices again went up. Tiberius, yielding to popular clamour, fixed a maximum price for corn and paid the corn dealers two sesterces more per modius. In the year 32, again, high prices almost caused disturbances. The emperor was away at Capri and the mob vented its complaint in unusually riotous fashion. The diversion of many transports to the building of Caligula's bridge from Baïæ to Puteoli (A.D. 39) injured shipping to the extent of again raising prices in A.D. 41, and Claudius was thereby forced to extend the harbour at Ostia. Bad harvests had the same consequence once more in his reign, in the year 52. Only fifteen days' provision was in hand; a tumult broke out and Claudius himself scarcely escaped the rage of the populace. Fortunately the winter was mild, and the incitement given to shipping and the corn-trade by the emperor's large subsidies had a favourable effect. In the year 68, just before Nero's death, there was famine, and the ill-will of the people was increased by the news of the arrival of a ship from Alexandria with Nile-sand destined for the emperor's wrestling-school. In the year 69 there was a terrible famine, furthered by lack of industry and general insecurity as already described. From between Hadrian to Commodus (under Hadrian the famine apparently spread over the whole of the greater part of the Empire) Rome was visited at least once by scarcity and dearth of food.⁴²

This is but a sample of the type of problem which the Roman administration added to monetary problems which baffle even modern bankers; and which a people who held finance and business in contempt attempted to solve. The general picture of Roman society which the above few details suggest must be kept in mind in attempting to answer the question put in the next chapter.

CHAPTER VI

GOLD AND THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILIZATION

What part did the scarcity of the precious metals play in the fall of Rome and their increase play in provoking the Renaissance? Some large historical generalizations and why we should be cautious in accepting them. Del Mar's case for the view that the ancient world at times liberated itself from dependence on metal in monetary matters, and prospered most when it did so. Need man be the slave to the precious metals? How the Roman problem is related to similar problems to-day and the underlying issue of Alison's generalization about gold and civilization.

CHAPTER VI

GOLD AND THE RISE AND FALL OF CIVILIZATION

“THE two greatest events in the history of mankind have been directly brought about by a successive contraction and expansion of the circulating medium.”

Such are the words of the historian, Sir Archibald Alison. His generalization is so interesting, so suggestive and important (and possibly so false) that the passage in which he makes it is worth quotation.

The fall of the Roman Empire, so long ascribed in ignorance to slavery, heathenism, and moral corruption, was in reality brought about by a decline in the silver and gold mines of Spain and Greece. . . . As if Providence had intended to reveal in the clearest possible manner the influence of this mighty agent of human affairs, the resurrection of mankind from the ruin which these causes had produced was owing to the directly opposite set of agencies being put into operation.

Columbus led the way in the career of renovation ; when he spread his sails across the Atlantic, he bore mankind and its fortunes in his barque. . . . The annual supply of the precious metals for the globe was tripled ; before a century had expired, the price of every species of produce was quadrupled. The weight of debt and taxes insensibly wore off under the influence of this prodigious increase ; in the renovation of industry, the relations of society were changed ; the weight of feudalism cast off ; the rights of man established. Among the many concurring causes which conspired to bring about this mighty consummation, the most important, though hitherto the least observed, was the discovery of Mexico and Peru.

In juxtaposition with the quotation from Alison one might well put a passage or two from well-known economists indicating the orthodox and classical view of

the relation of a plentiful supply of the monetary metals to economic well-being. Professor Lyman J. Gage ¹ says :

As a general proposition the quantity of gold is not a matter of great importance, for, given a certain quantity, be that quantity great or small, it will in the long run tend to relate or establish prices of things and wages of labour. Multiplying the prices of all commodities, labour, and services by ten would not make anyone richer. Dividing prices would not make anyone poorer, since once established the exchange ratios of commodities and the power of labour to purchase goods would not therefore be relatively changed. It is true that a sudden change in prices, either in one direction or the other, would create incidental hardships, because the change in prices could not in the nature of things be uniform or simultaneous, and time contracts would be radically affected.

Charles Gide, the French economist, says :

Economists have shown little concern about the amount of money and maintained that it is a commodity like all other commodities, and even inferior to others because it is in itself incapable of satisfying any want directly, or of affording any pleasure. It is consequently the only commodity of which we may say that its abundance or scarcity is a matter of perfect indifference. If there are few pieces of money in a country, each one will have a greater purchasing power ; if there are many, the purchasing power of each will be smaller. So what does the quantity matter ? ²

As between these two positions where is the truth ?

It should be noted, perhaps, that Alison is particularly given to large and dogmatic generalizations, and seems to have been taken into the confidence of Providence whose intentions in historical matters he is quite frequently revealing. If his generalization in this matter stood alone it would not perhaps be worth much attention, but he expresses a view held by quite a number of historians and some economists. In any case it serves as a useful text for pointing out certain truths concerning the relationship of money and civilization.

The answer to be given to the question just asked ultimately depends not so much perhaps upon our reading of a certain set of facts in monetary history, as upon our

view of the degree to which it is possible for man to adapt environment to himself and himself to environment ; of how far man is necessarily puppet of such fortuitous circumstances as the discovery of a new gold mine or silver mine.

We have just reviewed, very briefly, the monetary history of Greece and Rome. We found in the case of the latter empire a very complex manipulation of standards and currency. We found that for long the standard money was copper ; then silver was added, then gold ; that sometimes there was a double and sometimes even a triple and quadruple standard—in the case of Sparta iron had been the standard ; that for many centuries money was used successfully in a high state of civilization without the use of either gold or silver ; that, indeed, the most stable civilization of all existed for something like three thousand years without coinage, and sometimes, as in the case of China where coins were used, gold was never employed for long periods, nor even silver ; that the oldest existing civilization, and on the whole the most stable known to history, did not need the precious metal at all.

For twenty-five centuries we find great civilizations that do not know coinage, and do not employ money as an everyday thing and in the modern sense at all ; during another twenty-five, a dozen different ways of using the money tool, a tool which incidentally man did not "invent" but into the use of which he slipped almost unnoticed. It is plain that he often misused it, that it often got out of control and that, again and again, he failed to trace clearly cause and effect in his use of it. The Greeks, because their social and political problems were in so many respects simpler than those of the Romans, never allowed money to get out of hand. Sparta, indeed, saw the danger to such an extent that she never allowed coinage, duplicating in this the decision taken at times, consciously it would seem, by China on the other side of the world. It may be argued that this was done at the expense of civilization and that "Sparta became a stagnant backwater of civilization and China a tranquil lagoon." But Egypt seems to have had the same instinctive fear of money in the form of coinage,

and despite this, managed for thousands of years to maintain an extremely elaborate civilization. The kind of monetary difficulty with which the Romans wrestled could only come with coinage, and coinage ("a surprisingly late addition to the human heritage of economic knowledge" as Mr. A. R. Burns puts it), having waited thirty centuries since men first made exchanges by means of a third commodity, might, in slightly different circumstances, have waited another ten or fifteen, by which time man might have been ready for making his everyday currency a purely token or book-keeping thing, liberated from dependence upon metals at all.

This point is raised because even if we accept Alison's view as true within limits, we may misread the whole meaning of the history of money if we neglect the qualifications that should be added to his conclusion.

The implication of the view that civilization has depended upon the discovery of gold, or the failure to discover it, is that man's fate is by nature and some law of his being linked helplessly to gold; that if this fail him his civilization must die; that he is as helpless in the presence of the failure of gold and silver mines as he would be before the cooling of the earth or the advance of a new ice age, and that consequently, the frenzied and murderous scramble for the precious metals which we saw in Elizabethan times is simply part of the inevitable struggle for life. Such a view distorts alike the nature of money and, let us hope, the nature of man. In our own time, for considerable periods (as during the War) nations got off gold altogether and are finding that even in peace time it is an exceedingly unsatisfactory basis for money; are questioning whether it ought to be retained, and, if retained, whether we ought not to control its value consciously, to make it, that is, our servant instead of our master. What is certain is, that should the world now be faced by a shortage of gold—which it may be—it is extremely unlikely to sit down helplessly under such an event and see its civilization go to pieces as, it is alleged, Rome's went. We are taking steps to the end of bringing the thing under proper control. We, at least, realize that the use of gold is not

fated ; that if it should prove an inadequate or dangerous tool for our purpose we can, if we are wise enough, reshape that tool, or abandon it and use another.

It was open to the Romans to do as much. And if the reply is given that that would be asking too much of their newly born monetary society, then that reply means that the true conclusion from the facts is not that the gold or silver or other monetary metals so long used were insufficient, but that the Romans were not yet trained enough to use them as money. Indeed they had, by the time that they drifted into the inclusion of gold among their coinage metals, tied themselves up in such monetary complications, and their society otherwise was suffering from such stresses, that we may well doubt whether, even if the supply had been much greater and the mines all but inexhaustible, they would not have slipped into the abuses with which their history has made us familiar. We are compelled to ask whether even if gold had been as plentiful as silver, and silver as plentiful as the copper which they used for money so long, there would not have happened to the precious metals what happened to copper.

It may be argued : It is fanciful and far fetched to suppose that these ancient peoples, without printing or paper, could have achieved a management of currency which is baffling and all but insoluble to modern banking with its elaborate technique.

But there is at least some ground for supposing—and some profound students of monetary history are indeed convinced that it is the case—that some of these ancient peoples did for long periods live under a system of managed currency, and that it served their ends far better than the “intrinsic value currencies” to which they lapsed. They achieved this—if they did—not by the elaboration of any intricate technique, but by the acceptance, almost accidental, certainly not very conscious or analysed, of a single underlying principle, namely, that the value of money should be a matter of social authority controlling its quantity ; that it is a means of social book-keeping, a piece of money being evidence that its holder is entitled to a certain amount of goods. This stabilization of prices we in our day are

hoping to achieve by an elaborate technique of banking, discount rates, rationing of credit, sale and purchase of securities, fiduciary currency legislation, Federal Reserve systems, international control of gold. But these ancient societies might well have achieved roughly the same end in a much simpler way—by making the quantity of money (in their case not complicated by its extension through banking and credit devices) a matter of public authority; by the acceptance of the principle that the value of money did not rest upon the commodity value of the material of which it was composed, but upon the amount which the community agreed to issue and accept as money.

The great protagonist among economic historians for the view that this was actually achieved by ancient peoples was Del Mar. And though his evidence is slight, we cannot summarily reject his conclusion. Mankind has so often been mistaken in monetary matters that in the law of averages it seems likely it would now and again pitch on a right idea.

It is Del Mar's reading of history that what he calls the "legal" conception of money, the view that the value of money is a matter for society to determine through its constituted authorities (which, of course, is coming more and more to be the view of economists and the practice of modern societies) was achieved for long periods by many peoples and that those periods were their best.

The evidence which alone could prove such a contention is necessarily so patchy and unreliable that no historian ought to be dogmatic about it, and Del Mar was very dogmatic, and mixed the presentation of his case with dubious theories of the part played by the cost of production in the value of metallic moneys. This may account for a certain disregard of Del Mar's researches by modern monetary authorities. Mr. A. R. Burns, for instance, does not mention him, though Professor Moulton refers to him as one who has "doubtless given more study to the origin and development of monetary systems than any other student."³

Some of Del Mar's evidence, in so far as it deals with the special case of Greece and Rome, has been given in the

preceding chapter. It is worth while, keeping always in mind the cautions implicit in what has just been said, to consider his case as bearing upon the wide question of the relation of the precious metals to the rise and fall of civilization. It is certainly relevant to Alison's case, in that Alison in effect says : " When the precious metals were plentiful men prospered ; when they became scarce civilization declined." Del Mar's case is that when men ceased to worry about the metals at all in connexion with their money they prospered ; when their money became synonymous with metal, and became tied to it, their civilization went to pieces.

Del Mar puts one part of his case (but note that it is only part of it) thus :

The production of any valuable raw material out of which money is permitted to be made *ad libitum* must of necessity become at some time or other unprofitable, because every atom of it obtained from nature is sooner or later added to a stock which is itself the measure of the value of the remainder. The greater the stock of this material—say gold or silver—the less will each pound of it newly extracted from the earth purchase of other commodities. A time must, therefore, come when the mere cost of subsistence—for even slaves must be provided with food—and of supplies for the mines, will overcome the value of the product, and the system, and with it money and government and civilization, must come to an end. To the comprehensive mind metallic money seems like one of those machines designed by illiterate mechanics for perpetual motion ; it carries with it its own negation, and though it may go for a long time without showing any signs of failure, in point of fact it has begun to fail from the very instant when it was first set in motion.⁴

He elaborates elsewhere thus :

When the value of gold and silver conforms to the economical cost of their current production, and " free coinage " prevails, the coins which happen to be in a country cannot be increased at pleasure by industrial means, because any addition to the coins would lower the value of the whole stock, and also that of the material of which they were made. This would arrest mining, and the arrest of mining would diminish the product of bullion and lower the stock of coins to its previous limit.

Thus money, so long as its value conforms to the cost of its production, repudiates its own office. Cost fixes the quantity of money, a fixed quantity of money fixes prices, and fixed prices invite barter and lessen the necessity for money. To a growing population the only relief to such a state of affairs is war, conquest, and slave mining ; and indeed to such devices have all nations been driven who have founded their societary relations upon metallic money. The civilizations of India, of Egypt, of Greece, and of Rome have all moved toward a vanishing point, and that is where gold and silver mining ceased to be sufficiently productive ; and unless proper measures to avert it are adopted in time, it would seem that that of the modern world must move in the same direction.⁵

He applies this general theory to the specific case of Rome thus :

Rome had acquired from all parts of the then known world, chiefly by plundering its inhabitants, skimming its gold placers, and working its reef mines by slave labour, such an immense quantity of the precious metals that their value became depressed far below the current cost of producing them from the mines, so that at length it became cheaper to procure metal by melting coins than by mining for it. The growing unprofitableness of the mines led to greater exactions and increased cruelties on the part of the mine-masters, and these to bloody insurrections of the mining populations, and finally to the abandonment of the mines by the State. . . . The abandonment of State mining was followed by the decay of the Roman monetary system. As time went on and metallic money grew scarcer and scarcer, it again became profitable to work the mines ; but it was now too late to reopen them. Strange races had found their way into Europe, and barred the way not only to the mines, but also to many of those pastures and fields which hitherto had been cultivated for Roman profit. A long-continued and disastrous fall of prices occurred in Rome, which manifested itself at first in the depression and afterwards in the relinquishment of trade. To remedy the depression, the coins of Rome had been again and again degraded and debased, but to little purpose. The relinquishment of trade continued, social disorders increased.⁶

Now certain of the propositions above mentioned are very questionable ; but they are not indispensable to Del Mar's view that " numerary " money often obtained in the

ancient world to the great advantage of the peoples who had thus liberated themselves from the tyranny of dead metal. He over-emphasizes the part that cost of production plays in determining the value of money and seems at times to confuse mere price fixing legislation, which all ancient states enacted, with efforts toward a conscious control of money for price stabilization purposes. Most states were continually making legal tender enactments and trying by legislation to fix prices, but this does not mean that such peoples were one iota less at the mercy of the metal value factor as the determinant of the value of their money. Further, where the value of a currency is dependent, not upon the material of which it is made, but on state enactment, the problem of foreign exchanges becomes an extremely difficult one. And although we had monetary unions in the ancient world, and had in Renaissance times an international unit of account agreed upon by the great merchants and trading corporations, exchange questions, given the conditions of the ancient world, must have made the maintenance of currencies dependent upon legal action extremely difficult.

With reference to the part which he assigns to the cost of production in determining the value of "intrinsic" money, it may be pointed out that the value of metallic money depends only to a lesser degree on the cost of production of the precious metals, and to a greater degree on supply and demand. The working of gold and silver mines has always been carried on more or less as a speculation ; for, though men have been attracted to it in the hope of making large gains, in many cases mines have been worked at a financial loss ; moreover, the increase in the amount of precious metals is generally so slight in proportion to the whole stock of metal in circulation that the effect of new supplies on the value of money is only very gradually felt, and it is usually offset by other factors which come into operation, those other factors including velocity of circulation, and, in the modern world, elaboration of credit.

The gold-using groups of states may raise a larger superstructure of paper and credit money on the same stock of gold ; the greater number of units of money so created will cause the

value of the unit to fall, even if the unit be a gold coin. This is just what happened as a result of the War ; gold fell to about two-thirds of its previous value.⁷

Furthermore, in the ancient world, as one authority points out, gold and silver were produced by slaves under the pressure of fear, and were drawn towards the ruling parts of the great empires ; in a word, war, not commerce, was the distributing agency. From this condition of affairs it is easy to see that, whatever may be the reasons for assigning to cost of production a potent influence over the value of money in modern times, no such reasons then existed.

The production of the precious metals was carried on in similar manner to the great buildings, and other works of those periods, on non-economic grounds, and therefore produced quite different effects.⁸

A complete exploration of the quantity theory of money does not belong to these pages, and readers interested may be referred to any good modern text-book on money. Del Mar's views did not on the whole depart far from accepted views of our day and he anticipated (writing nearly half a century ago) in a remarkable fashion many of the views of modern economists (summarized in the last chapter of this book) in their insistence upon the inadequacy of gold as a stable measure of value and upon the need of stabilization through the control of the quantity factor. For the layman it may be explained parenthetically that there is nothing that runs counter to orthodox economics in the assumption that given the technical capacity, this control of the purchasing power of money can be achieved. Professor Alfred Marshall, the father of the modern Cambridge school of economists, says :

It has often been suggested that the supply of a nation's currency itself might ultimately be so adjusted as to fix the purchasing power of each unit of the currency closely to an absolute standard. In spite of the severe criticism to which this suggestion has been subjected, there seems no good ground for regarding it as wholly impracticable ; but many long and tedious studies, stretching perhaps over several generations,

and many tentative experiments moving cautiously toward the ideal goal, would need to be taken before any large venture in this direction could properly be made.⁹

The interest of Del Mar's work, apart from his views of monetary theory, is that, with a vast array of facts before him he came, as we have already noted, to the conclusion that many ancient peoples actually did achieve this end.

Among the highly civilized nations of antiquity, before felted paper, or paper of sufficient toughness for the purpose, was invented, the symbols of such money consisted of porcelain tablets, as in China; thin iron disks, as in Sparta; highly artistic copper disks as in Rome; disks of a secret metallic compound, as in Carthage; or tablets of stamped clay or leather, as in several other states. In all cases where these moneys permanently retained their original value, it was by means of limiting the number of symbols employed.

Finally, he shows how greatly the conception of money has varied throughout history. While among the more civilized of the ancients it was a social convention for the measurement of value, "a legal conception, an institution of law designed equitably to measure value," the feudal conception of money was that of an actual Thing (a coin or coins) apart from any social convention or contract. In his view, when Rome fell under the hypnotism of gold the conception of money underwent a change,

the lure of spoil, the attractive hazards of gold and silver mining, the fascination of possessing these beautiful metals, rendered the governing classes blind to the influence which their adopting as money was exercising upon the welfare of the state. The old aphorisms concerning money were forgotten. Money was no longer an institution of the state which connected every exchange, both with the past and the future; it was no longer an idea, it was a fact; it was no longer a symbol, but a thing; and to that thing, as it came, radiant, and glistening, from the temple of Juno, cleansed of the blood of innocents, and the sweat of captives that had won it, was given the name "moneta."

From this time forward money ceased to be looked at from a comprehensive point of view,

There was no such thing as a system of money ; there was no attempt to ascertain, much less to regulate the volume of money ; there was no law of money. The unit of money was no longer all money, but any one portion of it, provided it had upon it that mark of authority which certified its validity. This conception of money lasted until about the third or fourth century of our era ; then it took another step toward materialism. It had fallen from *numerata* to *moneta* ; it was now to fall from *moneta* to *ponderata*. The mark upon pieces of money was no longer an assurance of their validity. It was now necessary to weigh them. It was no longer coins that people were dealing in : it was quantities of gold, silver, or copper. Everybody was a buyer and seller of junk, and from *ponderata*—until the weights themselves were degraded and exchange was conducted by means of services and commodities—the thing fell to barter.

The order of revival after the Renaissance discovery was much the same in reverse order, Del Mar thinks. It began with the fixation of weights, and money was weighed *ad scalam*, and assayed or tried by combustion. Following this came pieces marked with the names of weights—to wit, pounds, shillings, and pennies, dennies, or denarii, which passed by tale. Del Mar does not regard the American gold discoveries an unmixed blessing. Man was saved for a time by something external to himself, not by his understanding.

It is scarcely to be doubted that but for the adventitious conquest of America, the feudal and vulgar conception of money would have died away with the re-growth of the Civil law, and that the reconstruction of powerful kingdoms and empires from the numberless political fragments into which Rome had split would have forced upon the popular mind the conviction, already entertained by the learned, that money was not merely a Thing to be immediately bartered for other things, but an Institution of Law designed equitably to measure the value of commodities, and services, both past, present, and prospective.¹⁰

But the conquest of America and the Orient, by supplying metals, prevented this development.

Nevertheless, with the invention of printing, the devices

of banking, the experiments, even disastrous experiments, with paper money, the world would never again, Del Mar wrote, in a time of falling prices be as helpless as it was before, and his final reflections have a curiously prophetic and modern ring, especially his reference to the need for mankind to learn "the nature of money and how to manage it." Writing of the eighteenth-century financial experiments in France, he says :

The fatal course of permitting prices to fall to the level when gold and silver mining becomes profitable, the course which the empires of Rome, of Charlemagne, of the mediæval ages, had been obliged to follow, was no more to be entered upon. Its day had ended when printing was invented, and when paper money in America, in England, in France, and elsewhere, had swollen the measure of value too far beyond the limits of mining for it ever to enter them again. Henceforth prices were to fall temporarily and at uncertain intervals, until mankind had learned the nature of money and how to manage it ; but they were never again to fall permanently. For that gravest of all dangers to states, and to the social development of the world, paper money has at least the merit of having offered an efficient remedy. Perhaps the time is coming when it may also offer a remedy for inflation, for violent fluctuations, for unstable prices, and for those sweeping bankruptcies which arrest the march of progress, and again and again postpone the development of civilization.

These somewhat lengthy excerpts from Del Mar are justified on two counts : His views, despite a certain queerness and extravagance in their presentation, come nearer to general acceptance every year ; he is much nearer to being in agreement with this generation than the one for which he wrote ; and the second count is the fact that he has been neglected and very generally overlooked.

In the survey of Roman monetary history contained in the previous chapter, reference was made to the difficulties which Rome, like her successors, found in maintaining a double standard without one metal driving out the other ; and there is little reason to suppose that she was more successful in that attempt than other states have been. Doubtless, also, at times she tried bullionist expedients by

restricting the export of bullion and drawing as much of the currency as possible into her own hands.

But Rome's policy was by no means consistent in this direction, and neither Roman nor any other ancient state arrived at the conception, which was to be so closely associated with the later Mercantile System, and helped mainly to give it the name, that the best way in which to procure treasure was to maintain such a balance of trade as would bring into the country a larger quantity of money than that which it took out—or at the connected notion of an import tariff designed for the protection of native products.¹¹

Her means of securing bullion was more direct—by tribute. Those individuals who could secure the bullion were enriched. But it certainly did not permanently enrich the state. It raised prices and diminished the value of existing fortunes, and those whose incomes had originally been adequate found them inadequate. The bullion did not promote Roman industry, and it did destroy possible markets for Italian produce, both by the drain of the money and by the drain of man power by slavery and destruction as described in the previous chapter, and no mere increase of bullion would have saved the state any more than a vast increase saved Spain.

But there is need of discrimination, in regard to modernist interpretation of ancient history, especially of ancient imperialism. Such versions of Roman imperialism as are conveyed to us by Mommsen and Ferrero have been forcibly challenged in recent years by Professor Tenney Frank and others, who argue that the passages usually cited with reference to commercial rivalry with Carthage give no real support to the theory, which rests not so much upon the testimony of the ancient records as upon ideas read into them from the history of modern times. The republican government apparently took little interest in foreign trade, and Rome, in the view of Professor Frank, J. W. Horrocks and others, certainly did not behave towards her conquests as we should expect her to have done if commercial expansion had been her determining motive. Under the Empire, the wars of Rome were, in the view of this school of historians, almost invariably defensive in origin or pur-

pose. The economic interpretation of history, which finds congenial subject-matter in the rise and fall of Carthage, has been pressed too far, it would seem, in the attempt to expound the bases of Greek and Roman civilization. Mr. Horrocks concludes :

The excessive State regimentation of industry and commerce, which came to prevail alike in the Hellenistic and the western portions of the ancient world, and which reached its climax about the middle of the fourth century of our era, marks that loss of economic freedom which was a potent cause of the breakdown of the Græco-Roman civilization. With the fall of the Empire in the west, involving a relapse into natural or barter economy—though in the Byzantine or Eastern Empire a money economy was retained—the politico-economic evolution of western Europe had to make a fresh beginning.¹²

The foregoing will suffice to suggest certain facts and considerations which must be taken into account in connexion with Sir Archibald Alison's somewhat fatalist and materialist reading of history when he suggests that civilizations fall when gold and silver decrease. While his generalization is true enough within limits and granted certain conditions, it is important to realize what the limits and conditions are.

The facts we should remember are :

1. For centuries very stable civilizations—some of the most stable known to history—have been maintained without gold or silver at all. Furthermore, for many centuries gold was not, even in the West, the chief monetary metal. In addition to silver the earlier states had used with success copper, bronze, and even iron. If the present supply of gold, unaided by silver, is adequate to the enormously increased population and accelerated commercial activities of our time, the supply of silver if not of gold, should have been adequate to the Roman world if its use had been efficiently organized.

2. Monetary organization was doubtless made extremely onerous for Rome by the known difficulty of working a bimetallic or still more a multimetallic money system ; the all but impossible task of maintaining a ratio between two

THE STORY OF MONEY

metals so that neither tends to disappear or be exported. (This difficulty harassed the financial capacity of every European state for two thousand years after the first use of gold by Rome.)

3. The obvious inefficiency of the Roman state in handling its currency problems; the ever-ready resort to inflation and debasement with no very clear realization of what was happening. This inefficiency was in part due to (a) the contempt in which trade and finance were held by the governing orders; (b) no equivalent contempt on the part of those orders for profiting from public plunder of all kinds; (c) a rudimentary banking system inadequate to its task when, in addition to the foregoing factors, we add the absence of paper, printing, or cheque system, and the presence of a system of numerals which would make scientific accountancy all but impossible even in these days of paper and print.

4. In view of these last named factors, and of the subsequent history of states, like Spain, that had superabundance of gold, one is hardly justified in supposing that even if the natural supply of gold and silver had been much greater than it was, such added supplies would have checked the inflationist tendencies which expressed themselves in debasements, plated coins, etc. It would have been just as likely to accelerate them, since the tendency to inflation bears no necessary relation to the quantity of metal available and the larger supply may have been just as inadequate as the smaller. The more that a state inflates, as we came to know in Central Europe after the War, the more, usually, is it obliged to. It was when paper money was being printed by the ton daily, that the banks found it hardest to get enough money. If we could have imagined the output of gold being increased a hundred-fold during the time of, say, the Emperor Caracalla, there would still not have been enough. It is in the process of monetary reform that states in the modern era have abandoned a plentiful metal like silver and taken to one thirty times as dear.

5. If Rome suffered at times from too little gold and silver, she certainly suffered at times just as badly from too

much—from rising prices that is. For the natural supply therefore to have insured a good monetary system that supply would, at times, have had to diminish as well as increase : and that is asking a good deal of Sir Archibald Alison's Providence.

CHAPTER VII

MONEY ILLUSIONS THROUGHOUT THE AGES

The persistence throughout history of the confusion between money and wealth and the national policy which aimed at securing gold or silver and keeping out goods. How this Mercantilist or Bullionist policy defeated itself. The modern form of the Money Confusion as exemplified in the Reparations imbroglio and the attempts at the economic settlement of Europe. America's concern in the matter and current fears about loans to Europe. What is the "money" that we loan and how can it be repaid? The hypnotism of gold. What the Mercantilist idea is doing to Europe now that it is linked to Nationalism. The false analogies which make a combination of the two ideas so dangerous. A note on the old Alchemists.

CHAPTER VII

MONEY ILLUSIONS THROUGHOUT THE AGES

WHETHER we take the view, with some, that in so far as monetary difficulties entered into the downfall of Rome it was because, as Wells put it, " money got out of hand " and men failed to manage it, or because the supply of the material of which it happened to be made failed and could not be made adequate, this much is certain : money, like dynamite and other tools used by men, can very greatly damage, as well as very greatly serve, his society.

And it is characteristic of the damage that it can sometimes do, that usually the ordinary man fails to see any relationship between the behaviour of money and the trouble from which he suffers. Economists, quoted in other chapters, tell us of the difficulty that they have experienced in persuading business men that the pound is unstable in value ; that men who pass their lives in handling and making money persist in talking of a rise in the cost of goods when they should be talking of a fall in the value of money,¹ just as a man sitting in one train and watching another, is for a time unable to say whether it is his own or the other which is moving.

But this is only one and a relatively minor phase of the confusions which mark the understanding of money and its relation to goods, to wealth. We saw in the previous chapter that part of the failure of the Romans to manage the money mechanism, which was rapidly becoming rather complex, was due to the absence of an efficient technique, in its turn due, in part, to the absence of paper, printing, a convenient numerical system, but much more to the general failure to see certain of the simpler laws of money, like those governing the ratio between the precious metals ; or the

operation of the Gresham Law by which there is a tendency in given circumstances for "bad money to drive out good," as a rather over-simplified phrase puts it.

But as we trace the history of money throughout the ages we find that confusions of this kind have done less mischief than one or two dominant fallacies, which in their crude form seem so absurd that one wonders how they could have taken possession of the human mind, as they did for thousands of years, and dominated nearly all its thought about money.

The most practically mischievous of all these fallacies, perhaps, is the one to which economists usually give the name of Mercantilism, "the system of economic doctrines and legislative policy based on the principle that money alone constitutes wealth."²

Professor A. G. Moulton, in his work on "Money,"³ says :

The general confusion of mind that has always existed with reference to the nature and functions of money, and the widespread and persistent belief that money is somehow synonymous with, or at least a superior form of, wealth, and that in consequence its accumulation is one of the chief ends and aims of individuals and of society, are the main underlying causes of the great monetary movements and controversies of history. At bottom, the trade regulations to secure importations of specie, the periodical debasing of the currency, the issues of irredeemable paper money, and the use of two metals as a standard, were all largely caused by the belief in the virtue of much money.

Nevertheless this general confusion of money with wealth must be taken as the starting-point of an understanding and appreciation of monetary history. Approaching the study of money from an academic standpoint alone affords but a meagre understanding or appreciation of its relation to economic development.

Messrs. Foster and Catchings,⁴ referring to certain very obvious differences between the position of the community and that of the individual on the matter of money, say, "It may seem too simple to need emphasis," but add that, as a matter of fact,

it is not at all easy to rid the mind of the idea that an increase of money is necessarily an increase of national wealth. If a man has ten dollars in his pocket, and his Government has not been playing fast and loose with its currency, he rests secure in the thought that those dollars mean for him a fairly definite quantity of potatoes, shoes, or tobacco, which is certainly real wealth to him. Except as noted, however, money is not wealth. . . . Various popular fallacies—those, for example, having to do with over-production, and with the favourable balance of trade—are due to the confusion of money and wealth.

Throughout the Middle Ages it was all but universally held that if only a country accumulated gold and silver from abroad and never took foreign goods at all, that country was bound to become rich, although obviously in that case it would be acquiring no addition of things to eat or wear or use, would not be adding to its real wealth at all.

Now that is quite self-evident. Here is an island whose population live precariously, say, on whale blubber or fish, and they need every form of wealth in order to prevent the population dying of bad food, cold, hunger. They insist that nothing but gold or silver be permitted to come in from abroad. How will that help them? They would still lack clothing, coal, wheat, bread. If they were to discover a mountain of gold, it could only help them if they could send that gold abroad and exchange it for consumable things. It is mere tautology to say that if a country does not get any goods from foreign countries it does not add to its wealth, *i.e.*, its stock of goods. Sooner or later consumable things must come in as the result of trade, or nothing comes in, save metals which have a limited industrial use, and which, if added to the circulation of currency and never permitted to go abroad, must inevitably provoke a rise of prices, must reduce what is the value of the monetary units by adding to the number of the units. This much is almost self-evident.

Yet, speaking broadly, from the beginning of the period when the money economy became once more dominant in Europe (say, the twelfth century or thereabouts) until nearly the end of the eighteenth century, the policy of the

European states was guided by the assumption that to let metals go abroad was to lose wealth. Every state erected elaborate legislation with a view to keeping out each other's goods and getting in each other's money. Some monarchs employed alchemists to find the philosopher's stone which would make gold as common as iron; some caught alchemists and kept them in prison on bread and water until they should do the trick. A note on this phase of the mercantile illusion is added at the end of this chapter.

Numberless laws were passed making it a penal offence to export the precious metals and only permitting those transactions in foreign trade which on balance brought gold and silver into the country. Nations were to act on Cato's advice to the farmers, "sell, not buy."

We are not entering here into the vexed question of Protection and Free Trade. Any enlightened Protectionist knows that to go on accumulating large stocks of gold would not of itself add to the country's real income. The case for Protection is argued along other lines; and although it is true that after the sixteenth century Mercantilism under the influence of men like Mun took a somewhat less ridiculous form, for long periods the Bullionist illusion as described above was absolutely dominant.

It is true, of course, that the Bullionist theory was seldom stated in the simple terms which have been here employed. If it had been as clear as that in men's minds it could not have endured for the best part of a thousand years in Europe. But it is an undoubted fact that this general idea did dominate policy. It is important to insist upon this because there has been a curious tendency of recent years among certain historians to declare that the confusion did not exist in men's minds and that in the circumstances of the times the Mercantilist policies were justified. The case for that view will be stated presently. But that there was a real intellectual confusion between money and wealth it is absurd to deny, given the fact that that confusion in a more literate and educated world flourishes abundantly to-day, and linked, as it is, to Nationalism, is perhaps still the most disruptive force in European civilization.

One or two utterances from writers of this time may serve to indicate how men thought. William Richardson, in his "Essay on the Causes of the Decline of the Foreign Trade" (1744, Vol. II, p. 113), writes :

The general measures of the trade of Europe at present are gold and silver, which, though they are sometimes commodities yet are the ultimate objects of trade ; and the more or less of those metals a nation retains it is denominated rich or poor.

In his "Essays in Political Arithmetick" (1665) Sir William Petty makes the following statement :

The great and ultimate effect of trade is not wealth at large, but particularly abundance of silver, gold, and jewels, which are not perishable, nor so mutable as other commodities, but are wealth at all times, and all places ; . . . so as the raising of such, and the following of such trade, which does store the country with gold, silver, jewels, etc., is profitable before others.⁵

With a similar idea Mun wrote : "All nations who have no mines of their own, are enriched with gold and silver by one and the same means : " by exporting goods to the value of twenty-two thousand pounds and importing twenty thousand pounds' worth, "we may rest assured that the kingdom shall be enriched yearly two thousand pounds, which must be brought to us in so much treasure." ⁶ Child thought it a general and well-grounded opinion that gold and silver were to be taken "for the measure and standard of riches," and urged that by trade England was able to export goods which brought back "six times the treasure in specie."

Even men of the calibre of Locke took the view that riches consist in having more money than the other nations of the world, especially neighbouring nations. As Thorold Rogers puts it : "The opinion of English statesmen was that in order to acquire and retain abundant wealth, it was necessary that on every article exported a balance in specie should be paid to the English dealer." The Government therefore limited the market for certain important English exports

to certain towns, called staple towns, of which Calais, for wool, the principal and most valuable of English exports, was the chief. But as the merchants might prefer their own profits to the theory of the administration, a high officer of state, called the King's Exchanger, was appointed, whose duty it was, by himself or deputy, to see that a balance of money was paid on each transaction. The first of these officials was De La Pole, in the time of Edward III, the ancestor of those Earls and Dukes of Suffolk who had so tragic a history in the fifteenth century.

Rogers goes on :

This official foolery went on till the time of Charles I, who appointed Rich, Earl of Holland, to the office. But the London merchants, from whom Charles was perpetually borrowing money, resented the absurdity, declared that the patent was illegal, at Selden's instance, and induced Charles to revoke it. I speak of the policy as it deserves, but there are people in our own day, who might know better, who are foolish or dishonest enough to allege that the character of our trade proves that gold and silver are leaving us.⁷

In form, the prohibition on the exportation of gold and silver continued till 1816.

Mr. J. W. Horrocks in his "Short History of Mercantilism" ⁸ refers to those efforts in which the state sought to be present, through the officers of the staple, at every bargain made in the chief goods exported, and to make such bargain produce bullion. Once bullion was in the country the labour was to prevent it from getting out.

Not only was there direct prohibition, but under the Statutes of Employments foreign merchants coming to England were required to spend the money they got for their goods on English manufactures, and by various devices the exchanges were manipulated with the same object of keeping money within the realm.

Some states, like Spain, persisted in the Bullionist policy in its crudest form and based its policy on the assumption that if it could secure plenty of the precious metals neither trade nor industry was necessary. It secured the metals, in enormous quantity as we know, and tried to prohibit their export.

That Spain was the beginner on a large scale of that exaggerated Mercantilism which looked upon treasure as the pre-eminent form of wealth was due to the simple fact that the territories which she was able to annex abounded in silver and gold. . . . It was hoped that by the procurement of treasure direct from the mines and by the profits obtained from the colonial demand for European goods and commodities, the power of Spain would be firmly rooted in the enjoyment of abundant wealth. In order to retain treasure in the country, not only was its carrying out prohibited, in accordance with earlier policy, but it was ordered that such foreign goods as were bought should be paid for with Spanish products, and not with Spanish money. But the system failed to produce anything other than an artificial appearance of wealth and power. The colonial monopoly for a time gave a stimulus to industry, but the influx of the precious metals had the effect for a considerable period of sending up prices in Spain to a level beyond that reached in other countries, as the veto on transportation checked any movement of equalization. Moreover, the lust for treasure gained strength at the expense of industrial enterprise, and the monopolist policy provoked attacks, in the way of smuggling, and buccaneering—wherein the Elizabethan seamen especially distinguished themselves—which involved much loss to Spain. The wars on this account, and arising out of the Hapsburg holdings and connexions of her rulers, involved heavy taxation which had ruinous effects upon the economic life of Spain. Commerce, industry, and agriculture alike were stifled by over-regulation, often by measures specifically intended for their protection or promotion, and the century which saw the climax of Spanish splendour saw her with a declining population. Early in the next century, the backbone of both agriculture and industry in Spain disappeared with the expulsion of the Moriscos.⁹

With the decline of industry and agriculture, Spain found herself increasingly dependent upon foreign sources of supply and, not having goods wherewith to pay for goods, had to pay out of her treasure.

Despite, therefore, the mountains of bullion that poured in (much of it leaked out, of course, largely in payment for smuggled luxuries at extortionate prices), all records bear testimony to the country's poverty. In 1673 we hear of 40 per cent. interest which the Crown had to pay, and in

1686 Spanish finance is depicted as "a horrible chaos enveloped in impenetrable darkness." In 1700, when Carlos II, the last of the Spanish Hapsburgs, died, there was not enough money in the Royal Treasury to defray the cost of the funeral and the masses for his soul. The reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, nominally the golden age of Spain, began with a state bankruptcy and ended with such a burden of debt outstanding that Charles I (V) had repeatedly in vain to be reminded to liquidate them "to disburden the souls of the Catholic Kings." ¹⁰

The Bullionist Mercantilism of Spain was strongly condemned by balance-of-trade Mercantilists, and Thomas Mun, the Elizabethan political writer, devotes a special chapter of his treatise to the thesis that the Spanish treasure cannot be kept from other kingdoms by any prohibition in Spain. "That country," he remarks, "by war and want of wares doth lose that which was its own."

How is it that the obvious was thus obscured for century after century even for learned and thinking men? Mr. Horrocks hints at the natural history of the thing.

The development of money economy, the comparative absence of credit, the growing actual shortage of bullion in the later Middle Ages, and the influx of precious metals from the West, its effect upon prices, and the enlarging needs of national revenue both in peace and in war in the earlier modern age,

all these factors tended to induce a specialized attention to money or bullion as a main, if not the main, element in national wealth. The less enlightened idea, arising out of mediæval conditions and not unnatural to the age, but pursued well into modern times, was that every possible step should be taken to retain in the country the money or bullion already there, and to prevent money that might be brought in from leaving it. The expedients of prohibition, manipulation of the exchanges, balance of bargains, and Statute of Employments were all tried. With the changing conditions of commerce, such as the disappearance of the staple system, and the rise and growth of the Merchant Adventurers and other companies for foreign trade, these methods of control became less and less possible and effective.

The actual process which finally modified, and in the case of some states, like Britain, finally broke up both the Bullionist and Mercantilist systems, was a gradual and piecemeal one and has been indicated by Horrocks.

The acquisition of treasure among other things had seemed to be essential in the interests of national defence, but the growth of credit and the banking system, in which connexion the establishment of the National Debt and of the Bank of England are of high significance, rendered this consideration less urgent than it had previously been. Extraordinary expenditure was now met by loans, and the regulation of trade in such a manner as to produce an inflow of treasure became less apparently necessary. Moreover, as to another part of the system, the increasing spirit of enterprise and the expansion of England's markets induced a feeling that these could best be developed if all were allowed freedom of trade, rather than that certain areas should be left to the operation of regulated companies. Political factions, however, proved a strong obstacle in the way of the establishment of economic liberalism. The first real vindication of what we should to-day call the Liberal view came of course with Adam Smith. The idea that when two people or two nations traded one must gain and the other lose, and that the only way of gain is that by which exports exceed imports and so an overbalance is procured in money or treasure, was denounced as entirely fallacious. In point of fact each country gained by international trade, as each obtained what it wanted and got rid of the surplus which it did not want. It was a matter of comparative values. Moreover, there could not be anything in the nature of a permanent overbalance, as a country's exports must in time be paid for by its imports. The Mercantilist view treated wealth as consisting in money, whereas, Smith argued, the true wealth was money's worth. The balance that mattered was one not of exports over imports but of production over consumption, and this might exist even where there was no foreign trade at all. The various methods whereby it was sought to increase the country's wealth by ensuring a favourable balance and to promote

English industry by regulation and control are subjected to a keen analysis. He examined and condemned the bounty system, the old colonial policy, the Irish industrial and commercial code, the system of regulated companies, the Methuen Treaty and the restraint on trade, with France, and laid down a golden rule of international trade that it is for the interests of a nation that neighbouring nations should be rich and not poor.

There were of course many forms and degrees of Mercantilism, some, within limits and in view of the circumstances of the age, entirely defensible. As Mr. Haney in his "History of Economic Thought" ¹¹ has pointed out :

Though Mercantilism is not to be attributed directly to the use of a money economy, still, the growth of commerce, the changes in methods of warfare, and the introduction of the wage system gave money a new importance. . . . There was not the opportunity for investment open to men that exists to-day. Industrial stocks and bonds were virtually unknown, and money took their place. So, too, with various credit agencies. To-day they abound and make an important part of our medium for exchanges as well as form a means of investment. In a word, the relative importance of the precious metals was normally greater then than now.

The question of real importance for us, however, is not whether it is possible now to make some sort of case for the policy on grounds of rough expediency, but whether it was dictated by a fallacious assumption, by a real confusion between money and wealth. About that there can hardly be any doubt. Nor, indeed, that the confusion flourishes to-day nearly as abundantly and destructively as ever, so far as the ordinary man (and government) is concerned. It was revealed by the history of the Reparations controversy with Germany and the whole inter-Allied debt imbroglio. The matter is worth attention because this problem of the money relationship of states is as vital and pressing for England to-day as it was when the statesmen proclaimed the Mercantilist doctrine as their declared policy. Indeed theirs was a less dangerous fallacy, in that they expressed it in a theory which could be examined and

refuted. In our day we no longer formulate the theory, but go on acting as though the theory were sound.

After the peace, the Allies said : Germany must pay the whole cost of the War, but she must not be allowed to increase her exports so as to compete with Allied trade. Members of Parliament memorialized Mr. Lloyd George when he was in Paris roughly to this effect : " Germany must pay a vast indemnity running into thousands of millions ; but she must not export as much as a penknife."

And no one seemed to see that the condition made the execution of the demand utterly impossible. For years the French and British public—newspapers, politicians, professional patriots—went on shouting to Germany (as some Americans shout to-day to Europe), " It's your money we want ; not your goods." And what is more, they took steps in the way of tariffs to see that the export of goods was made impossible.

Now that was not a mere incident at which we can afford to smile. The confusions—the old, the age-long, the everlasting confusions,—have for a decade rendered impossible economic world settlements which otherwise would have been made long since ; they shattered for a time the economic fabric of Central Europe ; condemned millions to death, and, linked to the Nationalisms that rampage as violently as ever, may yet destroy European civilization.

And here is the tragedy : The confusion which engenders these disorders is one which would not entrap a savage whose mind had not been bemused by the money illusion. A negro from equatorial Africa, accustomed to think of wealth as goods—things to eat, or use, or wear, rare food, fine clothing, jewellery for adornment—would not dream of saying to a rival tribe : " You shall deliver us all that wealth ; but no goods must come from your territory into ours."

The confusion is for many reasons less excusable in the case of the modern man than in the case of the mediævalist. We have been asking for " money." Germany has no gold mines. The amount of gold that she has, or had, is well known. The whole of it, every ounce, did not amount to one-tenth of what we were demanding. What of the other

nine-tenths ? We still say, "Money." Paper marks ? What should we do with them ? They are no use except within Germany itself. If Germany delivered them, all we could do would be to send them back to Germany for goods. But the goods must not come into our country !

Many years before the War this present writer urged that the payment by a defeated nation of any indemnity commensurate with the cost of a modern great war would be impracticable, because the innate Mercantilist way of thinking of the ordinary man, in our present state of general economic education, would make it impossible for any government to organize the payments in the only way in which they could be made. The suggestion was then—now more than twenty years ago—met with vast derision. I do not believe there was a single economist at that time who would admit the validity of this argument. Its author was accused of being the victim of Protectionist fallacies, and much else. Eminent economists in reply to the argument outlined plans by which the cost of a modern war could "easily" be paid by the vanquished to the victor. The odd score of Commissions which for the last ten years have wrestled with this problem would to-day doubtless be grateful for the revival of some of those plans so confidently put forward. Their authors seem diffident.

This present writer was not thinking, when he ventured to forecast the difficulty of organizing the vast payments of one state to another occasioned by the cost of modern wars, in terms of Protectionist prepossessions. He was thinking in terms of popular psychology dominated by the Mercantilist assumptions, and it is that fact which, mainly, has stood in the way of settlement. Economists have a curious hesitancy in admitting the extent or depth of this feeling. They seem to attribute to the ordinary busy layman something of their own clarity of thought on this subject. The layman to-day thinks pretty much as the layman of Mercantilist Europe thought four or five centuries ago. I have heard a score of educated men these last years make statements equivalent to one made in my hearing at Paris during the Peace negotiations : "If the theorists would leave the matter to me I would soon settle it. Give me a dozen

lorries and a bombing squadron and within three days I would load those lorries in Berlin with the sums due and have them here in Paris in a week."

M. Tardieu, the French Cabinet Minister (and Clemenceau's political lieutenant in the Treaty framing), warns Englishmen in *The Times* (July 3, 1920) that *unless* Germany is crippled by a vast indemnity she will become too redoubtable a competitor in the field of foreign commerce. The present writer noted at the time :

The main problem of an indemnity is to secure wealth in exportable form which will not disorganize the victor's trade. Yet so obscured does the plainest fact become in the murky atmosphere of war time that in many of the elaborate studies emanating from Westminster and Paris, as to "What Germany can pay," this phase of the problem is not even touched upon. We get calculations as to Germany's total wealth in railroads, public buildings, houses, as though these things could be picked up and transported to France or Belgium. We are told that the Allies should collect the revenues of the railroads ; the *Daily Mail* wants us to "take" the income of Herr Stinnes, all without a word as to the form in which this wealth is to *leave* Germany. Are we prepared to take the things made in the factories of Herr Stinnes or other Germans ? If not, what do we propose that Germany shall give ? Paper marks increased in quantity until they reach just the value of the paper they are printed on ? Even to secure coal, we must, as we have seen, give in return food.

If the crux of the situation were really understood by the memorialists who want Germany's pockets searched, their studies would be devoted *not* to showing what Germany might produce under favourable circumstances, which her past has shown to be very great indeed, but what degree of competitive German production Allied industrialists will themselves be ready to face.¹²

So strong was the popular Mercantilism that the English Press was afraid, in its desire not to run counter to popular feeling, to challenge it. A year or two later than the date of the criticism just quoted appears this :

The most powerful section of our Press has consistently done its best to keep from its readers the one fact which in the

interest of European peace it was necessary to impress upon them. Many aspects of the economic problem in Europe are obscure and difficult. This crucial point is clear and simple. We want Germany to pay a certain large sum ; she can only do so by greatly expanding her foreign trade. In what lines of foreign trade are we ready to accept such expansion ? In steel rails, or motor-cars, or cutlery, or dolls' eyes, or hair-pins, or fabric gloves ? Coal ? We know already what the effect of even a little " indemnity coal " has been. Food, raw materials ? Germany must import them to live. Fertilizers ? She could not pay by that means one-hundredth part of the sums demanded. When she extends her nitrate factories we get fits, because she is increasing her capacity to manufacture explosives. The very people demanding these great sums would be the very people who would be the first to refuse the one condition upon which Germany could perform what we ask. Months before the signature of the Treaty the Germans put this question to the Allies : In what lines would the Allies facilitate the expansion of German trade ? When finally Rathenau managed to get the Wiesbaden agreement accepted, and France agreed to take certain payments in kind, that document remained a dead letter owing to the hostility of French industrial interests. Germany was ready to " pay ; " we and France made payment impossible, and the whole time threatened invasion because Germany refused to pay and was " evading the issue." We blame France over the Wiesbaden business. But are we any better ? The very members of the House of Commons who insisted upon astronomical figures in the indemnity are those who would not even hear of Germany sending small quantities of fabric gloves into the country.¹³

Mr. J. A. Spender, the eminent journalist, gives similar testimony :

Is it really necessary that the whole world should be kept in suspense and its trade paralysed by maintaining vast claims which all instructed men know cannot be met, and, if they could be met would be rejected by the claimants ? Must we go on, year after year, verifying from costly experience, what has now become self-evident ? There was some excuse for ignorance in 1919. The idea of vast payments being made from one nation to others was a new one to the modern world, and the small sum exacted from France after the Franco-German war offered no analogies.

American economists of the time are even more emphatic. What they have to say bears just as much upon the problem of the payment of Europe's debts to America as upon Germany's payments to the Allies. A typical declaration is that of Professors Bass and Moulton of the University of Chicago, who in their "America and the Balance Sheet of Europe" (p. 335), write :

What hope is there for the world so long as the leading Premiers of Allied countries admit that Germany can pay only with goods which none of the Allied nations are willing to receive, and give support to their Parliaments in framing tariff measures designed to prevent German exports, at the same time insisting that the recalcitrant Germany must meet the reparation obligation to the last farthing and the last sou ? What hope is there for the world so long as most of the leading students of international finance and economics, who recognize the fundamental illusion in reparations and Allied debts, will frankly discuss the subject only in undertones and in inner offices ? What hope is there for the world when statesmen and financiers alike, while lacking the courage to tell the truth about reparations and inter-Allied debts, insist that nothing can be done as a practical matter, " however desirable it might be from an economic point of view," because the people will not be satisfied to give up the supposed advantages of reparations and debt payments ? If ever there was a time for leadership in a campaign of enlightenment on the fundamentals of international economics, it is now. If ever there was a time when the truth is needed to set men free, it is now. If ever there was a time when evasion and concealment were political virtues, it is *not* now.

That warning, be it noted, is as applicable to America as to Europe. America faces normally a situation in which a public opinion, still too considerable to be challenged by politicians or Press, demands integral payment by Europe, and, at the same time, a tariff so designed to keep out European goods that payment cannot be made.

Just recently the Mercantilist prepossessions have cropped up in a new form in the agitation against American loans to Europe. Mr. John Foster Dulles (Counsel to the American Commission to Negotiate Peace) in referring to this matter described a typical cartoon :

It showed the interior of a restaurant. The American banker was portrayed as a waiter. His itching palm had been well satisfied. He was serving a luscious and heavily frosted cake to a guest who was denominated "Europe." The cake was labelled "\$13,000,000,000." The picture showed emaciated and tattered figures outside the restaurant pressing their wan and pathetic faces against the window. These figures were our agricultural and irrigation projects.

What precisely, asks Mr. Dulles, is that money, that \$13,000,000,000? Not gold, because America has more gold now than when she started to loan. Has it gone in the form of currency? Hardly, because the amount is twice the entire currency of the United States. And if it went abroad, where is it?

A good many of us go abroad and we do not see any signs of 13,000,000,000 American dollars lying around Europe. It is a lot of money. It is many times the combined currency circulation of England, France, and Germany. It could not be readily concealed. And, indeed, one may wonder what object European and other foreign nations would have in paying high-interest rates to borrow dollars to be shipped abroad by the ton.

Mr. Dulles goes on to show that that vast sum goes in the form of American goods exported abroad. There can be no doubt about it: this money is goods and nothing else. America is lending foreigners money wherewith to pay for American goods.

The net result of the situation is that Europe has had to borrow the difference between the \$47,000,000,000 of exports and the \$36,000,000,000 of imports. That difference is \$11,000,000,000 and \$11,000,000,000 is precisely the amount of foreign securities which our bankers have sold during the nine-year period.

It is not due to some extraordinary coincidence that this nice balance is attained, he adds:

It is inevitable that it should be so, because foreign borrowing is the balance figure in the international balance sheet. Nations borrow from one another as they require foreign money to pay for goods or to pay debts. If the international

balance sheet can be balanced without borrowing there will be no borrowing. If you eliminate borrowing, it is humanly impossible to make the two sides balance unless either you reduce our exports or increase our imports, or ease the dollar requirement by eliminating the service on debt, as for instance the Allied War debts.

The point is : would the objection to America " sending all this money out of the country " be as intense as it is if the cities realized that the " money " is in fact cotton and oil and typewriters and motor-cars sold abroad ? Hardly, for as Mr. Dulles himself points out :

It is an extraordinary thing that, as a practical matter, the most violent critics of our foreign lending are the same people who want us to have gigantic exports, who want to maintain a high protective tariff to keep out imports, and who insist upon the collection of war debts to the last penny. It cannot be done. You have got to have a balance between those factors, and so long as we have a national policy of promoting exports, of protecting our industry by a high tariff, of full collection of debts—so long as we have such a policy and the basic economic conditions remain substantially as they are to-day—so long must we finance our exports very largely through the medium of loaning foreigners the money wherewith to pay for them.¹⁴

Incidentally, many, including in the past Mr. Hoover, have suggested that the loans still being made to Europe never can be repaid. At a meeting of bankers some years ago, Mr. Hoover said :

Even if we extend these credits, and if upon Europe's recovery we then attempt to exact the payment of these sums by import of commodities, we shall have introduced a competition with our own industries that cannot be turned back by any tariff wall. . . . I believe that we have to-day an equipment and a skill in production that yield us a surplus of commodities for export beyond any compensation we can usefully take by way of imported commodities. . . . Gold and remittances and services cannot cover this gulf in our trade balance. . . . To me there is only one remedy, and that is by the systematic permanent investment of our surplus production in reproductive works abroad. We thus reduce the return we must receive to a return of interest and profit.

Mr. Hoover disposes of the principal of the foreign loans. The debtors cannot return it and Americans cannot afford to receive it back. But the interest and profit which he says Americans can receive—that will have to be paid in commodities, as the principal would be if it were paid at all. "What shall we do," asks a commentator at the time, "when the volume of foreign commodities received in payment of interest and profit becomes very large and our industries cry for Protection?"

As related to this subject of the hypnotizing influence of money or gold and the obsessions to which it gives rise, a few paragraphs have been added to this chapter on the old-time search of the alchemist for the philosopher's stone that would make gold and so give the world wealth. For several reasons that phenomenon of the alchemist's search—the literary interest in which has recently revived—has a certain bearing on the problems we are considering.

Our age looks back with amused contempt on many beliefs earnestly cherished by the men of a former time. We pass by witchcraft and magic, no less than judicial astrology and alchemy, with a superior smile. Yet there has been no great change, as a recent writer on this very subject of alchemy points out, in mental capacity during historic time.

The claims put forward by adepts in these occult arts were accepted, in former ages, by many who were wise and good and learned. We may be sure that their understandings were no feebler than ours. But their acceptance of what we reject does represent something fundamentally different between their outlook and ours.

To understand that difference may help us perhaps not to fall into similar errors in other fields than alchemy.

There was one theory, as the anonymous writer just quoted points out, that separated the science of the alchemists from that of our own day.

The whole of alchemical writing is saturated—we should now say contaminated—by the constant use of the method of analogy. . . . A modern man of science habitually uses

analogy as a guide to experiment, but he never adduces it as a proof of its conclusions. In setting forth his results he usually emphasizes his inductive proofs and buries deep, among the debris of his abandoned working hypotheses, the memory of the analogical processes that he had used. Not so the mediæval thinker. It is a very characteristic product of mediæval thought. It pervaded the whole of alchemy.

Now it is at least suggestive that the whole Mercantilist doctrine, mediæval and modern alike, is shot through and through with false analogies. Never a writer urging the importance of securing treasure but points out that just as a good merchant must always sell more than he buys, and is rich if he has plenty of money, so a nation must be guided by like rules. But on examination the analogy breaks down completely. No individual would be rich if he were not allowed to exchange any of his money for food and shelter. Yet the Mercantilist laws were designed to have the individual (nation) acquire money and then be prohibited from exchanging any of it for commodities. He had to "live on himself," and not go outside his own body for what he needed. Money is a means of wealth if you can exchange it for wealth : that is the means by which it becomes wealth. But to give someone money and then impose the condition that he must never spend it, is to deprive it of its function. He might as well not have it.

The modern emphasis upon Nationalism has caused this analogy between person and nation to be pushed farther still. We talk of Britain's trade or Germany's trade, and of the one as being in opposition to the other, as though they were two shopkeepers in competition. But "Britain" and "Germany" are political, not economic units ; rather more completely a political unit than Scotland or Wales, but hardly more so economically, except with certain narrow limits affected by currency standard and tariffs. The trading does not take place as between the nations. A trading company called "Britain" does not buy cotton from another company called "America," any more than a corporation called Scotland buys from another called Wales. A manufacturer in Manchester strikes a bargain with a merchant in Louisiana in order to keep a bargain

with a dyer in Germany, and three or a much larger number of parties enter into virtual, or perhaps actual contract, and form a mutually dependent economic community (numbering it may be, with the work-people in the group of industries involved, some millions of individuals)—an economic entity, so far as one can exist which does not include all organized society. The special interests of such a community may become hostile to those of another community, but it will almost certainly not be a "national" one, but one of a like nature, say a shipping ring or groups of international bankers or Stock Exchange speculators. The frontiers of such communities do not coincide with the areas in which operate the functions of the political state. How could a state, say Britain, act on behalf of an economic entity such as that just indicated? By action against America or Germany? But the community against which the British manufacturer in this case wants action taken is not "America" or "Germany"—both Americans and Germans are his partners in the matter; he wants it exercised against the shipping ring or the speculators or the bankers who belong to all three nations.

In another connexion the present writer has put a case thus :

When the prosperity of an average German factory is distributed pretty evenly over some such factors as these : the capacity of a peasant in Provence who sells his olives in New York to subscribe to a South American loan, in order that a dock might be built on the Amazon to enable the manufacturer in Manchester to sell furniture in Baku to a merchant whose wealth is due to the development of petrol consumption in an automobile trade created in Paris—in a world where business is done in such conditions as these, we are told that the limits of commercial or industrial activity are determined by the limits of political influence, and that there exists some direct relation between political power and economic advantage ! And we are still told it even when the prosperity of powerless states gives it the lie.

It never occurs to us to talk of the trade of Glasgow being in competition with that of Birmingham, because we don't think of them as economic units. But we do so think of

European states. Yet, despite the tariff barriers, they are hardly more so.

Without this conception of nations as entities, persons, the Mercantilist policies would not have arisen, because before we can talk of keeping the gold to "ourselves" and taking it away from the "others," we must have a sense of who is ourself and who is the other. Those distinctions, incidentally, are conditioned, not by economic, but Nationalist considerations. Americans think of the whole of the United States as "ourselves" and the Pennsylvanian or Louisianian does not think of money going outside his state borders as going "abroad." If ever European peoples should get into the habit (which they had once and may get again) of thinking of themselves as "Europeans," if, in other words, the categories and analogies should alter a little, there would be a very profound economic revolution. But in that case it would not be due merely or mainly to economic causes, but to a change in certain ideas which are the fruit of just the sort of "analogy thinking" to which the historian of alchemy previously quoted has referred.

Before we leave the question of Bullionism and Mercantilism, it would be interesting perhaps to indicate the lines along which the doctrine is defended. It need hardly be said of course that the accumulation of a reserve of treasure for use in times of emergency like war, is a perfectly rational and defensible measure (for in that case the bullion is accumulated with the idea of spending it when the occasion shall call for it). But there are modern writers who defend the accumulation of bullion by a state as an end in itself, not with a view to later expenditure, but to be kept as a thing valuable in itself, quite apart from anything which it may procure when used as a medium of exchange.

The most notable of these defenders is William Carlile, who in his "Evolution of Modern Money" makes an argument, not always clear, which seems to run along these lines :

Of course bullion of itself is useless, but men desire useless things because they confer distinction. Men are not

actuated by "utility" but a desire to outshine neighbours, and that is true of nations as well, and they want to have the feeling of superiority which the possession of plenty of money, whether it can be turned into goods or not, gives.

He writes :

The conception of money as being in the world of to-day, like gold and silver among early peoples, sought after so largely on account of the distinction that the possession of it confers, if regarded as valid, will make it necessary for us to revise much that has been held to be the soundest of sound doctrine in the current political economy. It may make us less disposed than we have hitherto been to cast aside as worthless all the reasonings and investigations of our forefathers in the period antecedent to Adam Smith.

He admits in some measure the validity of the anti-Mercantilist argument :

in England at any rate had come to recognize the truth that money was not in any real sense wealth at all ; it was a mere tool for the transference of wealth ; " it was of no use till it was spent ; " neither man nor nation could be enriched by its increased acquisition ; all that men really wanted was more and cheaper commodities. Consequently the whole benefit of international trade to any country lay, it was said, in its imports, and a balance of exports over imports meant nothing but national loss.

All that he admits, but he goes on :

The validity of these doctrines might be taken for granted by the student when he found them within the boards of his text-books, but the remarkable thing was that he was likely to find them nowhere else. In all current literature, in all common talk, he would on the contrary find it taken for granted that what everyone who engaged in business at home, as well as everyone who went to push his fortune abroad, was aiming at was the making of money in the old-fashioned sense in which making money is synonymous with acquiring the ownership of gold. More than this, if we look at the fiscal policy of modern nations, if we regard the practical considerations that recommend one line of policy in preference to another, we find that the goal that they have one and all before them is nothing else but the goal of the nations in the days of the Mercantile

Theory, nothing else but the goal of the Mercantile Theorists themselves, the acquisition of the maximum degree of command over the medium of exchange for the nation itself as a body, and severally for the units that compose it.¹⁵

His argument is at bottom a psychological one :

have to recognize in the creation of wealth, as in everything else throughout the whole sphere of life, the operation of a double purpose—the purpose of instinct and the purpose of reason . . . the fanciful and the frivolous occupy a greater share in the moulding of human destinies than our too prosaic economical science is accustomed to allow to them. . . .

Mr. Mill remarks somewhere with point and truth, that, if we reflect what it is that we are all really striving after, once the necessities of the body have been satisfied, we shall find that it is, in one shape or another, the favourable opinion of those about us.

The possession of gold, he thinks, achieves this and gives a feeling of power :

There is the same distinction in economics between money and commodities that there is in physics between energy and work. It is to increase their potential energy, that is, their reserve of purchasing power, that the aspirations, both of men and nations, are directed.

But those who have followed in recent years the movement of gold between nations will find it difficult to reconcile this with the simple facts. The relation of the possession of redundant gold to price levels and potential inflations, and fear of the competitive power of nations with lower price levels, introduce a group of motives which in actual fact outweigh in the commercial world of to-day the considerations Carlile invokes.

The hypnotism exercised by the precious metals in the economic thinking of the Renaissance provoked a curious revival of the alchemists' attempts to transmute the base metals into gold. The search had gone on intermittently for three thousand years, and it does not seem to have occurred to anyone that success in the discovery would have rendered it nearly valueless. For if the particular

philosopher had found his philosopher's stone with the intention of keeping the secret to himself, it is pretty certain that some needy monarch would have caught him and subjected him to the sort of thing which, as a matter of fact, monarchs occasionally did subject alchemists. There are some grim details in one or two of the Fugger letters. Writing from Prague (14th of May, 1591) the Fugger agent records :

The English alchemist, who has recently been taken to Purglitz as a prisoner, appeared to be in the depths of despair these latter days and refused to partake of food, so that it was feared that he might die. But he has since recovered. His Imperial Majesty has ordered a doctor and a councillor of the Court to proceed to him, in order to examine him. Various other officers were also sent with orders to extract information, if need be, by torture.

And a few weeks later another reference :

The English alchemist is reported to have been immured at Purglitz. He is to have no air but that which comes through a hole, through which he can reach for his food bit by bit. It is feared that it will be done with him as with the alchemist at Munich. On examining the accounts of Rosenberg it was found that the Englishman had cost him over three hundred thousand florins. It is amazing that these noblemen have allowed themselves to be duped in such fashion. He is said to have cost the Emperor near on a thousand Rhenish guilder.¹⁶

The study of transmutation originated among the ancient Egyptians, and was modified and developed by the Greeks and Romans. Among the many thousands of books which appeared on the subject were some by such scholars as Pythagoras, Democritus, and Hermes, and at one time the craze was so prevalent that the Emperor Diocletian, about A.D. 296, issued an edict in Egypt committing to the flames "all the ancient books which treated of the admirable art of making gold and silver," apprehensive, as we are assured, "lest the opulence of the Egyptians should inspire them with confidence to rebel against the empire."¹⁷ Another Roman emperor, Caligula, was himself an enthu-

siast, and instituted experiments for the production of gold from arsenic.

From the very earliest days the hopes of alchemists centred round the mixing of mercury, sulphur, and arsenic. Many philosophers thought that these were the three chief chemical elements ; the Arabians held that all metals were composed of sulphur and mercury in varying proportions.

Even Roger Bacon, father of English science, who discounted magic, charms and astrology, believed in the possibility of transmutation. He is said to have declared that with a certain amount of the philosopher's stone he could transmute a million times as much metal into gold. He was succeeded by a group of distinguished alchemists which included Pope John XXII and Raymond Lully, who introduced the use of chemical symbols.

The art found its grand master in Paracelsus, a Swiss chemist of the early sixteenth century. Paracelsus believed that all matter was composed of either salt, sulphur, mercury, or water, but if a fifth element could be isolated it would be the philosopher's stone, and would not only transmute metals but cure all diseases. Later in life he announced that he had found the stone, and claimed to have effected extraordinary cures.

After his death the alchemists divided into two groups, one devoting itself to serious scientific research and making many valuable discoveries, the other, exploiting the visionary and astrological side of the art, plunged deeper and deeper into extravagant mysticism and founded the Rosicrucians and other secret societies.

Belief in the possibility of transmutation long remained orthodox, even among the most distinguished men of science. Thus it was accepted, at least academically, by Andreas Libavius (A.D. 1616) ; by F. de la Boë Sylvius (1614-72), though not by his pupil Otto Tachenius, and by J. R. Glauber (1603-88) ; by Robert Boyle (1627-91) and, for a time at least, by Sir Isaac Newton and his rival and contemporary, H. W. Leibnitz (1646-1716) ; and by G. E. Stahl (1660-1734), and by Herman Boerhaave (1668-1738). Though an alchemist, Boyle, in his " Sceptical Chemist " (1661), cast doubts on the " experiments

whereby vulgar Spagyrist are wont to endeavour to evince their salt, sulphur, and mercury to be true principles of things."

Perhaps J. B. van Helmont (1577-1644) was the last distinguished investigator who professed actually to have changed mercury into gold, though impostors and mystics of various kinds continued to claim knowledge of the art long after his time. So late as 1782, James Price, an English physician, showed experiments with white and red powders, by the aid of which he was supposed to be able to transform fifty and sixty times as much mercury into silver and gold. The metals he produced were said to be genuine on assay; when, however, in the following year he was challenged to repeat the experiments, he was unable to do so and committed suicide.

CHAPTER VIII
MONEY-LENDING, THE CHURCH AND
THE JEW

The great antiquity of the view which regarded the loaning of money for interest as a crime. While the economic analysis involved in these ideas was defective, the ethical intention was sound and the practical results in the protection of simple folk often good. The gradual abandonment of the ban on usury was accompanied by a gradual change in the way men looked at the relation of ethics or religion to trade. The relation of the Reformation to the growth of Capitalism. The special position of the Jew in these developments and the antiquity of his specialization in finance.

CHAPTER VIII

MONEY-LENDING, THE CHURCH AND THE JEW

ONE of the greatest events in the story of money is the change of ethical attitude in reference to loans, and interest thereon, and all that ecclesiastical ruling on such a matter implies. We find it difficult to-day to realize that for long ages nearly all the great moralists and teachers, nearly all the great religious bodies, including the Roman Catholic Church, condemned the charging of interest as a vile crime comparable only to murder. It was no casual or incidental condemnation with which the Church—and for centuries the secular state as well—visited this offence. Its heinousness has been the subject of a vast literature ; of disputations carried on ardently from generation to generation, and age to age.

The fact that we have changed so completely our attitude on this point, means a great deal more than that we have changed an opinion upon the morality of some detail of commercial practice. It means, for good or ill, a change in the part which religious and moral sanctions play in our lives.

Let us glance at the outstanding facts in this ethical and economic revolution.

In Webster's dictionary (1897) " usury " is defined as

A premium or increase paid, or stipulated to be paid for a loan, as of money ; interest.

And the following note is added :

The practice of requiring in repayment of money lent anything more than the amount lent, was formerly thought to be a great moral wrong, and the greater the more was taken. Now, it is not deemed more wrong to take pay for the use of

money than for the use of a house or any other property. But the lingering influence of the former opinion, together with the fact that the nature of money makes it easier for the lender to oppress the borrower, has caused nearly all Christian nations to fix by law the rate of compensation for the use of money. Of late years, however, the opinion that money should be borrowed and repaid, or bought and sold, upon whatever terms the parties should agree to, like any other property, has gained ground everywhere.

Ehrenberg, in his "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance,"¹ tells us that the first principle "which for many centuries ruled undisputed in theory and even attempted to bring practice under its sway" has been formulated in the five words: *Pecunia pecuniam non parere potest*. Money is essentially unproductive. Anyone, therefore, who demands fruits from it, sins not only against positive commandments of divine and secular law, but also against the nature of things.

R. H. Tawney, in his "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," says :

On the iniquity of payment merely for the act of lending theological opinion, whether liberal or conservative, was unanimous, and its modern interpreter, who sees in its indulgence to *interesse* the condonation of interest, would have created a scandal in theological circles in any age before that of Calvin.

To take usury is contrary to Scripture ; it is contrary to Aristotle ; it is contrary to nature, for it is to live without labour ; it is to sell time, which belongs to God, for the advantage of wicked men ; it is to rob those who use the money lent, and to whom, since they make it profitable, the profits should belong ; it is unjust in itself, for the benefit of the loan to the borrower cannot exceed the value of the principal sum lent him ; it is in defiance of sound juristic principles, for when a loan of money is made, the property in the thing lent passes to the borrower, and why should the creditor demand payment from a man who is merely using what is now his own ?²

The part played by authority in all this is obvious. There were the Mosiac Law texts in Exodus and Leviticus ; in the New Testament (as Luke vi. 35). It was common

to quote Aristotle's argument based on the fact that the Greek word for "interest" means child, as if to say that interest was the child of principal. Coin can have no progeny. Therefore, he urges, money derived from the loan of money is an unnatural acquisition (*Politics*, I, x, 4, 5). Cicero is quoted in his references to Cato Major who took pains to point out that the usurer was branded by the Roman law as a greater evil than the common thief, and he made the dishonesty of loans sufficient grounds for declining them as investments. Indeed, Cicero makes him avow that "usury is a form of homicide."

This is not merely mediæval opinion. The sixteenth-century Bishop Jewel quoted by Ruskin in "*Fors Clavigera*"³ is typical of much of the religious opinion of that actively commercial time, when he writes :

Usury is a kind of lending of money, or corn, or oil, or wine, or of any other thing, wherein, upon covenant and bargain, we receive again the whole principal which we delivered, and somewhat more for the use and occupying of the same : as, if I lend one hundred pounds, and for it covenant to receive one hundred and five pounds, or any other sum greater than was the sum which I did lend. This is that that we call usury ; such a kind of bargaining as all men that ever feared God's judgment have always abhorred and condemned. It is filthy gains, and a work of darkness : it is a monster in nature ; the overthrow of mighty kingdoms ; the destruction of flourishing states ; the decay of wealthy cities ; the plagues of the world, and the misery of the people. It is theft ; it is the murdering of our brethren ; it is the curse of God, and the curse of the people.

And indeed we may recall the view of Ruskin himself :

The moment our capital is "increased," by having lent it, be it but in the estimation of a hair, that hair's breadth of increase is usury, just as much as stealing a farthing is theft, no less than stealing a million.

But usury is worse than theft, insofar as it is obtained either by deceiving people or distressing them ; generally by both : and finally by deceiving the usurer himself, who comes to think that usury is a real increase, and that money can grow of money ; whereas all usury is increase to one person only by

decrease to another ; and every gain of calculated increment to the rich, is balanced by its mathematical equivalent of decrement to the poor.

This was written in 1876.

Before we dismiss these older views on usury with an impatient gesture, we may as well remember their antiquity, and recall the circumstances in which they arise.

The trouble antedates money, and was rampant by the time that money had become of common use in Greece and Rome.

Grote in his "History of Greece," vol. III, p. 144, says :

It is worthy of remark that the first borrowers must have been for the most part men driven to this necessity by the pressure of want, and contracting debt as a desperate resource without any fair prospect of ability to pay ; debt and famine ran together in the mind of the poet Hesiod. The borrower is in this unhappy state rather a distressed man soliciting aid than a solvent man capable of and fulfilling a contract, and if he cannot find a friend to make a free gift to him in the former he would not under the latter character obtain a loan from a stranger except by the promise of exorbitant interest and by the fullest eventual power over his person which he is in a position to grant.

This does not apply merely to the state of society of ancient Greece. It would be as applicable to modern India ; to most peasant states. The small agriculturist—and early Greece, early Rome, India and China, so long as we have any knowledge thereof at all, represent a world of small agriculturists—is not in the same position in respect of the use of credit as the modern business man. Small peasant borrowers are not induced to borrow as a rule with the view of employing the capital so obtained at a greater profit, but are compelled of necessity to borrow as a last resort. In ancient Greece we find a law of bankruptcy resting upon slavery. In Athens about the time of Solon's legislation (594 B.C.) the bulk of the population, who had originally been small proprietors or *metayers*, became gradually indebted to the rich to such an extent that they were practically slaves.

Rome found the same difficulties. "As in Athens in

early times, the mass of the people were yeomen, living on their own small estates, and in time they became hopelessly in debt." The legislation of the Twelve Tables, about 500 B.C., was intended to strike at the evil by providing a maximum rate of interest. The attempt to regulate the rate of interest failed, as such attempts nearly always do. "In the course of two or three centuries the small free farmers were utterly destroyed," says one authority,⁴ who goes on :

By the pressure of war and taxes they were all driven into debt, and debt ended practically, if not technically, in slavery. It would be difficult to overestimate the importance of usury on the social and economic history of the Roman republic.

In the provinces, the evils of the system reached a much greater height than in Rome. The old law of debt was not abolished until the dictatorship of Julius Cæsar, who practically adopted the legislation of Solon more than five centuries before ; but it was too late then to save the middle class. About this time the rate of interest on first class security in the city of Rome was only about 4 per cent., while in the provinces from 25 to 50 per cent. was often exacted. Justinian made the accumulation of arrears (*anatocismus*) illegal, and fixed the rate at 6 per cent., except for mercantile loans, in which the rate received was 8 per cent.

When we thus read of the attempts of Greek and Roman statesmen to deal with money in their peasant or farmer areas, we might be reading of the efforts of Indian administrations to deal with that evil to-day.

It seems clear that the whole body of intellectual assumptions and practical interests, on which the prohibition of usury was based, had reference to a quite different order of society from that represented by the modern commercial world. As Tawney points out :

Its object was simple and direct—to prevent the well-to-do money-lender from exploiting the necessities of the peasant or the craftsman ; its categories, which were quite appropriate to that type of transaction, were those of personal morality.

It was for them that the Church's scheme of economic ethics had been worked out, and with reference to them, though set at naught in high places, it was meant to be enforced, for it was part of Christian charity.

In an earlier chapter of this book it is pointed out that one of the difficulties of primitive man in engaging in exchange at all, whether by direct barter or by the use of money, arose out of a logical problem. If the other party to the exchange desires to get rid of what he possesses in exchange for what I have, it must be because what he has is worth less than what I have; otherwise he would not desire the exchange. In that case he is robbing me; and if I benefit, I must, by the same order of reasoning, be robbing him. Exchange or trade is therefore an unethical process, and the mediævalist made no bones about saying that it was. Most mediæval philosophy condemned all commerce as the sphere of iniquity, however such condemnation might be softened by a recognition of practical necessities.

Some distinctions, it is true, were made, and R. H. Tawney, among others, has sketched them for us. The craftsman labours for his living; he seeks what is sufficient to support him, and no more. The merchant aims not merely at livelihood, but at profit. The traditional distinction was expressed in the words of Gratian:

Whoever buys a thing, not that he may sell it whole and unchanged, but that it may be a material for fashioning something, he is no merchant (*i.e.*, is exempt from condemnation). But the man who buys it in order that he may gain by selling it again unchanged and as he bought it, that man is of the buyers and sellers who are cast forth from God's temple.

By very definition a man who "buys in order that he may sell dearer," the trader is moved by an inhuman concentration on his own pecuniary interest, unsoftened by any tincture of public spirit or private charity. He turns what should be a means into an end, and his occupation, therefore, "is justly condemned, since regarded in itself, it serves the lust of gain."⁵

When to the confusions involved in these assumptions

is added "the money illusion," the habit of looking upon money, not as a mere representation of other things, as a token of goods or services due, a means of book-keeping, but as a separate and special form of wealth in itself—then confusion indeed becomes worse confounded. To think in terms of goods, real wealth, makes much of the vast literature of usury meaningless.

It is a mortal sin to charge a man for the use of money. But rent—a charge for the use of a house—is entirely moral. A. needs a house. You offer to build him one at a cost of a thousand pounds and charge him eighty pounds a year rent. That would have been entirely moral in the terms of the old thought about these things. But A. says: "I would like to build the house myself exactly as I want it. So lend me the money and I will pay you the rent as interest on the loan." That immediately becomes usury, criminal and infamous, and under a thousand old laws would have condemned the person guilty of it to ferocious punishment, imprisonment and sometimes torture.

It was to the old—and ever new—confusion between money and wealth that was due so much of the old usury confusions. There was, of course, no monetary science at all in the Middle Ages. "It was not until the works of Aristotle became available—at first the *Ethics*, later the *Politics*—that the scholars of this period began to develop any clear ideas about money." ⁶ Their early attempts were little more than "childish etymologies," as Jourdain expresses it.

Aristotle's theories were taken over without much modification by the early schoolmen. Albertus Magnus and St. Thomas comment on these passages in Aristotle without adding anything of note in regard to money. Monroe, summarizing their views, deems that their conclusions as to the influence of money on men's ways were not wholly unfavourable. They note that money is often the end sought in crimes and, believing that the sin of usury is simply a misuse of money, ask whether such a source of evil should not be rooted out.

Exchange, like everything else, is referred to a divine origin. Oresme, who doubtless reflects the ideas of his

precursors if he does not use their words, says exchange arose from the fact that, after God had divided the earth and its goods among the sons of Adam, men and places often found themselves with a surplus or lack of some commodity. Barter was therefore resorted to. There is more in this, Monroe points out,⁷ than a mere change in intellectual method. There is some attempt to explain the existence of mutual wants, and to distinguish different sets of causes ; not only men but places have surpluses which may be exchanged for the surpluses of others.

As bearing upon the ethical difficulties which arose out of the use of money, it may be pointed out that the inequities which arise between debtors and creditors as a result of general changes in prices became so glaring during the debasements of the later Middle Ages that there were many disputes as to what constituted just repayment in such cases. Neither Aristotle nor the Roman law offered much help to the mediæval writers in deciding the question ; but the general rule seemed to be that justice was done if the debtor repaid a sum whose legal numerary value was equal to that which he had borrowed. There was no attempt to distinguish between the legal and economic aspects of the question.

But what broke down the prohibition of usury was not development of theory but practical need, which simply had to disregard the theory.

Ehrenberg tells us that in spite of the ban of the Church, interest-bearing loans had at the end of the Middle Ages been for centuries an everyday legal transaction.

It was nevertheless regarded as a gross sin. In the Papal indulgences money gained through usury was put on a level with stolen goods. Jurisprudence also held strictly to this view. Whether the " usurers " themselves, that is the whole body of merchants, had uneasy consciences when they received interest, is not easy to say ; but certainly this was true of not a few of them. In the thirteenth century merchants often, or perhaps regularly, directed in their wills that their heirs should restore their gains from usury or should employ them for the salvation of the testator's soul. By the end of the Middle Ages this was no longer a general custom. Even in the

in favour of the said temple of St. Dunstons
the 10th of December 1675 was paid seven shillings - viij. viij.

Payd the xxijth of December 1675 to Henry Henson
Master by order dated the 22nd of December 1675
the sum of eleven shillings five pence & seven teen shillings
in full of all demands for materials & work by
unprovided & concerning about several public works
of this City

£ viij. viij.

Payd the xxijth of December 1675 to Richard Gullen
sixteen pence sixteen shillings by order
dated the 28th of December 1675 in full for work
man's & materials at & about Newgate -

£ vi. vi.

It is interesting to note that, in this page of accounts, though the dates are entered in Arabic numerals, official conservatism was so strong, that the entering of the items in the right-hand margin is still done with the cumbersome Roman figures.
These entries are extracts from *An account of monies received by Sir Thomas Playe Knight Chamberlain of London by Virtue of the late Acts of Parliament for rebuilding the said City on account of the Imposts on Seales between the Feasts of the Nativite of St. John the Baptist Anno Domini 1675 and Anno 1676 and of the Payment of Monies (as aforesaid received) for and in consideration of the uses specified in the said Acts within the time aforesaid*, are as followeth, viz -
(British Museum)

I have received of you the sum of
 six pounds eight shillings and eight pence
 good money of Flanders. This note to be returned to me. Given under my sign ma

George Cely

May 25, 1570.

A sixteenth-century I.O.U. which reads as follows : George Cely. I promise to pay at your wish, or to the bearer of these pres
 six pounds eighteen shillings and eight pence good money of Flanders. This note to be returned to me. Given under my sign ma
 May 25, 1570.

sixteenth century, however, it often happened that merchants took a legal opinion as to whether this or that undertaking was permissible under canon law.⁸

In the year 1577 an agent of the Fugger in Spain writes of a Genoese, Lazaro Doria, recently dead : " He was of so ticklish a conscience that he dealt not in bills or commerce against which the preachers and theologians here write and rage."

From a very early date there was a school of opinion which held that in view of the various stratagems by which usurious contracts could be " coloured," as Tawney puts it, direct prohibition was almost necessarily impotent, and which favoured the policy of providing facilities for borrowing on more reasonable terms than could be obtained from the money-lender.

Ecclesiastics try, in fact, to turn the flank of the usurer by establishing institutions where the poor can raise capital cheaply. Parishes, religious fraternities, gilds, hospitals, and perhaps monasteries, lend corn, cattle and money.⁹

In England, bishops are organizing such loans with papal approval in the middle of the thirteenth century, and two centuries later, about 1462, the Franciscans led the movement for the creation of *Monts de Piété*, which, starting in Italy, spread by the first half of the sixteenth century to France, Germany, and the Low Countries, and though never taken up in England—for the Reformation intervened—supplied a topic of frequent comment and eulogy to English writers on economic ethics. The canon law on the subject of money-lending underwent a steady development, caused by the necessity of adapting it to the increasing complexity of business organization, down at least to the Lateran Council of 1515.

Mun, in the tract, " England's Treasure by Foreign Trade," quotes the old saying " that as usury increaseth, so trade decreaseth," but only to disprove it, declaring that, on the contrary, trade and usury rose and fell together.

For although it is true that some men give over trading and buy lands or put out their money to use when they are grown rich or old, or from some other the like occasions ; yet for all

this it doth not follow that the quality of the trade must lessen, for this course in the rich giveth opportunity for the younger and poorer merchants to rise in the world and to enlarge their dealings ; to the performance whereof, if they want means of their own, they may, and do, take it up at interest : so that our money lies not dead, it is still traded. How many merchants and shopkeepers have begun with little or nothing of their own, and yet are grown very rich by trading with other men's money ! Do we not know, that when trading is quick and good, many men, by means of their experience and having credit to take up money at interest, do trade for much more than they are worth of their own stock ? By which diligence of the industrious the affairs of the commonwealth are increased, the moneys of widows, orphans, lawyers, gentlemen, and others, are employed in the course of foreign trade, which themselves have no skill to perform.

The literature of the time reveals to us the process by which bit by bit the prohibition was nibbled away. No man may charge money for a loan, but may, of course, take the profits of partnership, provided that he takes the partner's risks. He may buy a rent-charge ; for the fruits of the earth are produced by nature, not wrung from man. He may demand compensation—*interesse*—if he is not repaid the principal at the time stipulated. He may ask payment corresponding to any loss he incurs or gain he forgoes. He may purchase an annuity, for the payment is contingent and so speculative, not certain. It is no usury when John Deveneys, who has borrowed £19 16s., binds himself to pay a penalty of £40 in the event of failure to restore the principal, for this is compensation for damages incurred ; or when Geoffrey de Eston grants William de Burwode three marks of silver in return for an annual rent of six shillings, for this is the purchase of a rent charge, not a loan ; or when James le Reve of London advances £100 to Robert de Bree of Dublin, merchant, with which to trade for two years in Ireland, for this is a partnership ; or when the Priory of Worcester sells annuities for a capital sum paid down.

What remained to the end unlawful was that which appears in modern economic text-books as " pure interest "—interest

as a fixed payment stipulated in advance for a loan of money or of wares without risk to the lender. *Usura est ex mutuo locrum pacto debitum vel exactum . . . quid-quid sorti accedit, subaudi per pactum vel exactionem, usura est, quodcunque nomen sibi imponat.*¹⁰

The emphasis, says Tawney, was on *pactum*. The essence of usury was that it was certain, and that, whether the borrower gained or lost, the usurer took his pound of flesh. Mediæval opinion, which has no objection to rent or profits provided that they are reasonable—for is not everyone in a small way a profit-maker?—has no mercy for the bondholder. "His crime is that he takes a payment for money which is fixed and certain, and such a payment is usury."¹¹

But even this distinction could not be maintained, and the Church itself by its daily acts recognized the inevitability of the usurer in that new money economy which had grown up, mainly since the Crusades had helped to open to the West the silver and gold-bearing East. The Crusades, blessed by the Church for their religious purpose, had as one of their main results a great extension of the range of commerce and consequently of the money economy and all that went with it.

Indeed, the Papacy, receiving remittances from all over Europe, and receiving them in money at a time when the revenue of other governments still included personal services and payments in kind, resorted early to the employment of usurers as a means of collecting its revenues. Dante put the Cahorsine money-lenders in hell, but a Pope gave them the title of "peculiar sons of the Roman Church." Grosstête rebuked the Lombard bankers, and a Bishop of London expelled them, but papal protection brought them back. Archbishop Peckham, a few years later, had to implore Pope Nicholas III to withdraw a threat of excommunication, intended to compel him to pay the usurious interest demanded by Italian money-lenders, though, as the archbishop justly observed, "by your Holiness's special mandate, it would be my duty to take strong measures against such lenders." The Papacy was, in a sense, the greatest financial institution of the Middle Ages,

and as its fiscal system was elaborated, things became, not better, but worse.

The abuses which were a trickle in the thirteenth century were a torrent in the fifteenth. And the frailties of Rome, if exceptional in their notoriety, can hardly be regarded as unique. Priests, it is from time to time complained, engage in trade and take usury. Cathedral chapters lend money at high rates of interest. The profits of usury, like those of simony, should have been refused by churchmen, as hateful to God ; but a Bishop of Paris, when consulted by a usurer as to the salvation of his soul, instead of urging restitution, recommended him to dedicate his ill-gotten wealth to the building of Notre Dame.¹²

In 1571 the Act of 1552, which had prohibited all interest as " a vyce moste odyous and detestable, as in dyvers places of the hollie Scripture it is evydent to be seen," was repealed. The exaction of interest ceased to be a criminal offence, provided that the rate did not exceed 10 per cent.

It was the need of monarchs for money—mainly as the sinews of war—which helped to break down the old rule. As the money economy grew, more and more were princes compelled in emergencies to turn to the Jews, Lombards, or others who afforded the means of replenishing the royal treasury at times when money was urgently needed. Great monarchs had not been particularly scrupulous in keeping faith with these creditors ; but in the fifteenth century, Cunningham ¹³ tells us, they were forced to be more careful in regard to their engagements. An inter-civic money-market had been developed. The great city communities of the Middle Ages were frequent borrowers, since they had need of money both for civic improvements, such as the repair of their walls, and also for military operations. As the security they offered was excellent the terms on which they could obtain money were comparatively moderate. The monarchs of the day were forced to offer good security, too, in order to borrow at all ; and they were compelled to repay the loans, if they wished to maintain their credit and be able to borrow again. The monarchies of Europe outstripped the civic communities as political powers, but the civic communities had forced the monarchs to accept

mercantile methods and standards in the management of their finances.

This mention of the monarchs' need of money and the Church's attitude to usury brings us to a striking fact in the relation of one race, the Jewish, to the development of trade and the money device. Already in Roman times we get hints of their influence. Cicero's oration in defence of Flaccus, who had been accused of extortion in Asia, refers to the movements of specie, under the agency, "as is obvious," says Thorold Rogers,¹⁴ "of Jewish bankers or bullion dealers." It appears that Flaccus interfered with their business by prohibiting the exportation of specie from Asia Minor, and the prosecution laid great weight on the prætor's misconduct. We do not know from the apologist what was the precise action of the prætor, beyond inhibition and confiscation. It is pretty certain that Cicero is trying to appeal to Roman contempt for foreign rites. He alleges that these movements of specie were "carried by the Jews." It seems certain, indeed, that such activities were common sixty years before our era, not only in Italy, but in every province of the Empire, and that to interfere with these transactions was to provoke powerful enemies, not, thinks Rogers, so much among the Jews, but among those who recognized the advantage of this bullion trade.

We thus see the antiquity of this race's concern in the banking and money industry. And the usury laws ultimately strengthened their position in this respect.

The consequence of the condemnation of usury by the Church was to throw most of the dealing in money in the early Middle Ages into the hands of the Jews.

Very much in advance of his age, William the Conqueror, desiring to organize his revenues on a monetary basis, induced some Jews to accompany him to England, as his scheme could not be carried through without the presence and assistance of moneyed men. The Crown desired to have command of money, and the wealth of the subjects generally consisted of land and goods. The Jews could be called upon by the Crown to make advances in money, while the taxes were being collected in kind and

realized ; in other cases the capitalists might be willing to lend money to a taxpayer, so that he could meet the royal demands with current coin. The English Jews at about this period, in Cunningham's view, "undoubtedly facilitated the important fiscal changes which were carried out in the period succeeding the Norman conquest." They attained their greatest prosperity and highest importance in the Jewish world in the latter part of the twelfth century and the beginning of the thirteenth.

After that date, the more general diffusion of money economy may have limited the field for their operations, while their practical monopoly was broken down by the Italian bankers. It is at all events instructive to note that whereas William the Conqueror found it necessary to introduce the Jews into England, circumstances had so far changed that Edward I was able to dispense with their services and to expel them from the country.¹⁵

During the period of their residence in England the Jews were considered as deriving all their privileges from the hand of the king, and every privilege was dearly bought. A number of regulations were enforced, partly with the view of protecting borrowers and partly that the king might know how much his Jews could afford to pay. An illustration of popular animosity is found in the insertion of a clause in the charters granted by Henry III to Newcastle and Derby, forbidding any Jew to live in either place. Ultimately in 1290 the Jews were expelled in a body from the kingdom under circumstances of great barbarity, and were not allowed to return until the time of Cromwell.

Among the Germanic peoples the Jews seem in mediæval times to have fared better. Even there they occupied themselves first and foremost with trade. This they were forced to do, Ehrenberg tells us,¹⁶ for though for centuries they were allowed to buy land, yet in actual fact there was little room for them either in the old District Associations (*markgenossenschaft*) or among the great landowners, who were the ruling class in Carlovingian times. In the few towns of the early Middle Ages, on the other hand, the Jews occupied a highly privileged position. Their trade was indispensable to the German people, who had little

of their own, and their ability as bankers to the princes, whose need of money had increased greatly since the time of the Crusades. Thus on the continent also they became the first professional money-lenders of the Middle Ages. The princes often chose a shorter and cheaper way of using the Jews' capital : they confiscated their property. Other people who needed money could not use this method so frequently. On the occasions when this method was employed, it was on a grand scale, the Jews were killed, their houses were plundered and burnt. Religious hatred here combined with the natural hatred of the oppressed debtor for his creditor. Persecution forced the Jews to buy the ruler's protection with new loans of money, in which they paid themselves for the great risk of loss by charging correspondingly high interest.

The suspicions which attached to money-lending attached almost equally to the money-exchanging which in large measure had been in Jewish hands since Biblical times. After the return of the common use of money to Europe between the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, there were occasional concourses of merchants when the rates for foreign payments were settled by bargaining in a market. The coin of each country was rated in terms of a standard unit (*scudi de marche*), and money was bought or sold at this price. In so far as this represented the difference in the fineness of the coins respectively, the work of exchangers was of course recognized as necessary and useful business.

There must have been times, however, when the rates were affected by the supply and demand for bills on a particular country, and by the purchasing power of money in that country. From the standpoint of the mediæval moralists there was much suspicion, to put it no more strongly, attaching to all such transactions ; they held that silver was silver, and that for anyone to get advantage by exchanging silver for silver must somehow be unfair.¹⁷

As Cunningham has pointed out,¹⁸ the fact that the same coin might have a different purchasing power in one country that was well supplied with the precious metals, from that which it had in a land where bullion was very scarce and

the range of prices low, seemed entirely at variance with the theory of a "just price," intrinsic in the thing itself; and the selling of coins and making a price for coins, as was done at fairs and other places of resort, appeared to be in itself a disreputable occupation by which the exchanger succeeded in obtaining a sordid gain. The real justification for varying rates of foreign exchanges was unintelligible to the ordinary men of probity of the time; and the merchant had little means of checking the cambist's calculations.

International exchange business was not clearly distinguished by public opinion from mere money-changing, and conservative writers, as well as official policy, applied to the former ideas applicable only, if at all, to the latter. To change one currency into another was permissible enough, provided value was given for value. To take advantage of deviations from the mint par of exchange, still more to cause them, was an act of fraud the more heinous because it corrupted the very life-blood of legitimate trade. It was an aggravation of the offence that its motive was to realize a gain which, in itself, was forbidden by the law, both of the Church and of the State. For usury, and continuous usury, was avowedly the very essence of the whole business. The honest merchant who laboured in his vocation might slip from the straight path under the stress of temptation. The sin of the dealer on the exchanges, where, in the discounting of bills, usury as the payment for time appeared naked and unashamed, was not accidental, but a trade.¹⁹

The moral distinctions involved are dealt with at enormous length by writers like Thomas Wilson in his "A Discourse upon Usury." Such men were concerned with credit as a problem of economic ethics, persuaded that values were objective realities with which only the criminal would tamper, and obsessed by the fear that the object of exchange transactions was to impoverish the realm by exporting money at a profit.

In all this moralizing, which stretched over so many centuries, and where writers enter in such detail into the relation of ethics to commercial conduct, and discuss the subject—within the limits of their premises—with such acumen, no writer seems ever to have raised any question

touching the morality of the implied objective of the Mercantilist policy described in the previous chapter.

During the centuries marked by the condemnation of usury practically all monarchs and statesmen acted upon the assumption that one state enriched itself to the extent that it could obtain "treasure" (*i.e.*, gold and silver) possessed by another, and that its public policy should be directed to obtaining that treasure, taking it from foreign states and so, by the same degree, impoverishing them. What was held true as between individuals—that one party must lose by exchange if the other party gained—was held to be manifestly true as between nations. But while the moralists and the Church had grave warnings touching the individual transaction; while the trader who impoverished another individual was held to be guilty of grave sin, the statesman who managed to impoverish other nations was held blameless and patriotic. A policy consciously directed at enriching the state at the expense of foreigners, escaped, so far as one can gather, the mildest shade of blame in an age which made the taking of interest a crime comparable to murder.

But to brush aside as absurd and reasonless the whole mediæval attitude to trade because of confusions like those just described would be to miss the essence of that which distinguishes the old view from that of the modern world. It was not merely that the mediæval moralists were dealing with different conditions; not merely that the Church, however blunderingly, was attempting to protect the simple peasant in a season of scarcity from the avarice of the village sharper and money-lender. The point of the older view was that all economic processes should be subject to the moral law. The individual tradesman, merchant, capitalist, was held morally responsible for the outcome of his activities. If the result of man's enterprise was to impoverish neighbours, that man could not morally ignore that result merely because the enterprise itself was legal. In our day, if, say, by some improvement of process an industrialist can make a fortune but in so doing ruin competitors, we should regard it as a strange suggestion that he should be deterred by reason of the suffering he would

occasion. We have a code of morals, of consideration for others, of mutual helpfulness, public charity and assistance. But we do not mix all that with business. We do not see how we can. We tend to put our moral values in one compartment and our economic values in another. But to the mediævalist they were all in one compartment, and he would not have known how to separate them.

Cunningham, speaking of the pre-Reformation Europe, says :

There were many evils in the business life of the time that it was desirable to check, and definite principles as to what was right and wrong in monetary transactions were formulated by contemporary moralists with the view of establishing the grounds and limits of wise interference in matters of trade. Their economic analysis was very defective, and the theory of price which they put forward is untenable ; but the ethical standpoint which they took is well worth examination, and the practical measures which they recommended appear to have been highly beneficial in the circumstances with which they had to deal. Their action was not unwise ; their common-sense morality was sound ; but the economic theories, by which they tried to give an intellectual justification for their rules and their practice, were quite erroneous.²⁰

A whole group of writers of whom the most modern and most important is R. H. Tawney (particularly in his "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," which has here been quoted) have attempted to establish a causal relationship between the Reformation and the new attitude to economic activities. The groups of German theological writers who have dealt with this aspect of religion and capitalism include Max Weber ("Die protestantische Ethik und der Geist des Kapitalismus," first published in the "Archiv für Sozialwissenschaft und Sozialpolitik Statistik," vols. xx, xxi, and since reprinted in vol. i of his "Gesammelte Aufsätze zur Religionssoziologie, 1920) ; Troeltsch ("Die Soziallehren der Christlichen Kirchen" and "Protestantism and Progress," 1912) ; Schulze-Gaevernitz ("Britischer Imperialismus und Englischer Freihandel," 1906) ; Cunningham ("Christianity and Economic Science," 1914, chap. v).

Weber's main thesis is that Calvinism, and in particular English Puritanism, played a part of preponderant importance in creating moral and political conditions favourable to the growth of capitalist enterprise. This appears to be accepted by Troeltsch. It is submitted to a critical analysis by Brentano ("Die Anfänge des modernen Kapitalismus," 1916, pp. 117-57), who dissents from many of Weber's conclusions.

M. L. Heenbicq finds the genesis of English imperialism, political and economic, in the Protestant interpretation of the Bible ("Genèse de l'imperialisme anglais," 1913); Dr. Cunningham remarks on the alliance of Calvinism and Capitalism ("Christianity and Economic Science," 1914, chap. v); and Dr. G. O'Brien makes Protestantism responsible for both Capitalism and Socialism ("Essay on the Economic Effects of the Reformation," 1923).

A final paragraph or two from Tawney will indicate sufficiently the position of those who, with him, take the view that the modern attitude is not all gain. Of the earlier attitude he says :

The suspicion of economic motives had been one of the earliest elements in the social teaching of the Church, and was to survive till Calvinism endowed the life of economic enterprise with a new sanctification. . . .

If reluctant to condemn, it [the Church] was insistent to warn. For it was of the essence of trade to drag into a position of solitary prominence the acquisitive appetites; and towards those appetites, which to most modern thinkers have seemed the one sure social dynamic, the attitude of the mediæval theorist was that of one who holds a wolf by the ears. . . . The mediæval theorist condemned as a sign precisely that effort to achieve a continuous and unlimited increase in material wealth which modern societies applaud as meritorious, and the vices for which he reserved his most merciless denunciations were the more refined and subtle of the economic virtues. "He who has enough to satisfy his wants," wrote a Schoolman of the fourteenth century, "and nevertheless ceaselessly labours to acquire riches, either in order to obtain a high social position, or that subsequently he may have enough to live without labour, or that his sons may become men of wealth and importance—all such are incited by a damnable avarice, sensuality or pride." ²¹

The fact that the Church could not always impose its standards, nor live up to them itself, is not the main point :

Stripped of the eccentricities of period and place, its philosophy had as its centre a determination to assert the superiority of moral principles over economic appetites, which have their place, and an important place, in the human scheme, but which, like other natural appetites, when flattered and pampered and overfed, bring ruin to the soul and confusion to society. Its casuistry was an attempt to translate these principles into a code of practical ethics, sufficiently precise to be applied to the dusty world of warehouse and farm. Its discipline was an effort, too often corrupt and pettifogging in practice, but not ignoble in conception, to work the Christian virtues into the spotted texture of individual character and social conduct. That practice was often a sorry parody on theory is a truism which should need no emphasis. But in a world where principles and conduct are unequally mated, men are to be judged by their reaches as well as by their grasp—by the ends at which they aim as well as by the success with which they attain them. The prudent critic will try himself by his achievement rather than by his ideals, and his neighbours, living and dead alike, by their ideals not less than by their achievement.

And as to its comparison with this age :

The quality in modern societies, which is most sharply opposed to the teaching ascribed to the Founder of the Christian Faith, lies deeper than the exceptional failures and abnormal follies against which criticism is most commonly directed. It consists in the assumption, accepted by most reformers with hardly less *naïveté* than by the defendants of the established order, that the attainment of material riches is the supreme object of human endeavour and the final criterion of human success. Such a philosophy, plausible, militant, and not indisposed, when hard pressed, to silence criticism by persecution, may triumph or may decline. What is certain is that it is the negation of any system of thought or morals which can, except by a metaphor, be described as Christian. Compromise is as impossible between the Church of Christ and the idolatry of wealth, which is the practical religion of capitalist societies, as it was between the Church and the State idolatry of the Roman Empire.

CHAPTER IX

MONEY KINGS AND KINGDOMS OF THE PAST

Banking in its beginnings probably older than coinage, but in something like its modern form began in money-changing which took place first on stalls in the streets and in the temples. It re-emerged after the Renaissance and added bill discounting at the old Fairs, helped along by the Crusades and the great trading Guilds and Bunds, which often enjoyed extra-territorial rights. Italian Bankers were at first the richest and most powerful, followed by Germans and Dutch. The Fuggers as a type of Sixteenth-Century Money Power and the part played by the Banker in international politics. The relations of the monarchs and princelings of the time to the Money Kings. The rise of the House of Rothschild and the passing of that type of Money Power.

CHAPTER IX

MONEY KINGS AND KINGDOMS OF THE PAST

BABYLONIAN and Chaldean records furnish us evidence of financial operations, which in our day belong to banking, long before there was coinage, that is, long before money had entered into ordinary daily life.¹ There were mortgages and bills of exchange; there was even usury (though the early usury dealt with commodities, not coin). An illustration of a Babylonian banking instrument appears in Chapter II, facing page 38. Codes like those of Hammurabi deal at length with regulations touching such things as debts and mortgages.*

Furthermore, the first coinage was issued by private coiners—merchants who put their seal upon the precious metals as a guarantee of quality. The function of issuing money is one which we should to-day regard as peculiarly that of banking. Money-changing—exchange business—arose almost as soon as coining arose, and in very early times occupied a much larger place in the current use of money than it does in our day. For in ancient and Renaissance times (indeed, until the nineteenth century), foreign coins circulated in most countries freely side by side with the native. But as debasements were never-ending, and ratios were perpetually changing, even the ordinary

* Although as Wells ("Outline of History," p. 97) warns us, it did not yet mean "a money economy." "No doubt there were bankers in Babylon of 1,000 B.C., but they lent in a far more limited and solid way, bars of metal and stocks of goods. . . . To begin with, metals were handed about in ingots, and weighed at each transaction. . . . The promise to pay so much silver or gold on 'leather' (= parchment) with the seal of some established firm is probably as old or older than coinage. The Carthaginians used such 'leather money.' We know very little of the way in which small traffic was conducted. Common people, who in those ancient times were in dependent positions, seem to have had no money at all; they did their business by barter. Early Egyptian paintings show this going on."

citizen, or shopkeeper, as distinct from the merchant doing a foreign business, was continually in need of having one currency changed into another. Street money-changers with their wooden benches for throwing down a coin to see whether it rang true, and their scales for weighing worn coins, were on every street corner in ancient Rome—and in other cities found their way even into the synagogues, as we know. They were a dubious class, almost necessarily, as they had to deal so often in incalculable values. We know that it is extremely difficult for the ordinary man in our day, helped as he is by newspapers with instantaneous notification of relevant facts and daily telegraphic communication between stock exchanges and banks, to understand the factors which enter into exchange fluctuations. Even with the aids just mentioned bimetallic currencies represent problems of valuation almost beyond us. But the old money-changers had to deal not only with bimetallic, but multimetallic currencies—copper (not as a token as with us, but often as a standard), silver, gold, electrum (gold and silver combined), plated coins, debased coins. No wonder the place where they gathered could be called “a den of thieves.” In describing a street scene in Rome about A.D. 100 Martial speaks of the money-changer “clattering Nero’s bad coin down on his dirty table,” next to a workman hammering Spanish gold on an anvil, and a

blear-eyed pedlar from the other side of the Tiber, offering sulphur-matches for broken glass, carriers of pea-flour and smoking sausages, butchers with a reeking quarter of beef—each, to his own screeching tune, proclaiming his own wares.

Indeed, it was owing to hopeless confusion of coinage that banks, in the modern sense, began to arise at the close of the Middle Ages. Merchants had to find some common measure of value, which should be independent of the debasements and changes to which the government currencies were subject. A “bank money,” an international unit of account, became necessary. For long and in most cases this was (like the “Mark Banco” of the Hanseatic Bank) a determined amount of silver, represented by an imaginary coin—which no king could debase.

The importance of this early function of banks—that of finding good money when the official and governmental money was bad money—has now passed from men's memories. But it was for long the most important of all banking functions, and as it throws much light on the conditions of the time and gives an explanation of the vast power of the financier in that economically unstable age, it is worth quoting Adam Smith's description of that type of bank—which is also a part of the history of banking.

Adam Smith explains that the currency of a great state, such as France or England, generally consists almost entirely of its own coin.

Should this currency, therefore, be at any time worn, clipt, or otherwise degraded below its standard value, the state by a reformation of its coin can effectually re-establish its currency. But the currency of a small state, such as Genoa or Hamburg, can seldom consist altogether in its own coin, but must be made up, in a great measure, of the coins of all the neighbouring states with which its inhabitants have a continual intercourse. Such a state, therefore, by reforming its coin, will not always be able to reform its currency. If foreign bills of exchange are paid in this currency, the uncertain value of any sum, of what is in its own nature so uncertain, must render the exchange always very much against such a state, its currency being, in all foreign states, necessarily valued even below what it is worth.

In order to remedy the inconvenience to which this disadvantageous exchange must have subjected their merchants, such small states, when they began to attend to the interest of trade, have frequently enacted that foreign bills of exchange of a certain value should be paid, not in common currency, but by an order upon, or by a transfer in, the books of a certain bank, established upon the credit and under the protection of the state, this bank being always obliged to pay, in good and true money, exactly according to the standard of the state. The banks of Venice, Genoa, Amsterdam, Hamburg, and Nuremberg seem to have been all originally established with this view, though some of them may have afterwards been made subservient to other purposes. The money of such banks, being better than the common currency of the country, necessarily bore an agio, which was greater or smaller, according as the currency was supposed to be more or less degraded below the standard of the state. The agio of the Bank of Hamburg, for

example, which is said to be commonly about 14 per cent., is the supposed difference between the good standard money of the state, and the clipt, worn, and diminished currency poured into it from all the neighbouring states.

This bank received both foreign coin and the light and worn coin of the country at its real intrinsic value in the good standard money of the country, deducting only so much as was necessary for defraying the expense of coinage, and the other necessary expense of management. For the value which remained, after this small deduction was made, it gave a credit in its books. Smith adds :

This credit was called bank money, which, as it represented money exactly according to the standard of the mint, was always of the same real value, and intrinsically worth more than current money. It was at the same time enacted that all bills drawn upon or negotiated at Amsterdam, of the value of six hundred guilders and upwards, should be paid in bank money, which at once took away all uncertainty in the value of those bills. Every merchant, in consequence of this regulation, was obliged to keep an account with the bank in order to pay his foreign bills of exchange, which necessarily occasioned a certain demand for bank money.²

These exchange banks did not require capital, since the object for which they were established was to turn the values with which they were entrusted into "bank money," that is to say, into a currency which was accepted immediately by merchants without the necessity of testing the value of the coin or the bullion brought to them. The "value" they provided was equal to the "value" they received, the only difference being the amount of the small charge they made to their customers, who gained by dealing with them more than equivalent advantages.

These banks have now disappeared, but one remained in almost its original form in Hamburg down to the end of the nineteenth century. A banker, writing in 1873, says of it :

The bank of Hamburg is now the last survivor of those banks whose business lay in the assistance of commerce, not by loans, but by the local manufacture, so as to speak, of an international coinage. In a city of the highest rank of com-

mercial activity, but greatly circumscribed in territory, continually receiving payments for merchandise in the coin of other countries, a common standard of value was a matter of primary necessity. The invention of bank money, that is, of a money of account which could be transferred at pleasure from one holder to another, enabled the trade of a place to be carried on without any of those hindrances to business which must have followed the delay and expense attendant on the verification of various coins differing from each other in weight, intrinsic value, standard of purity in metal, in every point in fact in which coins can differ from each other. By supplying a currency of universal acception the Bank of Hamburg greatly contributed to the prosperity of that city.

The early banking of Florence—and the bankers of Florence played an enormous part in the history of banking—was of a somewhat different type from the foregoing. These early Italian banks were for the most part *giro*, or circle, banks; “notes issued on deposits of specie placed in the bank passed from hand to hand, the deposit remaining untouched until the final liquidation of the whole circle of bargains.” The banker made no use of the money and was paid a fee for guarding it.

There were in the fourteenth century in Florence between seventy and eighty private bankers, who soon gained such an eminent position in finance that they were entrusted with the collection and administration of the public revenues, and the money transactions of almost every country of Europe passed through their hands. The failure of the houses of Bardi and Peluzzi in 1345, when Edward III had repudiated his debts to them, caused widespread ruin in Florence.

Before the third decade of the fourteenth century the Venetian money-changers had developed into recognized keepers of deposits, while a little later they were settling the debts of their customers by book transfers of credit.³ “It is tolerably clear,” writes a well-known authority,⁴ “that private banking began in Venice as an adjunct of the business of *campsores*, or dealers in foreign moneys.” The money-changers, *changeurs*, or *campsores*, were the exchange specialists and financial intermediaries of mediæval Europe; the *fairs* were their clearing houses.

It was the revival of the money system at about the time of the Crusades, after its collapse with that of the Western Empire, that gave to the Italian cities their pre-eminent position as the banking centres of the Renaissance. It synchronized with the renewed use of gold as money, though six centuries were to elapse before silver was to disappear as the favoured standard.

The conquest of Constantinople by the Crusaders in 1204 gave to the Latin races for the next fifty years control of the Black Sea and the Crimea—then the chief gold-yielding districts—brought them into close relations with the Byzantine Empire, which had for centuries been accustomed to a gold currency, and led to a great increase of trade with the East. The trading towns of Italy were first affected by the change, as these lay on the main route to the East, and they reaped the benefit of the trade with the East that developed in the wake of the Crusaders. The gold florin struck at Florence in 1252 opened a new era for the monetary systems of Europe; gold coins were struck very soon afterwards in the countries of Western Europe, and in the fourteenth century numerous experiments in gold coinage were made.

As we have already noted, bills of exchange had been known to the Romans, and their use, which had probably never quite died out, was revived by the Florentines in the twelfth century and by the Venetians in the thirteenth century, and was greatly extended at the time of the Crusades by the papal agents who collected sums of money for the Pope in the countries that acknowledged his authority.

As early as 1229 there were papal agents in this country, and the Pope drew bills on English bishops and abbots which they were obliged to honour on penalty of excommunication. In the reign of Edward I was passed the first law—the Statute of Merchants, 1283—recognizing mercantile obligations, and in 1303 a statute passed for the protection of foreign merchants enacted that they might pay customs duties on their exports by bills on their partners or principals. Promissory notes payable to a man or his assigns were known in the reign of Edward IV, and in the reign of Richard II bills of exchange are

referred to as a means of conveying money out of the realm, though not as a process in use among English merchants.⁵

In view of the doctrinal attitude taken by the mediæval Church towards financial activities and banking, there is something a shade ironical in the fact that the Church was itself during several centuries, for the purposes of collecting its revenues, the greatest financial organization and the greatest banker of the age. Cunningham⁶ tells us that the "camera," as the papal treasury at Rome was called, had an elaborate organization; and the moneys obtained in the different countries of Christendom were collected by Italian bankers who were generally known as the Pope's merchants.

The papal fiscal requirements were thus the principal cause which led to the development of foreign banking. The revenue from England was submitted by bills of exchange which were generally met by the exportation of English wool to Italian markets.

The chief agents for forwarding the money to Rome were known as "depositories," and they were almost exclusively Italians; but the actual work of obtaining the papal dues was done by the collectors.

Much of this income was doubtless collected in coin; but some of it, such as tithes, appears to have been paid in kind in the thirteenth century, and it would then be the duty of the collectors to realize the money worth of the corn or other products which came into their hands. They had also occasional opportunities of advancing silver to persons who were temporarily unable to meet the papal demands, and of engaging in a great deal of profitable, but not very reputable business. In so far as the Pope's merchants gained by carrying on foreign exchanges, they were condemned by the public opinion of the day; and in so far as they took advantage of the necessitous, they gave rise to public scandal.⁷

Just as the first exchange bank had been a pedlar's stall in the streets of Rome or Alexandria, or in the Temple in Jerusalem, so the first stock exchanges were the annual or periodical fairs of the mediæval cities, vestiges of which remain in the fair, for instance, of Leipzig.

For the wholesale trade of the Middle Ages the fair was the characteristic form of business concentration, as the exchange is for the wholesale trade of modern times. There were, however, exchanges in the Middle Ages, but they were not used for dealing in commodities, but in bills of exchange.

In the markets with a considerable home trade, especially in the trading cities of Italy, dealings arose from the business which developed at the banks of the money-changers native to the city, when the notaries likewise had stalls in the open air. Here there arose, on the one hand, money-changing to facilitate the local payments of the *giro* and deposit business; and, on the other, in order to facilitate payments between places near the traffic, in bills of exchange. The latter, in the important markets, had the characteristics of exchange business as early as the fourteenth century.

In the countries north of the Alps bill business developed in the closest connexion with the factories of the Italians. The streets and market-places where they lived, and more especially where they had their consular houses or loggias, were the localities where bourse business first developed. Hence the bourse itself was often called Loggia or Loge. The present term "Bourse" is taken from the square in Bruges, the greatest mediæval foreign market, where the Florentines, Genoese and Venetians had their consular houses.

In the markets of southern France and northern Spain, which already had bourses in mediæval times, these seem to have arisen partly from the concourse round the tables of the money-changers and partly to have been connected with the factories of the Italians.⁸

The assigning of mercantile debts by means of the bill of exchange was practised in England in the fourteenth century by merchants of continental extraction, the wealthiest of whom were important royal money-lenders.

But though the Englishman was using this instrument with increasing frequency before the end of the following century, he does not appear to have carried out any major operations in the "business of exchange" prior to the age of the Tudors.⁹

With, however, the expansion of England's trade during the latter part of the Tudor period, the transactions of Englishmen in this particular sphere increased so rapidly that by the end of the Tudor regime they were of an outstanding nature. It is, therefore, not surprising to find during the reigns of Elizabeth and James I certain English business men gradually developing into recognized money-lenders, money-changers, bullion merchants, exchange specialists, and financial middlemen.

Of these business men four types—the merchant, the broker, the scrivener and the goldsmith—became prominent as financial intermediaries. They are the pioneers of the banker's trade in England; the origins of English banking must be sought for in their transactions.

By the third quarter of the fifteenth century the financing of foreign trade had become sufficiently profitable to form the main business of a special group of brokers and discount houses. The discounting of bills, by means of which the merchant received his money "a great while before it is money indeed," is obviously of the essence of any regular system of international trade.

As far as concerned the simplest aspect of the foreign exchanges—their use as a mechanism for the settlement of debts between merchants of different nations—neither the practice nor the theory of the age differed much from our own. Foreign trade was universally carried on upon credit; "the greateste quantitie of wares transported either outward or inward is boughte by money taken up by exchange."¹⁰

It was by bills on Lyons, for example, that the English vintners, with the help of Italian bankers in London, paid for wine imported from Bordeaux, while the trade with France in Welsh friezes and "cottons" was financed by London merchants who discounted bills on Rouen. The merchants of the London Hanse, who, in spite of the attacks of the Merchant Adventurers, did a large business both as importers and exporters, were, in the words of Gresham, "men that ran all upon the exchange for the buying of their commodities."

The word "banker" was coming into use in England

in the first half of the sixteenth century, to designate, in particular, money-lenders engaged in international finance. England was beginning to shake off her need of either Italian or Netherlander.

The surviving records of Gresham's financial activities in the City of London show that he obtained large sums for the use of the state from Englishmen. The following interesting item ¹¹ illustrates his method of recording these London loans :

Item of S^r Rog^r Martenn, Knyght, the xxvj date of Novemb^r 1569 to paie the xxvi daie of Maye an^o 1570 the somme of xvc^{ll} : more for the brokerage after p cento some xv^{ll}, more for thinterest after vj upon the hundredthe for vj moenthes some i^xj^xj xi^{ll} lmvjcvj^{ll}

On the Continent finance had already become astonishingly international ; and the centre had shifted from the south to the north. Venice had given place to Antwerp and the Baltic cities, particularly Antwerp. Since the beginning of the fourteenth century it had been a market of some importance with two fairs a year, attended by merchants from England, Italy, and the Hansa towns. There was a great trade in commodities between the Mediterranean cities, which controlled the Levantine commerce, and the whole of Northern Europe, where the German Hansa towns monopolized the trade. This trade in commodities, together with the international dealings in bills and money, had originally been concentrated in Bruges. One is astonished at the relative freedom of trade and security assured in such an age to foreigners. " The trade in Bruges had been free compared with the restrictions prevalent in other cities in the Middle Ages," says Ehrenberg,¹² but in comparison with the absolute freedom enjoyed by the foreign merchants in Antwerp

Bruges seems mediæval. For instance, in Bruges the brokers were a monopolist corporation, but in Antwerp they were free. In Bruges only sworn money-changers could engage professionally in money-changing or *giro* bank business. In Antwerp, on the other hand, the Charter of 1306 granted this right to all burghers, and in the city's prime there were prac-

tically no restrictions on the trade in money, precious metals and bills. Clearing-house business was carried on by book transactions without ready money. The hotel and lodging-house trade, which was extraordinarily important to the foreign traders in the Netherlands was, in Bruges, but not in Antwerp, the subject of many stringent regulations on the part of the authorities. The trade restrictions which remained in Antwerp originated almost entirely with the foreign merchants. Both the ruler and the city magistracy tried to give trade all the freedom possible.

Every considerable capital in Europe at that period had a foreign area much like that of the Legations in Peking to-day. Usually these "enclaves" were subject to all sorts of restrictions, but in Antwerp foreign merchants had as much liberty as those of the country and no one of the foreign nations was more highly privileged than the rest. Accordingly, the divisions which had existed in Bruges between different sections of the population fell into abeyance, at any rate in so far as they had originated in jealously guarded rights and privileges.

Only the English, who had had a considerable trade in Antwerp's early period, kept a somewhat special position. The other nations were distinguished by their appearance, language and customs; but in other respects they formed one merchant class with identical rights, duties and interests.¹³

Well before the decline of the Hanseatic League the importance of the financial side of the developing trade was increasing.

A steady flow of capital was needed to finance the movement of the produce handled on the world-market, such as the eastern spice crop—above all pepper, which the impecunious Portuguese Government sold in bulk, while it was still on the water, to German syndicates—copper, alum, the precious metals, and the cloth shipped by the English Merchant Adventurers. The cheapening of bullion and the rise in prices swelled the profits seeking investment; the growth of an international banking system mobilized immense resources at the strategic points; and, since Antwerp was the capital of the European money-market, the bill on Antwerp was the commonest form of international currency. Linked to each

other by the presence in each of the great financial houses of the Continent, with liquid funds, pouring in from mines in Hungary and the Tyrol, trading ventures in the East, taxes wrung from Spanish peasants, speculations on the part of financiers, and savings invested by the general public, Antwerp, Lyons, Frankfort, and Venice, and, in the second rank, Rouen, Paris, Strasbourg, Seville and London, had developed by the middle of the century a considerable class of financial specialists, and a financial technique identical, in all essentials, with that of the present day. They formed together the departments of an international clearing-house, where bills could be readily discounted, drafts on any important city could be obtained, and the paper of merchants of almost every nationality changed hands.¹⁴

It is true money dealers were still coming into conflict alike with the temporal and ecclesiastical powers, and meeting the competition of both.

Neither the ancient world nor that of the Renaissance was able to grapple with the problem of the exchanges when dealing with bimetallic currencies. From time to time the monarchs tried to be their own exchangers. That prerogative of the Crown was abandoned by Henry VIII in England, though Charles I tried to re-establish it in a proclamation worth reproducing since it reveals a number of financial facts of the period. The proclamation states that

divers of our predecessors have for some time past tolerated a promiscuous kind of liberty to all, but especially to some of the mystery and trade of goldsmiths in London and elsewhere, not only to make the said exchanges but to buy and sell all money or bullion, and from thence some of them have grown to that licentiousness, that they have for divers years presumed, for their private gain, to sort and weigh all sorts of money current within our realm, to the end to cull out the old and new moneys, which either by not wearing, or by any other accident, are weightier than the rest, which weightiest moneys have not only been molten down for the making of plate, etc., but even traded in and sold to merchants and strangers, etc., who have exported the same, whereby the consumption of coins has been occasioned, as also the raising of the silver even of our own moneys to a rate above what they are truly current for, by reason whereof no silver can be brought to our Mint but

to the loss of the bringers, etc. For the reforming of all which abuses we have, by the advice of our Privy Council, determined to assume our said right, for our own profit and the good of the realm.

The following year, as dissatisfaction was caused by the re-establishment of the office, the king published reasons to justify his action. The goldsmiths, he said, when the office of Royal Exchanger was dropped in the reign of Henry VIII, began

to leave off their proper trade of goldsmithrie, *i.e.*, the working and selling of new gold and silver plate and manufacture, the sole intent of all their charters, to turn exchangers of plate and foreign coins for our English coins, although they had no right to buy any gold or silver for any other purpose than for their manufactures aforesaid, neither had any other person but those substituted by the Crown a right to buy the same. . . . They have raised the price of silver 2*d.* per ounce above the value of the Mint, which thereby has stood still ever since the eleventh of King James . . . that for above thirty years past it has been the usual practice of these exchanging goldsmiths to make their servants run every morning from shop to shop to buy up all weighty coins for the mints of Holland and the East countries, whereby the King's Mint has stood still.

A petition against the revival of the office of Exchanger sent to the King by the Goldsmiths' Company of London and by the London Corporation had no effect, but the office was not continued after the death of Charles I, and then the work fell again into the hands of the goldsmiths.¹⁵

That was a symbol : the financier was becoming more powerful than the king. Indeed it is probable that the individual financier had more direct and personal power over rulers and governments than he has ever had since. He was in a position to profit by a financial helplessness and penury of governments which has now in that degree, at least for the most part, passed away. Up to as late as the eighteenth century taxation was hardly yet a regular and organized function of government (except in the case of the papal contributions), but had kept something of the character of an occasional raid. Governments farmed out the taxes, or sold monopolies, or went shares in trading

ventures. In such conditions the financier had enormous, if precarious, power.

As the story of the Fuggers, Hochstetters, Welsers, Schetzes, Dowckes, Tuckers, Lixhalls, Fleachamores, Van Dalls, Prowens, Hoffemans, Lyndenas and Rantzaviuses reveals, money, after the relatively moneyless economy of mediævalism, was making itself felt as it had done in ancient Rome when it had "happened" there, as Wells puts it.

The new world of the sixteenth century took its character from the outburst of economic energy in which it had been born. Like the nineteenth century, it saw a swift increase in wealth and an impressive expansion of trade, a concentration of financial power on a scale unknown before, the rise, amid fierce social convulsions, of new classes and the depression of old, the triumph of a new culture and system of ideas amid struggles not less bitter.¹⁶

The financial adventurer (the word seemed less sinister then than now) had his opportunity in the stresses to which the new finance was exposed.

The centralized states which were rising in the age of the Renaissance were everywhere faced with a desperate financial situation. It sprang from the combination of modern administrative and military methods with mediæval systems of finance. They entrusted to bureaucracies work which, if done at all, had formerly been done as an incident of tenure, or by boroughs and guilds; officials had to be paid. They were constantly at war; Government after Government, undeterred, with rare exceptions, by the disasters of its neighbours, trod a familiar round of expedients, each of which was more disastrous than the last. They hoarded treasure, only to see the accumulations of a thrifty Henry VII or Frederick III dissipated by a Henry VIII or a Maximilian. They debased the currency and ruined trade. They sold offices, or established monopolies, and crushed the taxpayer beneath a load of indirect taxation. They plundered the Church, and spent gorgeously as income, property which should have been treated as capital. They parted with Crown estates, and left an insoluble problem to their successors.¹⁷

And then, of course, stepped in the money-lender—usually an individual money-lender.

The banker to-day is almost a public official. He handles not his own money, but that of the public, and must report to boards and committees and Treasury officials. He is the servant of a machine too complex for personal management, and usually, despite current romantic notions of "the money power," too unwieldy for domination by purely personal influence. But in the Tudor and later times it was an individual who dealt with government, and we get something far nearer to a personal "money power" than modern conditions in fact furnish.

Behind Prince and Pope alike, financing impartially Henry VIII, Edward VI and Elizabeth, Francis, Charles, and Philip, stood in the last resort a little German banker, with branches in every capital in Europe, who played in the world of finance the part of *condottieri* in war, and represented in the economic sphere the morality typified in that of politics by Machiavelli's Prince. Compared with these financial dynasties, Hapsburgs, Valois and Tudors were puppets dancing on wires held by a money-power to which political struggles were irrelevant except as an opportunity for gain.¹⁸

The financier received his payment partly in cash, partly in concessions, which still further elaborated the network of financial connexions that were making Europe an economic unity.

The range of interests in which the German banking houses were involved is astonishing. The Welsers had invested in the Portuguese voyage of 1505 to the East Indies, financed an expedition, half commercial, half military, to Venezuela in 1527, were engaged in the spice trade between Lisbon, Antwerp and South Germany, were partners in silver and copper mines in the Tyrol and Hungary, and had establishments, not only at Lisbon and Antwerp, but in the principal cities of Germany, Italy and Switzerland. The careers of the Hochstetters, Haugs, Meutings, and Imhofs were much the same. The Fuggers, thanks to judicious loans to Maximilian, had acquired enormous concessions of mineral property, farmed a large part of the receipts drawn by the Spanish Crown from its estates, held silver and quicksilver mines in Spain, and controlled banking and commercial businesses in Italy, and, above all, at Antwerp. They advanced the money which made Albrecht of Brandenburg archbishop of Mainz; repaid

themselves by sending their agent to accompany Tetzl on his campaign to raise money by indulgences and taking half the proceeds ; provided the funds with which Charles V bought the imperial crown, after an election conducted with the publicity of an auction and the morals of a gambling hell ; browbeat him, when the debt was not paid, in the tone of a pawnbroker rating a necessitous client ; and found the money with which Charles raised troops to fight the Protestants in 1552. The head of the firm built a church and endowed an almshouse for the aged poor in his native town of Augsburg. He died in the odour of sanctity, a good Catholic and a Count of the Empire, having seen his firm pay 54 per cent. for the preceding sixteen years.¹⁰

The Fuggers were perhaps the most famous of these Renaissance banking dynasties—famous, it may be, mainly because they have left so vast a store of documents for the historian in the shape of letters from their agents and correspondents. Most of these letters, by the way, are of questionable value as bearing upon events ; of great value as revealing the state of mind (and credulity) of their time. Many of them tell of showers of blood, diabolical possessions, demons descending in thunder-clouds, and such-like wonders.

The financial dynasties on the whole, too, were long lived. Nearly two hundred years after the time of the first Fugger we find a member of the family busy in England. "The Fugger is never from me," wrote Vaughan to the English Privy Council in September, 1546, "the house of Bonvuice . . . pulls me hourly by the sleeve ;" and it was with the firm of Fugger, which by 1508 had established an agency in Antwerp, that more than one of the English royal agents, particularly Sir Thomas Gresham, the greatest of them all, conducted large transactions.

The Fugger did not belong, as did the Welser, the Hewart, the Langenmantel, and others, to the "old" families of Augsburg. Their ancestor, Hans Fugger, came to Augsburg from the village of Grabe in the year 1367. He was a weaver, but he also traded, and he left, what was a considerable fortune for those days, 3,000 florins.

A year after he came to Augsburg the guilds obtained

a share in the management of the city, which hitherto had been exclusively in the hands of the old families. The most distinguished guilds were the Weavers and Merchants, and they accordingly profited the most by the change. Hans Fugger's sons were already respected members of both guilds, and one of them, Jakob, was Master of the Guild of Weavers, though he himself had ceased to weave.²⁰ Other families, however, were rising in the world, and there is nothing to show that the Fugger were already specially prominent. Like most of the Augsburg merchants they still dealt exclusively in "spices, silk, and woollen materials," a trade where long-established relations with Venice as yet played the chief part.

Ehrenberg has summarized the story for us. Andreas was the richest and most respected of Hans Fugger's sons. He gave the family a social lift by marrying a daughter of one of the old families and was the ancestor of the Fugger vom Reh, so called from the doe in their coat of arms. Some of his sons largely increased the scope of the business, and had relations with the Netherlands, with Leipzig, even, it is said, with Denmark. Incautious giving of credit, however, proved their ruin, and when Lucas, the last son of Andreas, died in 1494, he left behind him more debts than assets. The branch of the Fugger vom Reh continued to sink, so that many of them became handicraftsmen, or had to enter the service of their more fortunate cousins, the Fugger of the Lilies (*Gilgen*), as clerks.

"Old" Jakob Fugger died, and his sons, Ulrich, George, and Peter, carried on the business. Two other sons had died before their father, and two more, Marcus and Jakob, were intended for the Church. In 1473 Peter also died, and on the request of Ulrich and George, Jakob abandoned his clerical career and became a merchant. The family came rightly to consider this a great stroke of luck; for Jakob "the second" showed a real genius for business, and it is almost entirely to him that the Fugger owe their importance in the world's history.

They had to begin business early in life in the Fugger house. Jakob Fugger was just fourteen when he became

THE STORY OF MONEY

a merchant in 1473. He learned his business, like many other young South Germans of that day, in the great business house of the Germans in Venice, the Fondaco dei Tedeschi, where his elder brothers had a permanent warehouse. When he became partner and the three had carried on the business together for some time, they made an agreement that their male heirs and descendants should leave their property in common in the business, but that the daughters should be given money down in dowries "so that the Fugger business may remain in every wise undivided."

Another great financial house were the Hochstetter. In the first decade of the sixteenth century the Hochstetter was the most important business house in Augsburg after the Fugger and Welser.

Ambrosius Hochstetter was the soul of the business. He carried it on with his brothers Hans and George and some other partners, and later on took his sons Ambrosius and Joachim into partnership. The firm changed from time to time. The Hochstetter were among the first South Germans to set up a branch in Antwerp. In 1486 they bought a large piece of land in the Kipdorp Strasse, which they built upon and rounded off. This was divided up after the collapse of the house, and a street was made through it which still bears the name "Hochstetter Strasse."²¹

In 1489—so the Augsburg chronicler Clemens Sander relates—Ambrosius Hochstetter visited the Archduke Maximilian, who was held in prison by the burghers of Bruges, provided him with the means of subsistence, and also loaned him money which enabled him to appease the men of Bruges. This story is not improbable, for the Hochstetter, even at the time of their fall, enjoyed the quite special favour of the house of Austria, and Clemens Sander was apparently informed of their relations.

The chief business of the firm was concentrated in Antwerp, where, as a rule, a member of the family lived. In 1505 they participated with 4,000 florins in the great expedition of the South German and Italian merchants to the East Indies, and since then carried on an extensive trade at second-hand in spices between Lisbon and Ant-

werp. The Hochstetter were the most hated monopolists of their time. They acquired their capital, it was said, in small sums as deposits, and employed it to control the market of individual commodities. Clemens Sander informs us :

Princes, counts, nobles, burghers, farmers, serving-men and women have deposited the money they had with Ambrosius Hochstetter, and he has paid them 5 per cent. Many farmers' boys, who had not more than 10 gulden, have given it to him in his business, and thought it was in good hands.

For a time he must have paid interest on a million gulden. But it was common talk that he lied freely. No one has known that he paid interest on so much. He was a good Christian and entirely against the Lutherans.

But in his business he has often oppressed the poor man, not only in the large articles of the world market, but also in small wares. Thus he bought up ash wood when the roads were good and brought it to market when the roads had become bad. He did the same with wine and corn. He has often bought up the whole stock of one community at more than it was worth, so that he could squeeze at his pleasure the other merchants who could not do this. Then he has raised the price of goods in all lands and sold them at his pleasure.²²

The Hochstetter, like the Fugger, did business with England. In March, 1528, Richard Gresham recommended him to Wolsey, as one of the richest merchants in the Netherlands and having much influence both at the Court of Brussels and in Germany. Hochstetter had been very helpful to Gresham and other Englishmen when they had been imprisoned in the Netherlands. But soon he himself needed their help. Just then there were five or six ships loaded with grain for the Hochstetter to be sent to England. Differences arose, the corn was seized in Holland, and the Hochstetter, who had sold it to Richard and John Gresham for delivery against English cloth, could not fulfil their contract. In July, 1528, Joachim Hochstetter himself travelled to England, where he had often been before. There he accused the Greshams, saying that during his last journey to England they had

scorned him as bankrupt in the Netherlands and done him harm in every way, so that the credit of his house had been shaken in all Europe and he would be compelled to sell a quantity of quicksilver under value in order to obtain ready money to pay his creditors. He demanded compensation from the Greshams for the damage he had suffered. Soon the house was completely ruined.

Financial interdependence even then justified an appeal from one financial dynasty to another. In the spring of 1529 the old Ambrosius Hochstetter implored the Fugger to help him. He proposed that the creditors might choose representatives to whom he should disclose the whole of his assets and liabilities. This actually appears to have been done. But the further proposal, that 100,000 florins should be collected to maintain the house, was not carried out. The chief creditors preferred to be satisfied at once, which naturally made the catastrophe unavoidable, and in June, 1529, Lazarus Tucher took over claims of the Hochstetter in Portugal and Antwerp, as well as a large quantity of pepper that they had to receive from the King of Portugal. Further, in discharge of a debt which the Hochstetter had only contracted in February of the same year, he took over all their extremely valuable real property in Antwerp.

By no means were these early financiers always Jews. But the Jew, alike by his capacity and as a member of a distinct group, stood out. And group solidarity gave to the Jew in the long run an advantage over his Christian colleague. A great romance, like Feuchtwanger's story "Jew Süß,"²³ brings this out, and gives us a picture of the position of the financier in Renaissance Europe, and in continental Europe up to the end of the eighteenth century.

When Süß was sentenced to death in the dukedom he had served,

There were prayers and feasts in all the synagogues, operations at all the Chancelleries and Cabinets; money was collected, much money, still more money, enormous sums of money, and all handed to Reb Isaac Landauer, court agent and good Jew,

who was charged by the Rabbis and the communities to protect with all his strength and cunning and capacity the fallen Reb Josef Süss Oppenheimer, Israel's saviour in time of need. Isaac Landauer had a plan, not a particularly cunning plan, but a bold and direct one, to be followed if they should really dare to condemn Süss to death. For this plan he needed money in fabulous quantities. And fabulous quantities of money flowed into his coffers, yellow gold, bills of exchange, mortgages ; small people gave small sums and great people gave greatly, from all countries and all communities, from the Jews of the whole world.

The scene when Landauer appears before the duke and his counsellors is described :

Isaac Landauer said : " What Reb Josef Süss Oppenheimer did has caused losses in money and property to this one and that and to the country of Württemberg. Monetary wrongs can be repaired by money. We have combined, all we Jews, and we have collected money, much money, an enormous sum of money. And so we have come and we beg Your Grace let Reb Josef Süss Oppenheimer go free. We will make good what wrongs he may have done, we will make it good and more than good, so that the country of Württemberg can prosper and flourish. We offer you, if you let the Jew Josef Süss Oppenheimer go free, a voluntary recompense of five hundred thousand double ducats."

The duke-regent and the two ministers had listened to the Jews in silence.

At the mention of Isaac Landauer's offer they started. The offer was a piece of impudence. But the sum offered was so enormous, so much bigger than the highest amount that had ever stood in the budget of the Duchy, that it was impossible to dismiss such an offer with simple words like shamelessness and arrogance. Five hundred thousand gold ducats ! To attempt to buy off Josef Süss with such an unheard-of sum was the bold project of a genius, which struck them dumb by its naïve grandeur. And Isaac Landauer had reckoned on that, he had based his plan on that. He had been convinced from the beginning that nothing could be achieved by stratagems, arguments, insistence on justice or entreaties for mercy. Perhaps such a blunt and naïve directness would achieve something.

The account goes on :

Before the gentlemen could recover from their surprise Isaac Landauer continued: "We will not pay in bills of exchange, nor in bonds. We are ready to pay down gold, shining gold. Gold ducats, full and unclipped." He slipped to the door and summoned his men with a shake of his head and a superior smile which challenged their astonishment. In dumb and tense bewilderment the Regent and his ministers gaped at the men who came in. They were carrying sacks, small and very heavy sacks, which they emptied at a sign from the unkempt man. Out poured a stream of gold, minted gold of all currencies, red gold, Spanish, African, Turkish, from every quarter of the world. It piled up, towered high, and never stopped; it grew man-high and as broad as a full-grown oak, a mountain of gold. Dumbly gazed the small, crooked, shabby Duke, and the bulky Bilfinger. Dom Bartelemi Pancorbo thrust his lean purple head out of his superannuated ruffle; his withered fingers crooked and stretched themselves, and could not resist the temptation to stroke the gold, the pleasant gold, to bathe in the endless river. Isaac Landauer stood beside it in his greasy caftan, his side-curls matted, in an awkward self-conscious posture, smiling disagreeably, one arm pressed closely to his body with the palm of the hand flung outwards, while with the other he combed his reddish, greying, goat's-beard.

There stands out, of course, one house which was the prototype of the mysterious "money power" as expressed by the "dynastic" financier—the House of Rothschild. Count Corti²⁴ described the romantic rise of Meyer Amschel, the Elector of Hesse's "Court Jew," and the division of the empire of European finance between his five sons.

The Rothschilds rose to enormous wealth on the financial necessities of states during the Napoleonic wars and the impoverished years of peace that followed. But having made their fortunes by war, they became bulwarks of peace and the *status quo*. Their money flowed into commerce and productive industry, notably railways and steamships. We see the Rothschilds, with the French and British houses at the head, almost always throwing their influence on the side of peace, a policy in which they

were consistent from the creation of Belgium in 1830 right down to Alfred Rothschild's work for an Anglo-German *rapprochement* in our own times, and which at one point led to Disraeli's famous comment: "The peace of the world has on this occasion been preserved not by statesmen but by capitalists."

The history opens in 1755, when Meyer Amschel Rothschild, the founder of the firm, was left an orphan at the age of twelve with a small inheritance and his father's money-changing business. The boy's work gave him an interest in coins. He became a competent numismatist and had dealings with a neighbouring royal collector, the prince who was soon to become Elector of Hesse. The Elector was himself a man of business who laid the foundation of an immense fortune largely on the money poured out by the British Government for the hire of the troops of Hessian mercenaries which it was using against the revolt of the American colonists. Rothschild came in as a discounter of English bills paid for this export of cannon-fodder, secured some small pickings out of his patron's large transactions and learned the three lessons which he was to transmit so successfully to his five sons—that crowned heads were the best customers, that exchange operations could be organized to yield a high profit, and that a client's business secrets must be kept. But his real chance did not come until the Napoleonic wars made Frankfort the financial centre of Europe. When the Elector of Hesse fled before the French invasion, Meyer Amschel subterraneously attended to his own interests, with the elaborate dissimulation of two sets of books, cipher messages, and letters transmitted in a coach with a secret drawer. But he also kept on good terms with the French authorities, bribed them and lent them money, while at the same time he carried on a huge trade in smuggled goods from Britain. The Rothschilds, as a French police report said, "were exceedingly wise and cunning." The whole family toiled at the business; five sons became partners; an unmarried daughter sat at the cash desk assisted by the wives of two of the sons.

Meyer Amschel's adaptability enabled him to be on

good terms with the French masters of the Grand Duchy and to maintain relations with the refugee Elector. Count Corti dismisses as a legend, invented by one of the old man's sons, the familiar story that he saved the Elector's fortune at the expense of his own. On the contrary, his business so far prospered that at the end of the century he sent his third son, Nathan, the genius of a gifted family, to establish a branch in England.

Nathan Rothschild settled first at Manchester, where he used his capital to trade in cotton goods. A few years later he moved to London and became a British subject. The Peninsular War gave him his chance. The carelessness of the Home Government compelled Wellington to raise funds by drawing bills on bankers in Spain, Sicily, or Malta. The bankers cashed them at a heavy discount, and in due course collected them at par from the British Treasury. Nathan Rothschild found a better way.

He had acquired very cheaply a large proportion of the bills issued by Wellington and proceeded to cash them at the British Treasury. The cash which he thus received—generally in the form of guineas—he sent across the Channel to France, where it was received by one of his brothers, generally by James, but in 1812 sometimes by Carl or Solomon, and then paid into various Paris banking firms. The brothers obtained from the Paris bankers bills on Spanish, Sicilian, or Maltese bankers, and they contrived, through their business connexions to get these to Wellington, who duly received them from the bankers.

Napoleon's Government was, of course, aware of this import of bullion, but welcomed it as evidence that the continental blockade was compelling Britain to send her gold instead of her goods, and the British Treasury, quickly realizing the advantages of Nathan Rothschild's system, did business with him on a large scale. Count Corti estimates that between 1811 and 1816 he handled subsidies to the amount of about £20,000,000.

When in 1812 old Meyer Amschel died, he, so the legend goes, called his sons round him and divided the world between them. The legend, as one reviewer of Count

MONEY KINGS OF THE PAST

Corti's book points out, lies ; Europe was already on the way to division, and at that moment only two sons were in Frankfort ; Solomon was in Paris, Nathan in London, and James was in a small town on the French side of the Channel keeping up communications between the two. They had established their own news service, which was turned to such profitable use that Nathan could exploit the victory of Waterloo on the Exchange a day before it was known to the Government. They had cemented their alliance with the Elector of Hesse by a secret partnership with his financial adviser. Nathan had become the adviser of the British Treasury, and was arranging a great part of the subsidies to the continental Allies. Between 1811 and 1816 the Rothschilds handled half of the £42,500,000 paid in subsidies.

There can be no doubt of their extraordinary importance in the history of the time and the influence they exerted on governments and politics. Here their power would be used (on terms) to suppress a revolution and bolster up the Metternichian reaction ; there they would retain touch with Liberal movements, and prospect a means of escape when the deluge might come. Solomon in Vienna might seem to stand for Austrian tyranny, Nathan in London for British Liberalism, James in Paris might have his fingers on all the strings. Yet the brothers acted together at every point, a cynical power above governments, and, adds one writer, "above any morality, except that of the punctual payment of obligations."

Whatever judgments we may pass on the early methods of the great house, we must remember the times in which they lived. If we condemn Reb Süss what shall we say of the duke ? "There was little to choose," says a commentator, "either morally or materially, in the relations between the French king and politicians and James and between Metternich and Solomon of Vienna." As the old reactionary exclaimed to Solomon when the Metternichian system was on the verge of collapse in 1848, "If the devil fetches me, he will fetch you too."

In some respects Count Corti's book fails to do justice to the Rothschilds. As one critic points out :

He takes it amiss that they made financial use of the early information which their enterprise enabled them to obtain, and is shocked that the house should profit by the fact that its own credit was better than that of the state's whose business it transacted. He does not in the least realize that the house rose to power by substituting strict business methods for haphazard dishonesty in an age when even the Austrian Government cooked its accounts ; that its almost unerring financial instinct helped to set Europe on its legs again after the Napoleonic wars, nor even that its influence did much to ease the shock of the Revolution of 1830. Least of all does he seem to be aware that the facts which he has himself compiled and set out with all a historian's precision and sincerity themselves contradict his narrow and unsympathetic judgments.²⁵

Never again can that kind of influence be exercised in that kind of way. If the dynastic stage of the banker's power has not completely disappeared, the monarchs have become more constitutional. Financial dynasts still exist, but they stand, not for their family or even for their "house," but for a corporation. They, too, are at the mercy of markets, of public psychology and even of laws ; of economic forces becoming every day more impersonal.

The "power of finance" develops in other directions. Of late in America it has done so by assuming managerial functions in the great industrial enterprises, particularly in certain public utilities.

That tendency, it is true, is presenting new problems in democracy ; we get the creation of an "unseen empire" which would be enormously dangerous but for certain facts which will be explained presently.

CHAPTER X

PAPER MONEY EXPERIMENTS THROUGH- OUT HISTORY

Paper is not the only form of money subject to inflationary and get-rich-quick devices, but the general introduction of paper money at the end of the seventeenth century marked the beginnings of a new type of experiment with money and new ideas as to its nature; the abuse of note issue by private bankers quickly brought the realization that such functions were a public concern and should be controlled in the public interest. European society having advanced in the thirteenth century from a "natural" to a money economy was in the seventeenth century rapidly advancing from a money to a credit economy. Schemes like that of John Law's in France showed how easily the new development could get out of hand to a ruinous degree. The Bills of Credit of the British Colonies in America tell the same story. Some of the paper money devices took quaint turns as in the case of the French-Canadian "playing card money" which was current for nearly a century. The money of the Continental Congress and its collapse. Two typical cases of inconvertible paper money examined; why one failed and the other succeeded.

CHAPTER X

PAPER MONEY EXPERIMENTS THROUGH- OUT HISTORY

IN reply to the question "Why Gold?" a monetary authority once replied: "Because you can't trust governments, least of all democratic governments." And he went on to explain that it was not so much that governments or peoples are necessarily dishonest, as that the ordinary man, despite the great antiquity of this tool of money, has never managed to grasp one or two vital truths about its nature. One such truth is this: the essence of any method for maintaining its value is to limit its quantity. With no limit, or only vague limits to its quantity, there can be no assurance of the maintenance of its value. Ricardo says:

There is no point more important in issuing paper money than to be fully impressed with the effects that follow from the principle of limitation of quantity. It is not necessary that paper should be payable in specie to secure its value, it is only necessary that its quantity should be regulated.¹

Yet again and again, as the record which follows shows, we get popular demands for paper money schemes from which this almost self-evidently necessary proviso is omitted.

Money confusions have so prevented the general public from realizing the point, that at every crisis where the device of paper money was available at all, governments have been pushed so to disregard it as nearly always to wreck the monetary machine. Ricardo, while fully admitting the theoretical feasibility of maintaining the value of paper money by limiting its quantity, adds that

Experience, however, shows that neither a State nor a

Bank ever has had the unrestricted power of issuing paper money, without abusing that power ; in all states, therefore, the issue of paper money ought to be under some check and control ; and none seems so proper for that purpose as that of subjecting the issuers of paper money to the obligation of paying their notes, either in gold coin or in bullion.²

Writing a hundred years later in the light of the experience of the generations following Ricardo, generations which possessed a much more developed banking system, an American economist, Professor Moulton, confirms Ricardo's view. He says :

The striking feature of the history of paper money is that once an issue is started it becomes wellnigh impossible to check an almost indefinite increase. Let the first step be ever so hesitant, when once it is taken other issues are likely to follow in rapid succession until the entire monetary system is demoralized. It is only in rare instances that issues have been controlled and kept within limits of safety.

The effects of an issue of irredeemable paper currency have practically always been disastrous in the long run, resulting not only in a derangement of financial relations and general disruption of business, but also in unsettling the customary morality which lies at the very basis of modern commercial life. Rather than serving as a real aid in meeting the financial requirements of wars, in the end paper money has always greatly increased the total cost, and in many cases it has proved the undoing of the nation quite as much as have the cannon of the enemy. However, there have always been plausible excuses for such issues, short-time necessities usually proving of more importance than long-time considerations. But the history of such issues should teach a lesson of vital importance in connexion with financial preparedness.³

The introduction of paper money marks a pregnant development of the money device, in that it renders possible an enormous elaboration of credit that would be impossible without it. In the twelfth or thirteenth century Europe emerged from the natural economy to a money economy. With the coming of paper in a systematic way, towards the end of the seventeenth century, the money economy began to develop into a credit economy. And with every sharpening of the tool it became more

dangerous to handle—more efficient in expert hands, more dangerous in ignorant. Which is the way with most sharp instruments.

Before the day of paper, kings and governments inflated currency by debasement of coins, reducing the amount of gold or silver therein. Everyone could see why this should reduce the value of the currency. That far understanding could get. But that the value of the coins would fall equally if the number were correspondingly great, whether of sound metal or not, seemed beyond understanding. (As when the failure fully to grasp it produced the Free Silver movement in America.) Of the two methods of inflation—by debasement or paper—paper has proved the more subject to confusion and illusion. In the case of currencies based on metal some limitation of quantity, even in the worst debasements, usually operated. In the case of paper all sorts of curious considerations came in to complicate the simple truth that an increase in the number of claims to a given quantity of wealth must reduce the amount which on settlement each claimant will receive ; that the larger the number of units the less each unit will be worth.

Men argued, for instance, that if paper money passed because it represented something which existed to-day, it would pass equally well if it stood for something which would exist to-morrow—or might exist at some time. Again and again we find great states indulging in the wildest experiments, trying to put into effect the most fantastic schemes, beside which the dreams of the alchemists were matter-of-fact chemistry. Again and again we find men arising to proclaim that they have discovered the purse of Fortunatus, the philosopher's stone by means of which printing figures on bits of paper can summon wealth into being and provide a substitute for ploughing and sowing and harvesting.

We will examine here a few of the outstanding cases, but before doing so, note the first attempts at paper money, or its equivalent in materials that antedated paper.

The plated coins of ancient Rome, described in an earlier chapter, were of course from a monetary point of

view what a paper currency would be to-day. Del Mar thinks that at a still earlier date Athens knew a legal tender, or what he calls a "numenary" money, fabricated of copper disks, highly over-valued. "They circulated concurrently with the commodity coin called the chalcus, just as the greenbacks of the United States circulate side by side with commodity silver coins of like denominations." He gives his reasons also for thinking that money mentioned in the Socratic dialogues was a legal tender currency approximating to modern paper. The passage in the dialogue runs :

The Carthaginians made use of the following kind [of money] : in a small piece of leather, a substance is wrapped of the size of a piece of four-drachmæ ; but what this substance is, no one knows except the maker. After this, it is sealed (by the state) and issued for circulation.⁴

The era of Æschines is fixed at 430-350 B.C. The "leather," says Del Mar,⁵

may be reasonably conjectured to have been parchment ; and the mysterious substance either tin, or a compound of tin and copper, whose value arose from a specifically limited number of pieces in use ; because the substance of which it was made was concealed from view and could only be ascertained—if at all—by perforating or removing the parchment enclosure, and thus rendering the pieces worthless.

How long and under what circumstances [he adds] this peculiar money lasted, we have no means of determining, but it probably went out of use within a half century after the gold and silver mines of Spain were opened, about 408 B.C. and regular supplies of these metals began to make their appearance in Carthage.

The Carthaginians [he says] then abandoned the numenary system which had served them so well, and in its place adopted a coinage of those glittering but delusive metals, whose pursuit was soon to lure them to national extinction.

Paper (felted) is said to have been invented in China, 177 B.C., and pasteboard notes were certainly used for money during the reign of Wu-ti, 140 B.C. The ancient Egyptians made a sort of paper from the leaves of the papyrus, but this was too flimsy for use as money.

Felted paper was first brought into Europe from Asia by Arabs about the sixth century of our era, but no European manufactures of it were established until about the twelfth century, and it did not become common until the fifteenth century.⁶

In 1260-63 Kublai-Khan, then in command of the Mongol army of occupation, issued paper notes and introduced them into those parts of China which his forces had subdued. These issues soon became redundant and fell in purchasing power.

Between 1264 and 1290 a second series of notes were issued.

Like their predecessors they were without specific limit as to numbers, and thus became in time depreciated below the level of the coins after which they were named, and for which the law compelled them to pass in the payment of debts.

Pauthier has given, from the Chinese annals of the Mongol dynasty, a complete table of the issues of paper money during every year of Kublai-Khan's reign (1260-94), estimated at their nominal value in *ling* or tens of silver taels. The lowest (annual) issue was in 1267, of 228,960 taels, and the highest was in 1290, of 50,002,500 taels, whilst the total amount in thirty-four years was 249,654,290 taels. A tael really meant 1,000 copper *cash* or *chuen*.

The depreciation first became rapid in 1287, when the emissions were very extensive. Before this occurred the notes of the first issue of 1260-63 had been exchanged at the rate of five for one of those of the second.

It is these notes of the second issue that are described in the pages of Marco Polo.⁷

It was somewhat later (A.D. 1330) that the Moorish traveller, Ibn Batuta, reached China, whose paper money is described in his itinerary. Sir John Mandeville writes also of China at this period (about 1327); but whether it is of the reigning monarch of that country or one of his predecessors that he speaks in the following extract, is uncertain :

This emperor maketh no money but of leather imprinted or of paper. And of that money is some of greater price and some of

lesser price, after the diversity of his statutes. And when the money hath run so long that it beginneth to waste [wear out] then men bring it to the emperor's treasury, and then they take new money for the old. And that money goeth throughout all the country and throughout all his provinces. For there and [even] beyond them they make no money neither of gold nor silver.⁸

During the last days of the Mongol dynasty, in 1351, an effort was made to reform the currency,

but by this time the evil lay too deep for remedy; for many kinds of paper money were in circulation—government, provincial, and private—besides many counterfeits; and the government was powerless to limit the circulation. The notes therefore continued to depreciate, and were retired from circulation.

The new Ming notes read: "This paper money shall have currency, and be used in all respects as if it were copper money."⁹


Leather moneys were frequently employed during the Renaissance. Allusion having already been made to those of Philip I, 1060–1108; the Doge Michieli, 1122, and Frederick II, 1237, it will only be necessary to mention these.

An emission of pasteboard tablets about the size of a silver dollar, and stamped with somewhat similar designs, was tried in Leyden during the struggles of the Dutch for freedom.

The origin of paper money as a force in economic life must of course be sought, not in the action of states but in that of bankers.

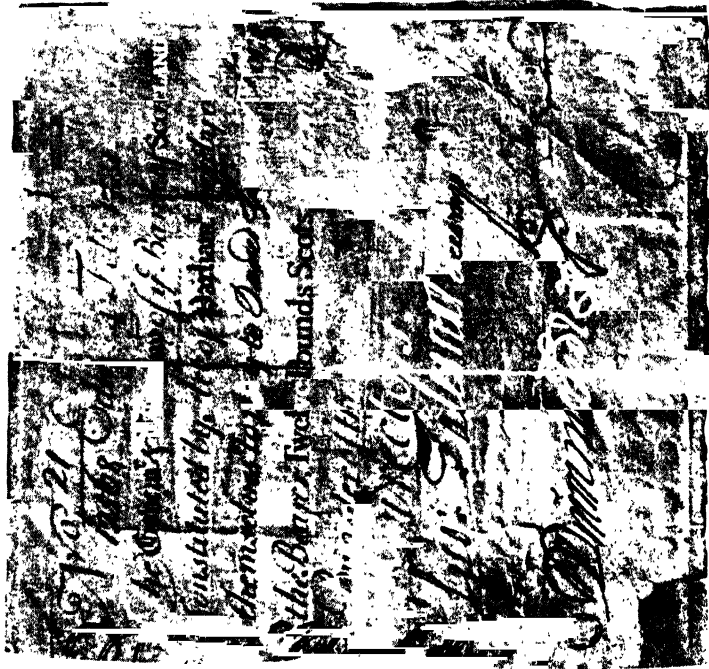
The first bank notes, properly speaking, which were known in England were the acknowledgments made to private depositors by the old goldsmiths. These acknowledgments could pass freely from hand to hand, and as they were portable, and could be easily traced, and were usually of no value to the ubiquitous highwaymen, were found to be convenient instruments for trade. Some goldsmiths issued notes far in excess of the money they held, and were able to carry on a business by their credit.

But these instruments were linked closely to the state



Chinese Printed Paper Note of the Ming Period, a form of currency that, owing to depreciation, was discontinued in 1455. The value of the note is expressed in strings of cash.

(British Museum)



Mr. James Welch) pay the Bearer

FIVE SHILLINGS

(Guardians of the Poor)

5

Payable every Wednesday when Eight are brought together

BIRMINGHAM WORKHOUSE

For the convenience of paying the Poor

Mr. J. & W. Wright, Pay the Bearer

TWO SHILLINGS & SIX PENCE

on Account of the above

Witness

Note for £12 Scots issued in 1731 by the Bank of Scotland (left), and (right) Notes for Five Shillings and Half a Crown printed, but not actually issued, by the Birmingham Workhouse during the Napoleonic Wars, when there was a great shortage of silver.

money, to a metallic currency, that is, perpetually changing in value, and were in a measure subject to all the confusions, illusions, misunderstandings and vicissitudes to which the government money was exposed. The device did nothing to break down the "money illusion." But there was an earlier commercial device which preceded, as we know, even coined money, and was related much more nearly to real wealth as distinct from money.

In the course of trade a claim is expressed and acknowledged in a document which can be transferred. The holder is entitled to receive a certain sum, or certain goods on a certain date. Such a document almost inevitably becomes a means of facilitating exchanges and we know that the use of such documents—mainly in the form of bills of exchange—long antedated government paper money. The ordinary trader's promise to pay led the way to the promise to pay by the banker who dealt in these documents—the Bank Note, which rested, not on the state but on the repute of the issuer. Such a medium of exchange—titles to actual goods specifically designated for the purpose of exchange—was a form of money which, had it become dominant in trade to the exclusion of state money, might have developed into something more scientific than the money we have actually known. We saw in the last chapter how, in the early stages of banking, "bank money" was called in to correct the vagaries of the state product. But at the stage when bank money began to take the form of the bank note it became, owing to the control (it may be necessary control) exercised by governments over banks and to the fact that banks were in many cases the agents by which what was virtually state money was issued, mixed up with the state money, "legal tender," silver, gold, what not, so that the growth of banking at first, at least, added to the general confusion about money.* It thus came about that in the

* Professor Leffeldt, in his book on "Money" (p. 100), says :

"The world contains a quantity of real wealth—fields, houses, ships, machinery, stocks of corn, and so on. These, however, are unwieldy things to transfer, and consequently it has been found convenient to create a second, or representative, world of titles to real wealth—title-deeds, mortgages, debentures, shares, bills of exchange, and the like. Not all real wealth is so

early stages of the development of paper money we find even astute bankers like Law either sharing popular confusion, or unscrupulously trading on it, and adventuring into most fantastic schemes.

It is an interesting fact in this connexion that, contrary to our expectations of what would seem to be the natural order of things, note-issue preceded deposit business as a banking function. Bagehot cites the facts from the history particularly of Scottish, French and German banking of the eighteenth century and later, and explains them.

The reason why the use of bank paper commonly precedes the habit of making deposits in banks is very plain. It is a far easier habit to establish. In the issue of notes the banker, the person to be most benefited, can do something. He can pay away his own "promises" in loans, in wages, or in payment of debts. But in the getting of deposits he is passive. His issues depend on himself; his deposits on the favour of others. And to the public the change is far easier too. To collect a great mass of deposits with the same banker, a great number of persons must agree to do something. But to establish a note circulation, a large number of persons need only *do nothing*. They receive the banker's notes in the common course of their business, and they have only *not* to take these notes to the banker for payment. If the public refrain from taking trouble, a paper circulation is immediately in existence. A paper circulation is begun by the banker, and requires no effort on the part of the public; on the contrary, it needs an

represented; furniture and clothes are not, except in rare instances, but much the larger portion is, and thereby attains a degree of negotiability that was unknown in earlier times. Wealth is not, in this way, increased in amount, but it is rendered more available in case transfer, *i.e.*, trade, is desired.

"Since not even debentures or bills of exchange possess that universal acceptability which constitutes money, a second state of abstraction has been created out of the first. Banks have been instituted whose financial standing is so good that their credit comes to constitute credit-money. But bank credit is not created out of nothing; it is derived from the real wealth belonging either to the shareholders or the customers of the bank. The process varies in detail, as appears from the variety of assets held by the bank. Thus, the shareholders' capital may be used to buy stocks or bills of exchange; deposits may be used in the same way, and other deposits may be constituted by loan, on the security of stocks or bonds pledged by the customer; but the essence of the matter is that a portion of the wealth existing under the form of negotiable paper is re-represented in the form of credit-money. And whereas the stocks and bills are not generally enough acceptable to serve as a means of payment, this emanation of value derived from them is."

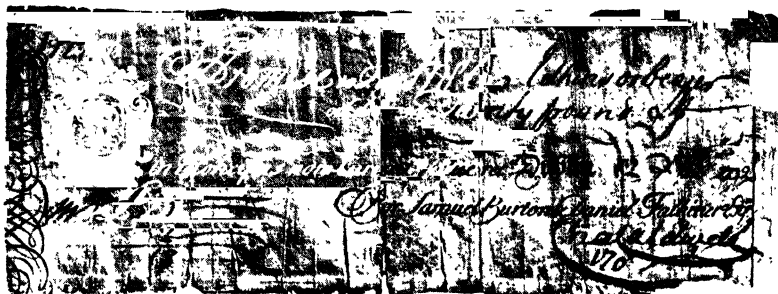
N^o 8457 London July 6 1730
 I Promise to pay to Mr John Cartwright
 or Bearer on Demand Twenty Eight pounds
 Seven Shillings & Seven pence
 £78. 7. 7 For Fra^l Child Esq^r J^r
 Child

Note for £78 7s. 7d. issued by Child's Bank in 1730.

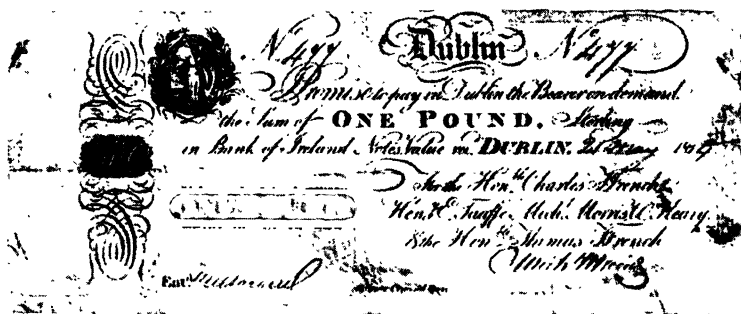
1309
 I Promise to pay Mr. [unclear] or Bearer
 Twenty Pounds at Nottingham
 on Demand Value Received. 8 Septem^r 20th 1746
 For M^{rs} Samuell [unclear]
 L²⁰.0.0

Early Note of Smith's Bank, Nottingham, the first English Country Bank, now absorbed by the National Provincial Bank.

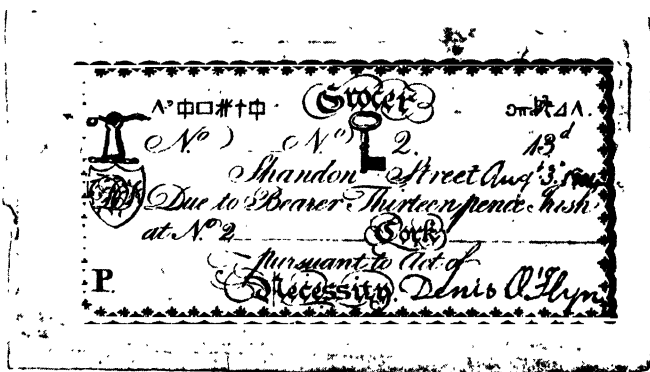
(From the Maberly Phillips Collection, by permission of The Institute of Bankers)



Very early Irish Note issued in 1732 by Samuel Burton, of Dublin. It is noticeable that the sum, £20, has not all been paid at once.



Bank of Ireland Note for £1, dated



Note for 'Thirteenpence Irish', issued in 1804 by a Cork Grocer, pursuant "to Act of Necessity," during a shortage of silver.

(From the Maberly Phillips Collection, by permission of The Institute of Bankers)

effort of the public to be rid of notes once issued ; but deposit banking cannot be begun by the banker, and requires a spontaneous and consistent effort in the community. And therefore paper issue is the natural prelude to deposit banking.¹⁰

But the right of issue was grossly abused.

We find from Ellis Powell's "Evolution of the Money Market," that

any person, however impecunious, could start a "bank," and (down to 1775 at all events) issue notes purporting to be payable on demand. Every grocer, draper, tailor, and haberdasher who chose might flood the country with his "miserable rags." ¹¹

In one instance a bank was started by four partners, who subscribed capital to the extent of £500 each ; in a few months they had a note issue of nearly £14,000, and, in twenty years, whilst their capital had risen to £8,000, their note issue had expanded to £180,000. The only legal restriction imposed on the country banks was that in 1775 notes below the value of twenty shillings were prohibited, and after 1777 no notes could be issued for a smaller sum than five pounds. Every country banker had a London agent, and about 1790 many bankers allowed their bills to be cashed either in London, through their agents, or at the place of issue ; and as a result so much country money was poured upon London tradespeople that country notes became discredited and in the crisis of 1793 about one hundred country banks stopped payment and three hundred were seriously shaken.¹²

Banking was an exciting business in those days, both for bankers and the public. Most people have heard how Jonathan Backhouse drove from London to Darlington in a chaise full of gold to meet a threatened run on his bank at Darlington, how a wheel came off on the way, how Jonathan piled the gold at the back of the chaise, and so "balanced the cash" and galloped into Darlington on three wheels. An interesting point in the story is that mentioned by Mr. Maberly Phillips in his "History of Banks, Bankers, and Banking"—namely, that the threatened run was deliberately organized by Lord Darlington, owing to some disagreement between him and the banker.

Earlier in the century, at the end even of the previous century, governments themselves had taken a hand in the

game of manufacturing paper money as merrily as any individual adventurer. Several of the provincial governments in America had been issuing paper money of various kinds including tobacco and rice notes. And their experiments were to play a part in giving rise to one of the most astounding "sky blue" money ventures ever entered upon by a great power. This was the famous "system" of John Law.

At a moment when French finances had fallen into apparently irremediable chaos, there appeared in Paris a certain Mr. John Law, a Scotsman, and the son of an Edinburgh goldsmith (that is to say, also a banker). He seems to have been wild and roving, and his life in London ended dramatically when he was arrested for killing his opponent in a "love duel" in Bloomsbury Square. He fled to Holland, where the industrious Dutch, with their banks, loans, and financial schemes, stimulated his genius, and he conceived the ideas of his famous "system."

His roving had also led him to America, and he had there learnt something of the banking schemes of early colonial times. In 1705 he had published a work in Edinburgh on banking, entitled "Money and Trade Considered." In this work, after discussing certain principles of money, he held that it was feasible to establish and continue a bank of issue whose emission notes should be "founded" not upon a reserve of coins, but upon the possession of land. "Land indeed is the value upon which Mr. Chamberlain [a rival schemer] founds his proposal and 'tis upon land that I found mine." He proposed to calculate the value of the fee-simple of land at twenty years' purchase, to issue notes to that amount, and advance them to the owner of the land. "An acre of land rented at two bolls of victual, the victual at £8 and land at twenty years' purchase, is equal in value to £20 and may be made money to that value, for it has all the qualities necessary in money."

His book attracted some notice, but had no practical effect, and Law again betook himself to travel. He visited Brussels, Paris, Vienna, Genoa, Rome, making large sums by speculation, and spending them lavishly.

He was in Paris in 1708, making some proposals to the government as to their financial difficulties, but Louis XIV declined to treat with a "Huguenot," and d'Argenson, chief of the police, had Law expelled as a suspicious character.

He returned later and lived an extravagant life supported entirely by his wits at the gaming-tables. His handsome person—Belle's portrait in the National Portrait Gallery shows a refined and intellectual face—and cultivated manners impressed kings and governments in Brussels, Paris, Vienna, and Rome.

His "system," however, for the re-establishment of Europe's finances was not so fortunate. Louis XIV had declined it, and it was not until the regent, Orleans, was in power that Law had a chance. France was in financial chaos, bankruptcy was lightly talked of as a way out, and the distracted regent listened to Law.

Whether Law really believed in his own schemes it would be difficult to decide. He had seen land banks work successfully in America, where, however, he had not remained long enough to see them fail. In the country where his scheme was first published, the Bank of Scotland had issued notes to the amount of four or five times its coin resources without bad consequences. It was therefore but natural that he should have imagined that these instances of paper issues exemplified an inherent principle of money, that this principle was security of redemption in some kind of property, and that this being provided for, the issues might go illimitably.

Such a doctrine was plainly one which the French regent, harassed by financial difficulty, would find singularly attractive. Law's views were, in fact, greeted by the Government, and he was accorded permission to establish a bank upon the principles he had laid down.

By an edict of 2nd of May, 1716, a private institution called *La Banque générale*, and managed by Law, was founded. The capital was 6 million livres, divided into 1,200 shares of 5,000 livres, payable in four instalments, one-fourth in cash, three-fourths in *billets d'état*. It was to perform the ordinary functions of a bank, and had power

THE STORY OF MONEY

to issue notes payable at sight in the weight and value of the money mentioned at day of issue. The bank was a great and immediate success. By providing for the absorption of part of the state paper it raised the credit of the Government. The notes were a most desirable medium of exchange, for they had the element of fixity of value, which, owing to the arbitrary mint decrees of the Government, was wanting in the coin of the realm. They proved the most convenient instruments of remittance between the capital and the provinces, and they thus developed the industries of the latter. The rate of interest, previously enormous and uncertain, fell first to 6 and then to 4 per cent.; and when another decree (April 10, 1717) ordered collectors of taxes to receive notes as payments, and to change them for coin at request, the bank so rose in favour that it soon had a note-issue of 60 million livres. Law now gained the full confidence of the regent, and was allowed to proceed with the development of the "system."¹³

On the 4th of December, 1718, the bank became a Government institution under the name of *La Banque royale*. Law was director, and the king guaranteed the notes.

The system was not complete; but it had already begun to decay. In December, 1719, it was at its height. The shares had then mounted to 20,000 livres, four times their nominal price. A sort of madness possessed the nation. Men sold their all and hastened to Paris to speculate. The population of the capital was increased by an enormous influx of provincials and foreigners. Trade received a vast though unnatural impulse. Everybody seemed to be getting richer, no one poorer. Those who could still reflect saw this prosperity was not real. The whole issue of shares at the extreme market-price valued 12,000 million livres. It would require 600 million annual revenue to give 5 per cent. dividend on this. Now, the whole income of the company as yet was hardly sufficient to pay 5 per cent. on the original capital of 1,677 million livres. The receipts from the taxes, etc., could be precisely calculated, and it would be many years before the commercial under-

takings of the company—with which only some trifling beginning had been made—would yield any considerable return.

In order to prolong public confidence Law sought for new powers and privileges. In August, 1717, the bank had organized under its auspices a mining and colonization scheme entitled the “Compagnie des Indes Occidentales,” or West India Company, better known as the Mississippi Scheme. The capital ¹⁴ of this concern was 100 million livres, 200,000 shares of 500 livres each, receivable one-fourth in coin, and three-fourths in *billets d'état*, a new form of state notes which the Regency had issued, and whose value in coins had already depreciated. The company had obtained from the Crown a grant of the province of Louisiana, which, it was said, was filled with gold and silver and precious stones, and parties of colonists were formed in Paris to explore this favoured land and transport its treasures to France. A few adventurers of the better classes, together with a mob of outlaws, vagrants, and abandoned women, were got together and shipped to Louisiana. After founding the city of New Orleans, and leaving part of their number to guard the settlement, they started out, after the Spanish example, to enslave the Indians and work the mines. As the Indians were able to defend themselves, and there were no mines, the entire project failed.

Meantime Law had been made “Duke of Arkansas,” and flung titles to a host of retainers. He fought enemies in high places, and juggled like a master-magician with shares, premiums, instalments and issues. He outbid a rival company for the national monopolies, and gradually drew into his “system” the whole fiscal administration.

At a furious rate he remodelled everything. He revived the fisheries, built bridges and canals and asylums for the poor, and took steps to make Paris a seaport. He deprived greedy clerics of their lands, and at the time of his downfall was about to abolish tolls and reduce import duties.

Europe had never witnessed such vast transactions. The bank presses poured out the notes, the public rushed

to buy, the price soared, and Paris went mad with excitement. All the gamblers and tricksters of Europe flocked to the Rue Quincampoix, and some fabulous fortunes were made.

But the "system" was doomed. People began to sell their shares and to buy coin, houses, land—anything that had a stable element of value in it. There was a rapid fall in the shares, a rapid rise in all kinds of property, and corresponding depreciation of the paper money. A large proportion of the coined money was removed from the kingdom. Prices rose enormously. There was everywhere distress and complete financial confusion. Law became an object of popular hatred. He lost his Court influence, and was obliged to consent to a decree (May 21, 1720) by which the notes and consequently the shares were reduced to half their nominal value. This created such a commotion that its promoters were forced to recall it, but the mischief was done. Law was removed from his office and his enemies proceeded to demolish the "system." A vast number of shares had been deposited in the bank. These were destroyed. The notes were reconverted into Government debt, but there was first a *visa* which reduced that debt to the same size as before it was taken over by the company. The rate of interest was lowered, and the Government now only pledged itself to pay 37 instead of 80 millions annually. Finally the bank was abolished, and the company reduced to a mere trading association. By November, 1720, the "system" had disappeared. With these last measures Law, it may well be believed, had nothing to do. He left France secretly in December, resumed his wandering life, and a lottery scheme drew him to Venice where he died, poor and forgotten, on March 21, 1729.

So little does experience seem to teach in these matters that in the very year of Law's dramatic failure, the British Government espoused and pushed, as a means of paying off the National Debt and as an alternative to the methods of assistance then furnished the government by the newly established Bank of England, which had political enemies, a scheme even wilder than Law's.

This was the famous South Sea Bubble. The company offered to take over all the debts of the State, estimated at £30,981,712, receiving interest at the rate of 5 per cent. before 1727 and 4 per cent. after that date ; it also undertook to pay the Government a lump sum of £3,500,000, which was afterwards raised to £7,500,000, and in return, further trade privileges were granted to it. Moreover, it was to become the sole State creditor, as the funds of the Bank, the Exchequer, and the East India Company were to be incorporated with its own funds. An orgy of speculation followed. Smollett tells us that

the whole nation was infected with the spirit of stock-jobbing to an astonishing degree. All distinctions of party, religion, sex, character and circumstances were swallowed up in this universal concern, or in some such pecuniary project. Exchange Alley was filled with a strange concourse of statesmen and clergymen, churchmen and dissenters, Whigs and Tories, physicians, lawyers, tradesmen, and even with multitudes of females. All other professions and employments were utterly neglected, and the people's attention wholly engrossed by this and other chimerical schemes, which were known by the denomination of bubbles. New companies started up every day under the countenance of the prime nobility. . . . About a hundred such schemes were projected and put into execution, to the ruin of many thousands. The sums proposed to be raised by these expedients amounted to £300,000,000 sterling, which exceeded the value of all the lands in England. The nation was so intoxicated with the spirit of adventure that people became a prey to the grossest delusion.

The *London Journal* for June 11, 1720, shows the extent to which this commercial lunacy was carried.

The hurry of our stock-jobbing bubblers has been so great this week that it has exceeded all that was ever known. There has been nothing but running about from one coffee-house to another and from one tavern to another, to subscribe without examining what the proposals were. The general cry has been, " For G—'s sake, let us subscribe to something, we don't care what it is ! " So that, in short, many have taken them at their words, and entered them adventurers in some of the grossest cheats and improbable undertakings that ever the world heard of ; and yet by all these the proprietors

have got money and have had their subscriptions full as soon as desired.

The shares of the South Sea Company fell disastrously, and in the resulting panic the Bank of England was empowered to take over the company's bonds in a general scheme of liquidation designed to restore confidence and credit.

Incidentally this marked the final triumph of the Bank of England as the Bank of the Government and a nascent Central Bank, over the schemes of its political rivals. It was at first the only joint stock bank permitted, but goldsmiths and indeed any tradesmen were permitted to issue bills, with the result that the country was flooded with paper money of no certain value, in the way already described. Legislation necessarily followed, and bit by bit the money apparatus and the whole banking function was co-ordinated and brought under the public control with which we are familiar to-day.

It is suggestive that Law acquired some of his financial ideas from residence in the American colonies which did not lag behind Europe at all in the rather reckless use of this new tool of paper money.

For the most part, the original settlers of the New World were poor men who had been willing to change their surroundings and mode of living in the hope of economic betterment. They did not bring money with them in large quantities, and from the very outset this lack of a sufficient quantity of specie or other currency to drive their humble trade was felt as one of the chief hardships. The development of industry and trade in the colonies proceeded much faster than the development of a system of payments to finance it. At first, barter was used quite extensively, but the inconveniences of this system soon led to the selection of certain articles as standards of value, in terms of which all other goods were measured. In the South, tobacco and rice were so used; in the Atlantic seaboard states, furs, corn and cattle were the chief standards. The Indians along the sea-coast used *wampumage*.

But this system, or lack of system, was obviously much too cumbersome to last for long. It is not surprising, in view of the scarcity of a circulating medium, that the enterprising colonists should follow the example of their European progenitors and attempt to use their credit as currency and wealth.

In 1686, when the colonial government of Massachusetts granted a charter to a private bank that had been in existence since 1681, it gave as its reason for this step "the great decay of trade, obstructions to manufactures and commerce in this country and multiplicity of debts and suits thereupon, principally occasioned by the present scarcity of coin." In 1690, when financial difficulties had been temporarily increased by the failure of Phipps's expedition to Canada, which had cost Massachusetts £50,000, the General Court of the colony issued, for the first time, government bills of credit to the value of £7,000 in denominations between 5s. and £5, again giving as its reason "the present poverty and calamities of this country, and through scarcity of money, the want of an adequate measure of commerce." In 1692 these bills were made legal tender for all payments, and, as a bonus of 5 per cent. was given on them when they were paid into the public treasury, they remained at par with coin for about thirty years. Paper money continued to be issued from time to time in anticipation of the taxes both in Massachusetts and in other colonies as well.

No adequate provision for redemption was made, but when they were thoroughly discredited notes would be redeemed at a small percentage of their nominal value and new issues would be made, and as a result people were everywhere beginning to lose faith in paper currencies.¹⁵

Notes, though they were only legal tender in the colony that issued them, were generally current in other colonies as well; and between the years 1712 and 1749 there was in practice a single paper currency throughout New England, subject to a more or less uniform rate of depreciation, and practically irredeemable. As a result of excessive paper issues prices began to rise. The accounts

kept by a colonial clergyman show to what an extent the evil had gone ; goods, he said, that could be purchased forty years earlier for £1 10s. 10d., in 1747 cost £15 2s. 6d. in paper money ; wheat had risen from 5s. to 21s. ; Indian corn from 3s. to 20s. ; beef from 2½d. to 1s. 6d. per pound ; shoes from 5s. to 60s., etc. The depreciation was most rapid in Rhode Island, where the ounce of silver, that was formerly valued at 8s., rose in 1715 to 12s., and in 1739 to 26s. ; in Massachusetts, bills to the nominal value of 16s. would not exchange for more than 5s. in coin, and for a time the colony was forced to go back to produce payments. In the southern colonies the same movement was going on.

Dr. Douglas estimates, in his " Historical Summarization of New England," that in 1748 more than £2,500,000 worth of paper money was in circulation in Massachusetts. Prices were high, debtors demanded more currency, and the normal vicious circle of high prices, more money and higher prices was in full swing.

There were three main causes for the issue of colonial bills of credit : (1) war expenses ; (2) loans to individuals ; (3) ordinary expenses of government. There were other pretexts. One of the most common was the replacement of old and worn bills, which always left a margin over for general expenses, and sometimes a very large margin.

Colonial bills of credit were of several different kinds, *viz.*, (1) interest-bearing, not legal tender (which made them objectionable enough in form) ; (2) the same, legal tender for the principal and sometimes for the interest also ; (3) non-interest bearing, legal tender for all purposes ; (4) the same, legal tender for future but not for past debts ; (5) the same, not legal tender between private persons, but receivable for all public dues.

Interest-bearing bills were soon abandoned and the tendency in all the colonies was to make the bills legal tender for all purposes. " But for the restraints imposed by the Mother Country probably all would have been legal tender for all purposes, and the issues would have been much larger in amount than they were." ¹⁶

The usual course of events where bills of credit were issued (but with some variations) was as follows : (1) emission ; (2) disappearance of specie ; (3) counterfeiting ; (4) wearing out of bills ; (5) calling in and replacing worn and counterfeited issues with new ones ; (6) extending the time for old ones to run, especially those that had been placed on loan ; (7) depreciation ; (8) repudiation of early issues in part and the emission of others called " new tender."

But the British Government became uneasy at the rapid depreciation of the currency and its instability, and in 1720 a law was passed prohibiting the issuance of bills of credit for any but absolutely essential government expenses. For a while this law caused a painful deflation, and serious resentment against the Mother Country. So much so that the measure was largely ineffective, and in 1751 the British Parliament passed a new restrictive bill, this time prohibiting the further issue of legal-tender bills of credit by the New England States ; in 1764 the restriction was extended to all the colonies. Non-legal tender notes could still be issued in anticipation of taxes. According to Franklin's testimony, this restriction was devised to gratify the greed of the handful of creditors. " On the slight complaint of a few Virginia merchants," he wrote, " nine Colonies have been restrained from making paper money, become absolutely necessary to their internal commerce, from the constant remittance of their gold and silver to Europe." This act on the part of the British Parliament was universally considered a quite unjustifiable interference in local matters and was deeply resented. Nor was the act entirely effective in doing away with the use of the paper money. In 1774 between \$10,000,000 and \$15,000,000 worth of it was in circulation. It is not surprising then, that when the crisis came in the following year, the colonists fell back upon paper currency as the chief method of financing the war.

In some sense " hard " money became associated with Toryism, Monarchism, and oppression, and paper money with Democracy, Freedom, and the Rights of the People. Mr. Bryan, in 1896, in accusing his opponents of Anglo-

mania and "corruption by the Money-Lords of Great Britain," was running true to type.

Almost the first step that Congress took after hostilities began was to sanction an issue of paper money. A week after Bunker Hill, the emission of \$2,000,000 worth of bills of credit was authorized. The lesson of the depreciation of the colonial paper currency had evidently not been well learned. But what was the Continental Congress to do? It was a more or less makeshift body, without power or desire to impose taxation on a people in revolt partly against taxation, without obvious borrowing facilities, and it naturally seized upon the first thing at hand—the printing-press. Between 1775 and 1779 Congress issued about \$240,000,000 in bills of credit.

While the notes were issued in moderate amounts, the depreciation was not great; there was in fact no depreciation until 1777. But when the inevitable effect on prices was felt, the need for more money became pressing and a democratic Congress saw no alternative but to respond to the demands of the people—and speed up the rate of inflation. It was found that members of Congress could not spare sufficient time to sign all the bills issued and some dozens of men were hired for that purpose.

If ever it were possible to save a currency from depreciation by government decree, the continental currency would have been saved. Every conceivable sanction—from an appeal to patriotism to a threat of punishment—was invoked in the attempt to make the currency pass at par; but again the immutability of certain fundamental economic laws and the irrelevance of legislative dicta and decrees was demonstrated. The will of the Continental Congress to the contrary, notwithstanding, the paper currency depreciated, and depreciated badly. The methods by which Congress and the various state assemblies attempted to impart an intrinsic value to the bills which they did not contain can only be suggested at this point. In January, 1776, Congress passed the following:

Resolved, therefore, that any person who shall hereafter be so lost to all virtue and regard for his country, as to refuse to receive said bills in payment, or obstruct or discourage the

currency or circulation thereof, . . . shall be deemed, published and treated as an enemy in this country and precluded from all trade or intercourse with the inhabitants of these Colonies.

Obviously, people who refused to accept these notes at their full face value were, by the operation of this law, made outlaws.

In spite of this and similar laws in the several states, depreciation proceeded apace. In 1779 one paper dollar was worth only two or three cents in specie. The attempts to regulate its value had been absolutely futile; to this day there is no term in the American vocabulary so expressive of contempt as "not worth a Continental." In the autumn of 1779, Congress was horrified at the thought of repudiation and declared such a course unthinkable; six months later, it provided for redemption at the rate of 40 paper dollars to one "hard" or silver dollar—a repudiation of 97 per cent.

The monetary chaos that prevailed during this period challenges portrayal. People with fixed incomes were, as is usual during a debauch of inflation, the chief sufferers (the whole relationship of economic classes was altered); debtors pursued creditors and forced them to accept payment of their loans, a queer phenomenon indeed.

In some states the currency issued by local institutions had depreciated even more than had the Continental notes. In Virginia, notes finally passed at the rate of 1,000 to 1 and a person could purchase a tolerably good pair of shoes for \$5,000. To buy a dress and a hat for one's wife as well, one must needs have been a millionaire. According to a contemporary account,

Barber shops were papered in fact with the bills, and sailors, on returning from their cruises, being paid off in bundles of this worthless paper money, had suits of clothes made of it, and with characteristic lightheartedness turned their loss into frolic by parading through the streets in decayed finery.

The moral consequences of the issue of these bills were no less serious than the economic. According to Pelatiah Webster, who lived at the time of the Revolution,

the fatal error, that the credit and currency of the Continental money could be kept up and supported by acts of compulsion, entered so deep into the mind of Congress and of all departments of administration throughout the States that no considerations of justice, religion, of policy, or even experience of its utter inefficacy, could eradicate it ; it seemed to be a kind of obstinate delirium, totally deaf to every argument drawn from justice and right, from its natural tendency and mischief, from common sense, and even common safety.

The outcome has been described by a writer of the time, who might be telling the story of the war inflation of the European belligerents of our own day.

The aged who had retired from the scenes of active business, to enjoy the fruits of their industry, found their substance melting away to a mere pittance, insufficient for their support. The widow who lived comfortably on the bequests of a deceased husband experienced a frustration of all his well-meant tenderness. The laws of the country interposed and compelled her to receive a shilling where a pound was her due. The blooming virgin who had grown up with an unquestionable title to a liberal patrimony was legally stripped of everything but her personal charms and virtues. The hapless orphan, instead of receiving from the hands of an executor a competency to set out in business, was obliged to give a final discharge on the payment of 6*d.* in the pound. In many instances, the earnings of a long life of care and diligence were, in the space of a few years, reduced to a trifling sum. A few persons escaped these affecting calamities, by secretly transferring their bonds, or flying from the presence or neighbourhood of their debtors. A hog or two would pay for a slave ; a few cattle for a comfortable house ; and a good horse for an improved plantation. A small part of the productions of a farm would discharge the long-outstanding accounts, due from its owner. The dreams of the golden age were realized to the poor man and the debtor, but unfortunately what these gained was just so much taken from others.¹⁷

After 1780 the depreciation of the currency was more rapid than ever, and in 1781 it ceased to act as currency at all. At the end of the war there was a distinct reaction against any further issue of bills of credit. The indescribable chaos had changed the attitude of large sections of the



French Assignat of the Second Year of the Republic.



Pennsylvania Note for One Groat (fourpence) 1755.

(By permission of F. A. Acland, from "Documents Relatifs à la Monnaie, au Change et aux Finances du Canada sous la Régime Français," by Adam Shortt)

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Madame
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Duplécité
Bourla femme
De Bourla femme
N. 1714.

Canadian Card Money of the First Period. See Chap. X.

(Public Record Office)

public, and the "cheap money" champions had little say in the drafting of the Constitution. That document denied any state the right to coin money, issue bills of credit, or make anything but gold or silver legal tender. Soon the worthless Continental and state fiat currency disappeared.

Any account of paper money devices on the North American continent should include some account of surely the strangest form of paper money that the history of responsible states records. It is a story which historians have not, so far as this present writer is aware, deigned to note; and the facts here given are taken from the documents collected by the Canadian Government and so admirably edited and interpreted by Mr. Adam Shortt of the Department of Canadian Archives. Yet it is a piquant history not without its lessons for the student of monetary experiment.

The money referred to is that made from playing cards, a money which for generations formed at times the chief currency of Canada. It lasted in one form or another from 1685, the date of the first issue, until well past the middle of the eighteenth century; and though again and again efforts were made to suppress this form of currency, we find as late as 1749 ordinances increasing the issue to a million livres.

It would take a large volume even to summarize the documents which accumulated during the best part of a century relating to this *monnaie de carte*. Kings came and went in France, but the card money went on, despite reproofs of the home government. Photographs of some specimens of this card money are here reproduced.

The story in brief is this: In 1685 the intendant of Canada was awaiting funds. Meantime, the colony, and particularly the troops, were in dire need of money. An issue of paper currency seemed to be called for. But the colony was not at that date equipped with paper and printing machinery for the production of notes. The intendant must have been an ingenious proconsul (his letter produced on p. 248 with its reference to "not knowing to what saint to pay my vows" would seem to hint that he might

be a witty and rather cynical one). He requisitioned all the packs of playing cards possessed by the troops and having the amount each represented written on its face and signed by himself, he produced a form of paper money difficult to forge, resistant, well adapted to the needs of the occasion. It became exceedingly popular and remained current during the whole of the remainder of that century and the first half of the next.

The letter in which De Meulle makes his report to the home government is as follows :

QUEBEC,
September 24, 1685.

MY LORD—¹⁸

I have found myself this year in great straits with regard to the subsistence of the soldiers. You did not provide for funds, My Lord, until January last. I have, notwithstanding, kept them in provisions until September, which makes eight full months. I have drawn from my own funds and from those of my friends, all I have been able to get, but at last finding them without means to render me further assistance, and not knowing to what saint to pay my vows, money being extremely scarce, having distributed considerable sums on every side for the pay of the soldiers, it occurred to me to issue, instead of money, notes on cards, which I have had cut in quarters. I send you, My Lord, the three kinds; one is for four francs, another for forty sols, and the third for fifteen sols, because with these three kinds, I was able to make their exact pay for one month. I have issued an ordinance by which I have obliged all the inhabitants to receive this money in payments, and to give it circulation, at the same time pledging myself, in my own name, to redeem the said notes. No person has refused them, and so good has been the effect that by this means the troops have lived as usual. There were some merchants, who, privately, had offered me money at the local rate on condition that I would repay them in money at the rate in France, to which I could not consent as the King would have lost a third, that is, for ten

PAPER MONEY EXPERIMENTS

thousand ecus he would have paid forty thousand livres ; thus personally, by my credit and by my management, I have saved His Majesty thirteen thousand livres.

(Signed) DE MEULLE.

In 1690 part of the government supplies sent to Canada having been lost in transit, the intendant with the approval of the governor again resorted to the issue of cards. In view of the dearth of metallic currency and the already established credit of the cards, the new issue was readily accepted and immediately passed into circulation.

Following the issue of the card money in 1691, for which no specific redemption was provided, there were several other issues made from time to time, unauthorized and not reported to the home government, which strongly disapproved of so easy a means of incurring indefinite provincial debts. Though the cards continued to be readily accepted, secondary consequences of this increase of money without a corresponding increase in goods were soon revealed, especially in the rapid rise in prices, but with a distinction on the part of the importing merchants between prices in cards and prices in coin, the former steadily rising above the latter. This was not from any fear that the cards might not be redeemed, but at best their redemption awaited the receipt of supplies of coined money from France, which, coming late in the year, were not always available for remission in time to procure supplies until the following year. Recognizing these consequences, and the increasing disadvantage to the troops, whose whole subsistence depended on the card money, the governor and intendant proposed a more extended issue, in advance, of bills of exchange on the Imperial Treasury, which they might sell to the merchants for cash before the departure of the vessels in the autumn. Anticipating approval of their recommendation, Champigny, supported by Frontenac, sold to the merchants in the autumn of 1691, bills of exchange to the amount of 200,000 livres and asked authority to continue that practice for the future. This led at once to lower prices for

military supplies and avoided the risks of sending specie overseas.


The correspondence about this card money went on for years : the home government in Paris always objecting, the colonial government defending the device. We find later intendants making a general defence of card money. One (1706) maintains that it relieved the king from the necessity of sending coined money to Canada and thus depleting the supply in France. It also eliminated the risk of loss in transit by shipwreck or capture. It also prevented the sending of specie from Canada to the English colonies where supplies could be furnished cheaper than in France. Moreover, as the cards were worthless in themselves, entirely depending for their credit upon the good-will of the king, they obviously tended, from motives of self-interest, to keep the people of the colony attached to the Crown.

It was true that the people of Canada had to pay more in this currency than in coined money for their supplies from France, but when the whole kingdom was in distress it was only fair that the Canadians should share in the sufferings and disadvantages.

Later in the year, the governor and intendant, replying specifically to the remonstrance and orders of the minister, promised to issue no more card money and to redeem as soon and as far as possible the outstanding issues, beginning with those of Champigny. Pending this process they urged the necessity for replacing the worn-out cards by new ones, but only to the same amount as that withdrawn. In replying, the minister demurs to the continued circulation of any of the card money. He urges its continuous redemption, but agrees to the replacement of the old and worn cards by new ones.

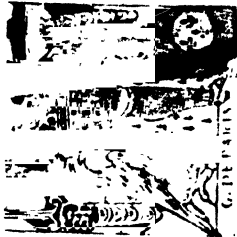
It suffices to add that forty years after this date the biggest issue of card money of all was made.

One or two paper money experiences of the states while they still retained the power to issue Bills of Credit are more than ordinarily instructive for a variety of reasons.

 deux
 cachette du Roy
 chez du gouverneur
 de la province
 avec les autres
 qui sont par figures

17 14

Duplécité
 Bourlaponne de
 vingt-cinq
 Boulevard Begon



Duplécité
 Bourlaponne de
 vingt-cinq
 1714. Begon.



Duplécité
 Bourlaponne de
 vingt-cinq
 N. 1714.


 que l'on a
 quatre-vingt

Duplécité
 Bourlaponne de
 vingt-cinq
 1714. Begon.

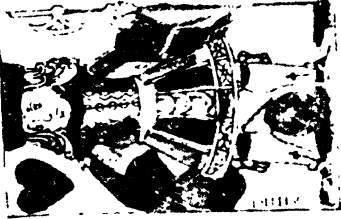


Canadian Card Money. Issue of 1714.

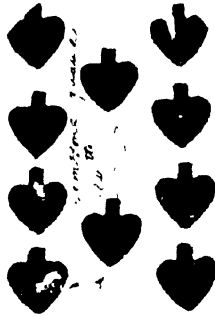
(Public Record Office)



Duplécité
pour la somme de
Cinquante Livres
Grandreul Regens



Duplécité
pour la somme de
Cinquante Livres
1714
Grandreul Regens



17 14
Duplécité
pour la somme de cinquante
livres
Grandreul Regens

Canadian Card Money of the Higher Denominations.

(By permission of F. A. Atland, from "Documents Relatifs à la Monnaie, au Change et aux Finances du Canada sous la Régime Français," by Adam Shortt)

With all the experience of the Revolutionary finance before them, state after state persisted in the belief that "more money" would cure their troubles in the disastrous efforts to apply the remedy.

No experience shook the popular faith in the feasibility of performing economic miracles by manufacturing money. The Confederacy, as we know, depended mainly for its means of financing the war upon the issue of irredeemable paper money, with results that are familiar. Yet a Southerner, writing of his recollections of that time, says :

Will the reader believe that with gold at a hundred and twenty-five for one, or 12,400 per cent. premium ; when every day made the hopelessness of the struggle more apparent ; when our last man was in the field ; when the resources of the country were visibly at an end, there were financial theorists who honestly believed that by a mere trick of legislation the currency could be brought back to par ? I heard some of these people explain their plan during a two days' stay in Richmond. Gold, they said, is an inconvenient currency always, and nobody wants it, except as a basis. The government has some gold—several millions, in fact—and if Congress will only be bold enough to declare the treasury notes redeemable at par in coin, we shall have no further difficulty with our finances. So long as notes are redeemable in gold at the option of the holder, nobody wants them redeemed. Let the government say to the people, We will redeem the currency whenever you wish, and nobody except a few timid and unpatriotic people will care to change their convenient for an inconvenient money. The gold which the government holds will suffice to satisfy these timid ones, and there will be an end of high prices and depreciated currency. The government can then issue as much more currency as circumstances may make necessary, and strong in our confidence in ourselves we shall be the richest people on earth ; we shall have created the untold wealth which our currency represents.

We should misread history if we did not take into account the entirely successful attempts to finance public need by inconvertible paper money. There have been such successes when the necessary conditions have been fulfilled. Indeed, it may be said of some of the belligerents

in the Great War, as it might have been said of the Confederacy and the "Greenbacking" of the North, that inflation presented the quickest and easiest means of taxation; that no other form of taxation could have operated at such junctures. The evil is not that such measures should be used as exceptional expedients for exceptional occasions, consciously adopted, but that public opinion should push or permit governments to use these means when less disastrous ones are available, under illusory notions about money and its management. The device can so easily drag a community into utter financial chaos and ruin that no piece of economic knowledge is more important than an understanding of these inconvertible paper money ventures.

The story of the Guernsey Market House has figured in many a currency debate, and has so often been taken as showing that it is open to a community to escape the burden of interest and the usual inconveniences of loans, that the history of what took place is worth noting. The records show that the Meat Market of the island of Guernsey, still standing, was built without any loan at all, merely by the issue of pound notes, created for the purpose and which were gradually paid off as the rents came in. The Guernsey States in effect said: "We propose to build a market house. We will issue one pound notes with which we will buy material and pay the workers. Those who use the house must pay rent or charges in these notes. As they come in they will be destroyed. Ultimately they will all be destroyed and the Island will have the house."

"And will have it for nothing," argue certain ardent currency theorists. But that, plainly, cannot be true. Somebody had to grow and supply the food which the workers consumed while the house was being built. What did those producers get in return? Did the population by these devices really escape the burden of interest or its equivalent? The story is taken from Mr. Theodore Harris's account which was compiled from the original documents.

The island of Guernsey has its own parliament, "The

States" (*les Etats*). On April 12, 1815, it appointed a committee to consider a scheme for enlarging the market. The committee recommended the issue of State notes, first to the amount of £3,000.

As the report to the committee reads :

Thus at the end of ten years, all the Notes would be cancelled and the States would be in possession of an income of £150 per annum, which would be a return to the £3,000 spent by them. Looked at from all sides, the scheme shows nothing but the greatest advantage for the public and for the States.

The next issue of notes seems to have been to pay off the floating debt. On June 14, 1820, the States authorized the issue of 4,000 £1 notes for this purpose. In recommending this course the Finance Committee makes some interesting reflections.

Respecting the floating debt, which consists of sums payable at times more or less distant, it would be easy to discharge it by £1 Notes put into circulation as need requires. The extinction of the whole of the floating debt could thus be brought about without the necessity of new loans. If loans should be raised it would be necessary to provide for payment both of the principal and of the interest. If, on the contrary, recourse is had to £1 notes, the interest alone which would have been paid will suffice.

On June 23, 1821, the States authorized the issue of 580 £1 notes to diminish the interest-bearing debt of the States. Further issues followed.

On March 29, 1826, a further issue is authorized for the purpose of Elizabeth College and Parochial Schools, provided that the total number of notes in circulation shall not exceed £20,000. In summoning the States on this occasion the Bailiff, Daniel de Lisle Brock, expresses the opinion that paper money is of great use to the States. There is no inconvenience because the notes are issued with great care.

Extra precautions seem to have been taken on June 28, 1826, when another issue, not exceeding £2,000 worth of £5 notes was authorized.

Further care is shown by the fact that on March 26,

1828, the States appointed the Finance Committee "to replace the used and worn-out Notes by new Notes, payable at the same time as the destroyed notes would have been." Testimony is borne by this wear and tear to the extent to which the notes circulated. Further issues were made.

Plans for the improvements in Rue de la Fontaine, a street adjoining the markets, being adopted on November 15, 1827, an issue of £1 notes up to £11,000 was authorized to be cancelled by the proceeds of rents.

In 1828 and 1829 issues of notes were authorized for various purposes, including £8,500 for the College and £11,000 in connexion with the Rue de la Fontaine scheme.

At one of the sittings of the States in the year 1829, William Collings, a member of the Finance Committee, stated that there were 48,183 notes in circulation, and other issues followed.

In writing a preface to the interesting book from which the above account is summarized Mr. Sidney Webb remarks that to many a humble student of money problems the Guernsey Market House seemed, in some mysterious way, to have been exempt from that servitude to previously accumulated capital in which the whole creation groaneth and travaileth. By the simple expedient of paying for the work in Government notes—issued to the purveyors of material, the master-workmen and the operatives, accepted as currency throughout the island, and eventually redeemed out of the annual market revenues—all tribute to the capitalist was avoided. In face of this successful experiment, the fact that we, in England, continued to raise loans and subject ourselves to "drag at each remove a lengthening chain" of interest on public debt, often seemed so perplexingly foolish as to be inexplicable, except as the outcome of some deep-laid plot of "the money power."

What really happened, however, Mr. Webb explains :

What the Guernsey community did was that which nearly every community has done at one time or another, namely, issue paper money. The part of the story that we do not know is (a) what thereupon happened to the aggregate amount of

"currency" of all kinds then in circulation within the island, in relation to the work which that currency had to do; (b) what happened to the prices of commodities.

It may well have been that the issue of paper money was promptly followed by some shipments of metallic money to England or France—perhaps even in payment for imported materials for the Market House—so that the aggregate amount of "currency" in the island was not in fact increased. Accordingly, no change of prices may have taken place. In such a case, Guernsey would merely have substituted paper for gold in its currency. The gold-capital heretofore in use as currency, and there, of course, yielding no capitalist any toll of interest, would, in effect, have been borrowed to expend upon the building of the Market House. And, as paper money probably served the purposes of the island every bit as well as gold, nobody was any the worse. By giving up the needless extravagance of using gold coins as counters, and by taking to paper counters instead, Guernsey really got its Market House without cost. The same resource is open to any community already possessing a gold currency, and becoming civilized and self-restrained and sensible enough to arrange to do without gold counters in its internal trade. But Guernsey could not have gone on equipping itself with endless municipal buildings as out of a bottomless purse. The resource is a limited one. This is a trick which can only be played once. When the gold has been withdrawn from the currency, and diverted to another use, there is no more left with which to repeat the apparent miracle.

On the other hand, there may easily have been no special shipments of metallic money from the island, and the aggregate "currency" may have been increased, in relation to the work that it had to do, by the amount of the note issue. In that case, the economist would expect to see a gradual and silent rise of prices.

But Mr. Webb points out that there is a third hypothesis. There may have been, before the note issue, an actual dearth of currency, or a growing disproportion between the amount of the currency and the work that it had to do. Mr. Harris infers from his reading that such a stringency had been actually experienced in Guernsey, and that it was for this reason that successive attempts were made to prevent foreign coins from being gradually withdrawn from the island. Such a stringency, the economist would

infer, would produce a progressive fall of prices, leading, by the silent operations of external trade, to a gradual readjustment of the amount of currency in circulation, by influx of gold from outside, until a new equilibrium had been reached. If the Guernsey Government's note issue happened to be made at such a moment, it may well have taken the place of the hypothetical inflow of gold, so far as the island currency was concerned. It may even have averted a fall in prices that would otherwise have taken place, the economic effect on the consumer's pockets being in that case much the same as if an actual rise had occurred. But the Guernsey Government, on this hypothesis, would, by substituting paper for gold, have gained for the community the equivalent of the cost of the addition to the gold currency which expanding population and trade were making necessary; and this gain was expended in building the Market House. Mr. Webb goes on:

If prices generally did rise, in consequence of the issue of the paper money, even by only one halfpenny in the shilling—if eggs, for instance, sold twenty-four for a shilling, instead of twenty-five—this represented a burden laid on the Guernsey people as consumers, exactly analogous to a tax (say an octroi duty) of four per cent. on all their purchases. On this hypothesis, which I carefully abstain from presenting as anything but hypothetical, because we are unable to verify it by comparison with the facts, the economist would say that this burden or tax was what they imposed on themselves, and notably upon the poor, by increasing the currency instead of borrowing the capital from elsewhere. Instead of paying interest on a loan (to be levied, perhaps, as an income tax on incomes over a certain minimum) they unwittingly chose to pay more for their bread and butter. The seriousness of this possible result lies in the definitely ascertained fact that salaries and wages rise more slowly, and usually to a smaller extent, than the price of commodities.

Mr. Webb's explanation, though entirely correct, might tend to obscure the facts which most concern us in this connexion. It is not a question whether paper money devices will enable people to get things for nothing, but whether this method of credit expansion, even sometimes at the cost of raising the price level, may not be the best

way of paying for them ; and whether paper money, anchored to general wealth, an index figure, is not a more just, more manageable and more efficient money when wisely used, than one anchored to one commodity like gold. Guernsey's method had obvious advantages, and speaking broadly, achieved its objects and was successful.

Let the reader recall the very different history of the paper money experiments made elsewhere. What, in brief, explains the difference of experience ? Why did Guernsey succeed where others failed ?

Briefly, because the Guernsey notes (to take those issued in connexion with the Market House) were very limited in amount, issued with reference to revenue-bearing property shortly to become fruitful, "goods moving into consumption." Each note stood for consumable goods, which, if not actually in being, were coming into being ; and the issues were limited to the value of those goods (the goods in the particular issue under consideration being the Market House). In the case of (*e.g.*) the American paper money experiments previously referred to, the notes, on the other hand, were issued in amounts that had no reference to goods shortly to be produced. If any principle of limitation was applied at all it had no ascertainable relation to commodities save a vague potential value of land. Guernsey, by relating the notes to a tangible, visible, specific piece of property, did two things : gave confidence and applied discernible limitation. The American notes did neither.

The greatest of all the paper-money orgies of history is, of course, within the memory of the present generation—that which followed the War in Germany, Austria and Russia. Its story is told in a subsequent chapter. What happened in Central Europe was merely an extreme instance of what was happening in other belligerent countries. The one belligerent country least affected was, of course, the United States, which was never "off gold" and seemed to remain a peaceful island in a turbulent sea of monetary disorder. But the disorder in the United States came later and took a somewhat different turn. There was, first, a period of frenzied speculation, and

then a collapse of hurricane force. Britain, with Europe generally, was, of course, affected, as in the modern world any considerable country is affected by the monetary happenings outside. But what happens in America is, and will be for a long time, of especial importance to Europe, because America has become the main gold reservoir and in a position often to determine the course of financial events. For these reasons it has been thought worth while in this story to include a brief summary of American experience in monetary matters, an experience which includes monetary experimentation more thoroughgoing, often more reckless, than that made by European states in modern times. The outline of that particular history constitutes the chapter which follows.

CHAPTER XI

THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE

[BY LOUIS RASMINSKY, B.A., TORONTO]

From the earliest days of the Republic America has known the dangers of paper money instability and in the long struggle for sound money certain pronounced tendencies are revealed. Popular suspicion of centralized control or of legislation designed to check inflation has always been a strong popular sentiment. Hamilton had to meet it when he established the first United States Bank, which worked well but only lasted a quarter of a century. The loss of its Charter was followed by a riot of paper money issued by state banks. Politics played a large part in all attempts at regulation, and the Civil War added complications. No sooner had specie payment been resumed than soft money advocates appeared in the form of Free Silver Men. Scientific control came finally with the establishment of the Federal Reserve System. The need for society's control over the banking function, a century and a half after Hamilton's time, finally won over the popular tendencies towards "soft money."

CHAPTER XI

THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE

THE fate which fell upon the currency of the Continental Congress (and of the states) has been outlined in the previous chapter. After that experience Congress not unnaturally turned to bank currency as a substitute for Government currency. The fundamental distinction between these two was stated clearly by Hamilton in 1790. Speaking of the issue of paper money, he says :

. . . the wisdom of the Government will be shown, in never trusting itself with the use of so seducing and dangerous an expedient. . . . The stamping of paper is an operation so much easier than the laying of taxes, that a government in the practice of paper emissions, would rarely fail, in any such emergency, to indulge itself too far in the employment of that resource, to avoid as much as possible one less auspicious to present popularity. . . . in the first case (viz., a paper currency issued by the mere authority of the government) there is no standard to which an appeal can be made, as to the quantity which will only satisfy, or which will surcharge to circulation ; in the last (viz., one issued by a bank payable in coin) that standard results from the demand. If more should be issued than is necessary, it will return upon the bank.

That is, demands will be made upon the specie reserves of the bank, which in order to maintain its reserves will have to curtail its note circulation to the legitimate needs of industry and trade.

The valueless currency issued by the Continental Congress was, in fact, partly responsible for the beginnings of banking in the United States. In 1781 Robert Morris, who had been appointed superintendent of finance, submitted to Congress a scheme for the organization of a

national bank. Its chief advantage to the Government was to be the making of advances to the Treasury in anticipation of revenues. Congress approved the scheme and incorporated the Bank of North America. The service rendered by the bank during the last years of the war was very substantial—it inspired public confidence and its notes circulated at par, thus providing the partial corrective to the currency disorders described in the previous chapter. After peace was established, the bank became a cinder in the public eye. Members of the debtor class who were not loath to see the currency depreciate in value, were loud in their condemnation of the bank.

Large sections of the community were in debt as a result of the long war, and the thing that each man wants when he is in debt is obviously more money. The fact that the more money each man has, the less each unit is worth—in other words, the higher prices will be, was evidently too subtle a point to learn in the course of a single century; for again the cry for “more money” went up throughout the Colonies. In Massachusetts there was a serious uprising led by Daniel Shay which demanded “more money,” and throughout the whole American scene, the fundamental division was between the inflationists and the anti-inflationists. Though basically the country was economically sound, the national system of finances was weak and in 1786 it broke down completely. The result was a vivid realization that some adjustment must be made. The new constitution drafted by the Convention of 1787 was an attempt to bring the institutional machinery of the Federation into line with the financial and commercial needs of the country.

At this Convention a motion to strike out “and emit bills on the credit of the United States” from the list of privileges of the national government was carried; and yet there are repeated instances after 1812 of Congress authorizing the issue of bills of credit and legal tenders. As Professor Dewey says in his “Financial History of the United States,” this “affords a striking example of the ease with which the Constitution has been adjusted, if not strained, in order to meet real or fanciful emergencies.”

In December, 1790, a few months after he had taken office as the first Secretary of the Treasury, Alexander Hamilton, in reply to an order from Congress to inform that body what further provisions he considered necessary to establish the credit of the Republic, recommended the establishment of a national bank similar in constitution to the Bank of England. The Bank Charter Bill passed Congress with but little alteration from the form suggested by Hamilton, in spite of the very vehement opposition of most of the followers of Jefferson and Madison. The core of the opposition was a horror of centralization and control of any sort. The antagonists of the measure trembled at the thought of a banking monopoly and claimed that the proposal was unconstitutional. Hamilton, whose view was that the alternative to national control of the banking function was chaos and disaster, defended the constitutionality of his measure, basing his case on a broad, liberal interpretation of the organic law and not on strict constructionist principles. The opposition that Hamilton encountered to an extension of control over banking has been met at all stages of banking history by those who attempt to ensure that this important function should not be carried on in a manner detrimental to the interests of the public. Here, as later, the force of the facts was too strong for democratic misgiving or for prejudice, and public control was extended. The bank was authorized to issue notes to any amount, provided that all debts should not exceed the deposits by more than \$10,000,000. The notes were made legal tender, and periodic statements of the bank's condition might be required by the Secretary of the Treasury. The charter was to run for twenty years.

During the two decades of its life the bank fulfilled its duties well. Besides its service to the Government, which the bank performed very efficiently, it exerted a powerful influence on behalf of a sound currency. The proportion of special reserve to the total amount of the notes outstanding was always kept high and it checked undue expansion on the part of the state banks by refusing to receive the notes of any which were not readily convertible. The number of these institutions had increased from 3 in 1790

to 88 in 1811 and they now united in resentment and opposition against the sounder banking practice of the United States Bank. They, too, wanted to get some of the Government business which was now going to the national bank, and they felt that their ordinary banking business would be increased with the large bank out of the way. Accordingly they organized a hue and cry against the renewal of the bank's charter in 1811: they were joined by the politicians of the Minority party who were as much "agin the government" as "agin the bank."

Another reason for the unpopularity of the bank was the fact that 72 per cent. of its stock was in foreign hands. It was felt that even though foreign holders were disfranchised, they could in some mysterious way exert a "malignant influence." The constitutionality of the bank was once more questioned. There was surprisingly little economic analysis in the speeches and writings on the subject.

The combination of all these forces, however, succeeded in defeating the bank's request for a renewal of its charter. In the House there was a majority of one; the vote in the Senate was 17 to 17, Vice-President George Clinton casting the deciding vote against the bill.

No sooner had war been declared in 1812 than Congress provided for the issue of \$36,000,000 in Treasury notes.

"Out of tenderness for the people, or a tender regard for their own popularity," as Hildreth, the historian, puts it, "Congress had resolved to carry on the war without the imposition of taxes."

The Treasury was bare, gold and silver were seldom seen, and the public credit was at the lowest ebb—the Government at Washington was, in fact, lurching towards the bankrupt paper money policies of the revolutionary days. In spite of the expansion of banking facilities which had taken place since the liquidation of the first Bank of the United States, the new banks proved unequal to the task of financing the war. Much of their capital was fictitious (many of them had been organized on the unsubstantial basis of the promises-to-pay of the subscribers to capital stock); they had already loaned money to the

Government up to the hilt ; their capital was all invested ; they had, stimulated by the war-time demand, put more notes into circulation than they could possibly hope to redeem in specie ; between 1812 and 1817, their note issue had more than doubled. Large amounts of gold and silver were drawn off to foreign countries ; Washington was captured by the British in 1814 ; the banks were forced to suspend specie payments. The suspension took place allegedly for patriotic reasons and was to continue only until the end of the war. But when peace came, the banks showed no inclination to return to "normalcy."

The business of loaning to the Government and to optimistic individuals had been very profitable and the occupation of banking had received a sudden and powerful stimulus. By a single Act of 1817, at about the time of the suspension of specie payments, the State of Pennsylvania had chartered thirty-seven new banks. The whole country was bank-crazy ; "any place where there was a church, a tavern, or a blacksmith shop was deemed a suitable place for setting up a bank." Having tasted the intoxication of note issues with the sky only as the limit, and without fear of being called upon to own or produce anything more substantial than paper, the state banks resisted the return to sound money with all their might and main. The years 1815 and 1816 have been well called the "jubilee of swindlers and the Saturnalia of non-specie paying banks." Depreciation was inevitable ; prices rose ; people imagined they were becoming rich ; the banks paid high dividends ; business was brisk. The banks of the New England States alone maintained the convertibility of their notes into specie. Honesty for them was ultimately the best policy, but for the time being it was a very expensive one. New England did not seem to share in the fictitious prosperity of the rest of the country. Elsewhere a depreciated currency and wide fluctuations of the exchanges opened the field for the money brokers ; huge fortunes were derived from speculation in money. A. B. Hepburn has described the situation as follows :

Not since the Continental days had the country had such a wretchedly bad circulating medium as from 1812 to 1819. It

was composed of a relatively small amount of notes of sound banks, an almost equally large amount of counterfeits, and a mass of paper, the value of which could rarely be known from one day to another. The location of many "banks" was practically unknown, and many of them had failed. Their notes were nevertheless in use; others deliberately repudiated their notes, still others pretended falsely to redeem upon demand. Other corporations and tradesmen issued "currency." Even barbers and bartenders competed with the banks in this respect. Altogether it appears marvellous that when nearly every citizen regarded it as his constitutional right to issue money, successful trade was possible at all.

Even before the war had ended Alexander J. Dallas, Secretary of the Treasury, had outlined a vigorous plan for the creation of a new national bank. The position of the Government finance was precarious in the extreme. The depreciation of the currency had been so great that for over \$80,000,000 worth of bonds floated between 1812 and 1816, the Government had received only \$34,000,000 in specie; its obligations had increased from \$45,000,000 to \$127,000,000. The Whigs, who were in control of the Government, were opposed to Federalism as a theory: they disliked Government interference in banking, which they still liked to think of as a private enterprise. But the only alternative to establishing a national bank was to come to terms with the bankers of the north-east; and the leaders decided to establish the bank, lest a greater evil befall them.

There was some disagreement as to the details of the scheme; much talk was heard of the "surrender to the money power;" but again the facts of the case, namely, the financial support required by the Government, and the necessity of ensuring the security of the note circulation, proved too strong, and the second Bank of the United States was chartered in 1816.

Note circulation was limited to the total capital of the bank; the notes were to be receivable in all payments to the United States; and the bank was to act as the Government's fiscal agent.

During the first year or so of its life, the bank was very

badly managed. In spite of the scarcity of specie and the superabundance of currency, the bank sought to extend its note circulation. It showed itself somewhat aggressively hostile to the state banks. High officers of the bank speculated in its stock. The branch bank at Baltimore failed in 1819, causing serious loss and hardship to customers.

The first task confronting the bank was to substitute order for chaos in the currency, and the way to do this was to persuade the state banks to resume specie payments. But these institutions found the traffic in paper money too profitable to be willing to give it up without a struggle; they repeatedly refused the demands of the Treasury that specie payment be restored. The bank finally succeeded in getting the state banks to agree to resume note-convertibility in February, 1817; after that date the Government would demand specie. Most banks soon fell into line and the national bank thus had a substantial service to its credit during the first year of its existence.

A new president, Langdon Cheves, took office in 1819. He introduced stringent banking practice, *i.e.*, the cutting down of loans and note circulation at a time when industry was trying to recover from the evils of the war inflation. The sudden curtailment of credits (between 1818 and 1820 circulation was reduced from \$8½ million to \$3½ million, and loans from \$41 million to \$31 million) precipitated the crash which was probably inevitable. The liquidation was very severe; the bottom fell completely out of prices, debts contracted in "cheap" money had to be paid in "dear" money. Public fury against the banks was raised to fever-height; "they are the vultures that prey upon the vitals of the Constitution," was the characterization of one editor. State legislatures sought reprisals against the national bank: in Ohio it was declared an outlaw for refusing to pay unreasonable and differential taxation. Kentucky passed "stay-laws" for the relief of distressed debtors; Georgia passed laws justifying those who owed the bank money in refusing to pay it. The southern and western states, unable to resume specie payments, were particularly resentful against the bank; they virtually

tried to tax it out of existence. The bank, on the other hand, would accept the notes only of specie-paying banks ; it strictly limited the amount of its note circulation in the south and west. Further, it followed the policy of presenting for redemption in specie the notes by other banks as soon as it received them. This was sound banking practice, but the smaller banks found it irksome : they were forced to issue notes conservatively. There was, in fact, a shortage of sound money, and prices continued to decline.

The imperfect co-ordination of the volume of currency to the needs of the community was a result of the chaotic method of note issue and the lack of a centralized control. What each separate bank had to sell was notes and deposits : it sold as much of these as it could until the inevitable repercussion on its specie reserve was felt. When it saw its reserves approaching the " danger point," it contracted its loans, etc., sharply, and liquidation resulted. The outcome was that business was kept in a constant state of oscillation between two extremes. The banks got all the blame and none of the credit, no matter what happened ; on the up grade they were blamed for rising prices, on the down grade they were blamed for scarcity of money.

In spite of all this, the evidence appears to be conclusive that the national bank was, particularly during the regime of Biddle, who succeeded Cheves as president, a powerful institution and of useful service to the Government. It suppressed worthless bank issues, provided a reliable currency and protected American interests in international trade relations. All, however, did not bode well for the bank. The state institutions were still smarting from the wound of an enforced deflation ; and a revival of Jeffersonian democracy turned the current of public opinion against the bank, which was popularly portrayed as a sinister monopoly. President Andrew Jackson was particularly annoyed with the bank, possibly because of a discrimination alleged to have been exercised on the part of the bank against one of his political friends in the matter of a loan. Whatever the cause, Jackson announced in 1829, six years before the expiration of the bank's charter, his opposition to its renewal.

As a result of certain accusations brought against the bank in 1829, both Congress and the Senate authorized committees to pursue investigations into the working of the institution. The reports of both committees were highly favourable to the bank, and it appeared that the Jackson scheme had been nipped in the bud. But the real fight had not yet begun.

Notwithstanding the opposition of his Cabinet (and throughout this whole affair, Jackson took advice, not from his real Cabinet, but from what his critics have not hesitated to describe as "a gang of unscrupulous and self-interested rogues" who, partly on account of their methods of backstairs intrigue, came to be known as the "Kitchen Cabinet"), the president repeated his attack on the bank in his messages to Congress in 1830 and 1831. In 1832, a petition for the re-charter of the bank had passed both Houses: the sponsors of the measure, led by Henry Clay, were inspired quite as much by their dislike of Jackson as by their fondness for the bank: a presidential election was approaching and they did not think that Jackson would dare to veto the measure. The president was, however, a very determined man and, taking the bull by the horns, he sent the measure back without his signature. This veto caused great excitement and was the chief issue in the campaign of 1832: Jackson was returned to office on a landslide.

He naturally considered his triumph and re-election a vindication of his policy, and proceeded to molest the bank. Its charter, which had four more years to run, could not be cancelled, so other means must be found. Jackson now proposed to remove the Government deposits from the national bank and to place them in selected state banks instead. Before he was able to do this he had serious difficulties with his own Cabinet officials. McLane, the Secretary of the Treasury, refused to issue the order. He was therefore replaced by Duane. He, too, revolted, and was replaced by Taney, later to become Chief Justice, who signed the necessary instruction. The Government money was now deposited with various state banks which were known to have proper political affiliations—these institutions became known as Jackson's "pet banks."

Meanwhile the national bank, deprived of a very large proportion of its deposits, was forced to cut down its loans and for this it was again attacked. There is evidence that Biddle created a greater dearth of currency and credit than was required by the circumstances ; he did this in the hope of bringing pressure to bear upon the president to permit the re-charter of the bank. The president, however, was adamant. " Andrew Jackson," he told a delegation from Philadelphia, " would never re-charter that monster of corruption ; that sooner than live in a country where such a power prevailed, he would seek an asylum in the wilds of Arabia. . . ."

In 1836 the National Charter of the second United States Bank came to an end. With the destruction of the bank, there went the best means which could be devised at that time for furnishing the people of the United States with a sound currency. Unfortunately it had allowed itself to become involved in the maelstrom of politics, and those who could not use the bank for their own ends determined to destroy it. No thoroughly effective substitute was provided for eighty years.

The transfer of the Government funds from the national bank to the state banks naturally tended to stimulate the development of the latter type of institution, and again the country, under the inspiration of the new democracy, entered upon a career of " wild-cat " finance. When the inevitable calamity came, the mob again attached the blame to the banks and not to their idol, Andrew Jackson, who had destroyed the one institution which could have exercised some effective control over inflationary tendencies when they developed to the danger point.

Those tendencies would have been far more disastrous than in fact they were if the incredible economic expansion of the country—the opening of the West, the coming of the railroads, the tremendous increase in immigration—had not done miracles to keep pace with the flood of " soft " money.

The period following 1820 was one of extraordinary economic development for the country as a whole. Peace was maintained abroad and the frontier of exploitation was

being pushed constantly westwards. The cardinal point of the expansion was land settlement and speculation : these were encouraged by a lenient credit policy on the part of the Government. Canals were a popular form of enterprise in the '20's ; railroad construction began in 1830.

The stage was set therefore for a tremendous boom. The immediate stimulus to this boom was President Jackson's veto of the bill to re-charter the national bank and the action he took in placing the Government deposits in selected state institutions, the " pet banks." The prosperity of the country had increased, its revenues were larger, and the Government holdings in these institutions exceeded the sum it had ever had on balance in the national bank. The Treasury department advised its new depositories that : " The deposits of public money will enable you to afford increased facilities to commerce and to extend your accommodations to individuals ; " a clear invitation to inflation. The banks did not hesitate to accept this invitation and between 1829 and 1837, bank loans increased from \$13,700,000 to \$525,000,000 ; note circulation increased from \$48,000,000 to \$149,000,000 ; the number of banks increased from 329 to 788. Federal Government receipts from the sale of public lands increased during the same period from less than \$2,000,000 annually to \$25,000,000 in 1836. The Federal Government became free of indebtedness—a phenomenon unparalleled in the history of the modern world. It distributed its surplus among the several states, thus stimulating still further inflation. The credit of the country became very high on the world's markets and foreign lands preferred to invest in the country the money which the United States owed them, for its excess of imports over exports, instead of withdrawing it in specie.

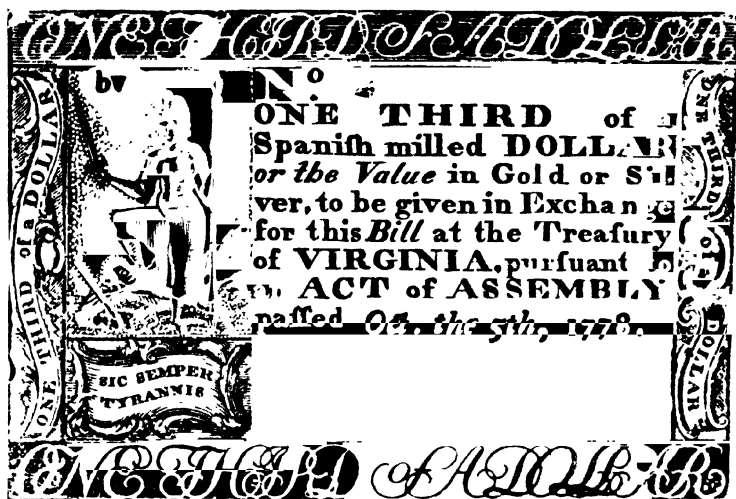
Prosperity was widespread, but even the unparalleled economic development of that time could not keep pace with the inflation. The Federal Government found that in return for public lands, it was getting only the depreciated currency of irresponsible state banks. President Jackson accordingly issued the famous " specie circular " in 1836, requiring that henceforth all payments for public lands be

made in specie, and not in notes issued by banks. This precipitated the crash, and on May 10, 1837, the banks of New York suspended specie payments, to be followed immediately by the other Northern banks.

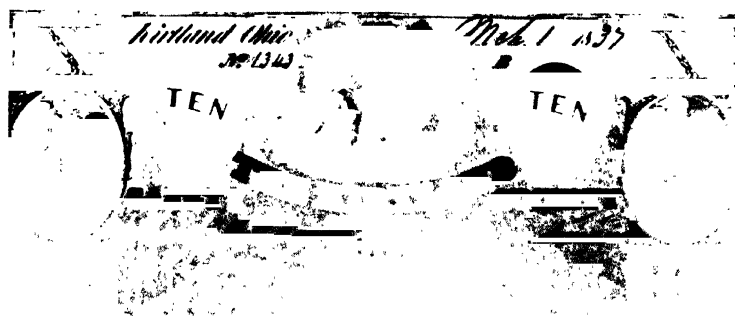
The customary accompaniments of a financial purge were soon in evidence : A slump in stock prices, a rise in interest rates, a heightening of commodity prices, an increase in unemployment, a general slowing-up of trade. When specie payments were stopped, people began to hoard metal coins, and cities, firms and individuals issued notes of small amounts—"shin-plasters"—to provide a currency.

The Government's disastrous financial experience with the state banks during the panic of 1837 revived the idea of establishing an independent Treasury as a substitute for a bank in the handling of the Government funds. The new president, Van Buren, after providing for the emergency issue by Treasury notes (between 1837 and 1843, \$47,000,000 worth were issued, about one-third representing re-issues), turned his attention to this problem. He recommended that the Government should break off all connexions with banks, should collect its revenue in specie only and should keep the same in an independent Treasury until the time came for disbursement. In 1840 a bill to provide for the establishment of an independent Treasury was approved by the president. Clay, now the spokesman of the soft-money interests, called the policy "a selfish solicitude for the Government and an evidence of a cold and heartless insensibility to the sufferings of a bleeding people." The next year, the Whigs came into power and repealed the Act. Led by Webster and Clay they now insisted that the only solution for the present difficulties was a national bank—it would provide a sound and uniform currency and would regulate the issues of the local banks. The sub-treasury plan was, according to Webster "unworthy of a civilized nation." The bill for the establishment of a national bank passed Congress but was vetoed by President Tyler on the ground that the Constitution gave Congress no right to charter a bank—

The will of the people as expressed at the polls was ignored, the establishment of a Central Bank and thereby a uniform

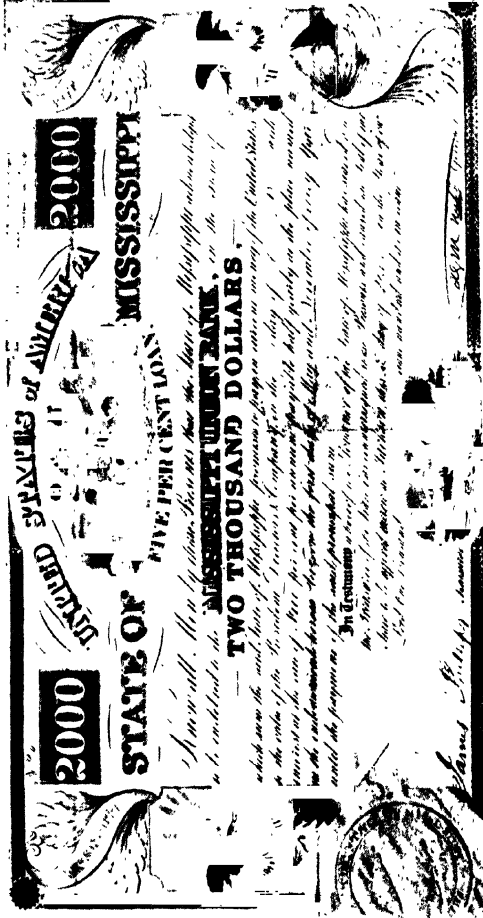


Virginia Note for one third of a Spanish Milled Dollar, 1778. See Chap. XI.



Mormon Bank Note, 1873, with signature of Joseph Smith, Jr., issued at Kirtland, where the first Mormon Temple was built. See Chap. XI.

(British Museum)



REPUBLICATED MISSISSIPPI BOND

This is one of a series of similar bonds issued between 1830 and 1850 by certain Southern States and afterwards repudiated. In the case of the bond reproduced above, judgment for the principal and interest was given against the State of Mississippi in its own Superior Court of Chancery in 1852, and confirmed on appeal to its High Court of Errors and Appeals (Records, Vol. 25, April Term, 1853). Five Coupons were paid prior to 1841, since which year the whole issue has been repudiated.

(British Museum)

system of paper currency, national in character, was also defeated by this hair-splitting construction of the Constitution, extreme assertion of state sovereignty and jealous determination to minimize the powers of the Federal Government.

The Democrats came into power in 1846, and from that date until 1861, the Government at Washington did its own banking, handling practically nothing but specie and keeping it in its own vault under lock and key. The dominant party (concerned chiefly for the safety of its own deposits) was still unwilling to admit that some control over the issue of notes was necessary, and continued to maintain, in the face of 1781 and 1837, that the public interest was best served by leaving to the banks themselves the regulation of note-issue.

In view of this, it is interesting to review briefly the history of state banking in order to determine to what extent their freedom from control proved practicable, and to what extent compatible with the public interest.

The first banks to be chartered by states were the Massachusetts Bank at Boston and the Bank of New York, both of which began operations in 1784. At first the control exercised by the legislature over the bank was both slight and negative, consisting chiefly of a series of prohibitions ; such as restrictions on the amount of notes a bank might issue, the stocks it might trade in, etc. In 1804, the New York Assembly made it an offence for anyone to engage in banking in that state as a common law right ; henceforth banking in New York was to be a special privilege granted by the legislature. Banks came into existence all over the country, but there was no outstanding increase in their numbers until after the closing down of the first Bank of the United States, under the circumstances already related. The years 1814-1818 witnessed a tremendous growth in the number of banks in the country. No town was too tiny, and no hamlet too humble to have a bank. Notes were issued galore, prices shot sky-high and speculation in bank stocks was common. With specie payments suspended, the last restraining factor had been done away with, and the banks vied with one another in the production of "wealth." They were

naturally opposed to the resumption of specie payments, but the Bank of the United States finally persuaded them to agree to resume in 1817. The state banks were consequently hostile to that institution and were active in persuading the state legislatures to make its life unpleasant by means of taxation, etc. Few banks in the south and west were able to resume specie payments until 1822. In 1825, New York led the way in bank reform by stating the positive duties and functions of a bank, as well as negative restrictions and prohibitions. The extension of control since that date has been gradual but steady. In 1827, the old method of stating (in its charter) what was expected of each bank was dropped and uniform regulations were imposed. In 1829, Governor Van Buren introduced the Safety Fund Act, which provided for a tax proportioned to capital to be paid by all chartered banks for the purpose of note redemption in case of failure. It was an important step forward from past forms of banking, in the extension of public control designed to furnish public protection.

The policy in New York State was not, however, characteristic of the country as a whole. Banking was, in the United States of the early nineteenth century, not a conservative investment as to-day, but rather a popular form of gambling. One could purchase bank stock to the value of \$10,000 by a payment of \$200 cash. A banking mania swept the country in the early decades of the century. Notes were not then accepted at par, as now. The notes of a particular bank might be accepted at par in one part of the country while in another they were rejected completely. The banks regarded it as something of a grievance when their notes were presented for redemption in specie. In Vermont, a citizen of Boston had to appear before a grand jury for doing this. In order to evade redemption, banks were often set up in unheard of, out-of-the-way places to which there was little likelihood that their notes would find their way back once issued. This practice gave rise to the term "wild-cat" banks. The appellation was meant to indicate that the bank had been established in some primitive forest, uninhabitable by all save wild cats. "Saddle-bag" banks was another term of reproach,

signifying that the bank's notes were "carried about the country in saddle-bags, to be exchanged with landowners for their personal notes." "Red dog" currency was the attractive name given to certain issues of Michigan banks which were distinguished by the imprint of a dog in red colour. An issue of bills printed in blue ink was affectionately designated "Blue pups;" "Catamounts" and "Stump-tails" were common in Illinois and Wisconsin.

Massachusetts was a leader in bringing order out of chaos in currency affairs. The Suffolk Bank became a clearing house for the notes of New England institutions and these were accepted at par. By 1825 practically all the New England banks had joined the system. That it did not do away with the evils completely, however, is rather humorously shown in the plan of the president and directors of the People's Bank of Roxbury, Massachusetts, who, charged in 1836 with corrupt practices which should result in forfeiture of charter, pleaded that they were "not themselves capitalists nor men of previous experience in banking, and acquired their first knowledge of its rules and principles in this comparatively humble institution."

In New York a "free banking" law was passed in 1838 by which one or more persons, by fulfilling certain clearly defined conditions might qualify to issue money. These conditions included the depositing with the state comptroller of Government bonds or real estate mortgages to the amount of the notes issued and the establishment of a specie reserve of at least $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. On the whole the system worked well. In 1846, the new constitution prohibited the legislature from permitting the suspension of specie payments, made notes the first obligation of banks in the case of winding up and imposed double liability on shareholders. State control was gradually extending and New York was doing away with "fly-by-night" concerns and moving towards a safe and flexible banking system when the Civil War came.

In Indiana, 51 free banks and private institutions failed between 1852 and 1857: note-holders and other creditors lost heavily. In Michigan, abuse was extended to a degree at which one can only marvel. After the suspension of

specie payments in 1837, banks sprang up like mushrooms. The law required that 30 per cent. of the capital be paid in specie. The state was determined to enforce this provision and sent inspectors around to the various banks to examine the vaults. But professional solidarity existing among bankers (those of Michigan probably) made the evasion of this law comparatively easy. The same bags of specie were transferred from one institution to another ; when the commissioner came in by the front door, it often came in by the back ; when he left, it would pass him on the way to the next bank. Here indeed gold and silver possessed more than mobility : they possessed locomobility. According to the commissioners themselves " gold and silver flew about the country with the celerity of magic ; its sound was heard in the depths of the forest, yet like the wind, one knew not whence it came or whither it was going." In one bank, a box alleged to contain specie was opened and revealed lead and ten-penny nails. Seven more were opened : six contained nails and the seventh, window-glass broken into small pieces. By 1858 Michigan had enacted safeguards similar to those of New York.

Between 1830 and 1840, the banking capital in Louisiana increased 700 per cent. and its trade had only increased 50 per cent. The inflation in this state was tremendous. All banks suspended specie payment in 1837 and were unable to resume until 1842. This state then enacted very stringent and enlightened legislation to safeguard the interests of depositors and note-holders : in particular a specie reserve was required against all liabilities. This was the first instance of this provision on American statute books. Massachusetts followed and Ohio and other states managed to establish sound currency in this period.

As Professor Dewey points out, in passing judgment on the defects and shortcomings of banking at this time, we must take into account the fact that probably any system would have broken down under the " reckless spirit of speculative enterprise " which sought an outlet through the channels of credit. Inflation is a contingent danger of any pioneer country ; and if that country be in addition a democracy unfamiliar with the intricacies of Gresham's

Law, and the circumstances of whose development have associated sound money with political tyranny and loose banking with "the rights of the people," there indeed is the danger very greatly enhanced.

The fifties of the nineteenth century saw a further extension of state regulation of banking. The New York State Banking Department was established in New York in 1851, a clearing house was instituted in 1852, and in 1858 a fixed ratio of cash reserves to be held against deposit liabilities was agreed upon. Working on this theory that "publicity is the sovereign antiseptic and the best of all policemen," a weekly statement of the condition of each bank was required. This was probably more effective than any legislation in giving the banks a sense of moral duty to the public and in restraining unwarranted note-issues. Boston and Philadelphia likewise established clearing houses.

Not all the notes which circulated in the country were good, however. Banks, and even merchants, found it necessary to have constantly at hand a unique periodical known as a "bank-note detector." This bulletin, issued weekly, contained detailed descriptions of every type of note circulating in the country, its value, and the appearance of counterfeit which attempted to pass for it. During this period, dirty notes were preferred to clean; they had obviously passed through a good many hands. The most desired condition was a lot of pin-holes; this indicated that the note had been in the hands of many banks. As Summer says in his "History of Banking,"

A community forced to do its business in that way had no money. . . . We would expect that a free self-governing, and, at times, obstreperous, people, would have refused and rejected these notes with scorn, and would have made their circulation impossible, but the American people did not. They treated the system with toleration and respect.

In the period before 1858, the banks had become heavily interested in railway construction. This was the chief factor in the tremendous boom that took hold of the country in these years. But the banks had loaned so much of their

money to the railway companies that their supply for other purposes was limited ; particularly so in view of the fact that America paid for its large excess of imports very largely in specie. Rates of interest went very high. Trouble began in August with the failure of an important sugar brokerage firm in Boston, and by October all the New York banks except one had suspended specie payments. The chief sufferers were the banks of the Central and Western states which had invested largely in railway securities ; the Southern states were hardly affected. The suspension in New York lasted only 60 days ; by the beginning of 1858 the banks throughout the country were back on a specie basis. The liquidation had been very severe ; unlike the crisis of 1837, it might have been avoided if there had been a strong central bank or if the state regulation of local banking institutions had been more effective. Illicit evasions of the banking laws in states dominated by soft-money sentiments went unpunished. The actual working of the currency system in the various states was often a perpetration of fraud and disaster upon the people, but under a strict construction of the Constitution, Congress had no power to intervene. It required the Civil War to abolish the evils of the state-bank-currency system.

When the new administration of Lincoln took office at the beginning of the sixties of the last century, it found the national finances in a very bad way. The Treasury was practically empty, customs receipts had fallen off considerably, the public credit was shaken. The additional burden now imposed by the war was one which it would have required heroic measures of taxation to finance, and the administration did not feel itself able to impose such severe taxes on the people. Only as the war progressed was an adequate scheme of taxation developed ; three out of every four dollars the Government spent was borrowed money. Soon after the war broke out the Government called the banks to their assistance, borrowing \$150,000,000 from them. The Government, contrary to the expectation of the banks, demanded that the strict letter of the law be observed and that this loan be paid by the

banks in specie, instead of permitting the banks simply to place it to the Government's credit on their books. Ultimately the strain on the specie reserves of these institutions became greater than they could stand, and on December 30 the banks went on to a paper basis, being unable to make further payments in specie. The Government soon followed them, not having enough coin in its sub-treasury to pay off its creditors. The whole country was now on an inconvertible paper basis: it remained there for seventeen years.

We enter the period of "Greenbackery." Notwithstanding the resources derived from new taxes and issues of bonds, the Government, sorely in need of funds, began in 1862 to issue bills unsupported by specie, but legal tender for all debts, except the payment of customs duties and interest on the public debt. Notes to the value of \$150,000,000 were issued in 1862. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury, considered himself a hard-money man, but he accepted the issue of Government notes as a necessary evil: he saw the dangers attendant upon it, but after all money must come from somewhere, and it was easier to print it than to borrow it. In point of fact, of course, this policy *was* borrowing with the distinction that the lender was not conscious of the fact that he was lending. The "forced loan" sent prices up; and though Chase disliked to do it, he had to ask Congress to sanction the issue of more "Greenbacks"—and still more. By 1863 \$450,000,000 had been issued, and in June, 1864, \$431,000,000 was outstanding.

Such huge quantities of money could not be put on the nation's markets without affecting prices. Of the economic and social consequences, only one or two can be mentioned here. In the first place, there can be no doubt that the inflation of the currency added to the cost of the war. The Government was forced to pay higher prices for commodities, and to a lesser extent for labour, while the returns from the bonds which it floated fell when measured in gold prices. Professor Wesley C. Mitchell estimates in his "History of the Greenbacks" that the additional cost from this source was \$389,000,000. A further

effect can be seen in the relationship between wages and prices. It is a universally accepted economic law that changes in wages tend to lag behind changes in prices, and nowhere was this more clearly illustrated than during the "Greenback" regime. According to the "Aldrich Report," prices rose from a base of 100 in 1860 to 217 in 1865, while wages rose from 100 to only 143 during the same period. This means that the real wages of labour dropped from 100 to 66 between 1860 and 1865—in other words the workman could purchase two-thirds as many commodities at the latter date as at the former. The relationship between debtor and creditor classes was of course completely upset; among the chief sufferers were the soldiers whose wages were left at \$13 per month until May 1, 1864, and even then the increase to \$16 did not nearly correspond to the increase in cost of living. Other classes in receipt of a fixed income or poorly organized, such as school-teachers and other salaried people, experienced severe hardship.

It was obvious from the moment the war started that the currency was badly in need of reform. Jacksonian democracy had destroyed the national bank and there were now 7,000 kinds of paper notes in circulation, not to mention 5,000 counterfeit issues. It was the emergency of the war that gave the sound-money party a chance to put an end to the horrible confusion. Chase seems to have become converted to the national bank scheme early in 1861: he recommended it to Congress in his December report. It was, however, not until 1862 that the battle over the bill was really joined: two precious years had been wasted. The chief opposition to the measure came from the state banks which, under the stimulus of the war-time boom had inflated their note-issues tremendously and did not wish to be held answerable to any national institution. In spite of their opposition, however, the Act was passed. Defects in the law were revealed and it was revised the next year. Government control over the banking function was now extended to a point which would have shocked the most hardened Federalist fifty years earlier: the volume of notes to be issued, their denominations, the amount of reserve

to be kept against notes and deposits, the procedure in case of winding up, the interest rates to be charged, the type of property a bank might hold, conditions to be satisfied before the payment of dividends, the duties of directors—all these and many more things were regulated by the Act of 1864.

The first Act had attracted only 66 banks into the national system in six months; by the end of 1864, 638 had joined. The work, however, was not yet complete, for the state banks still inflated their note issues—"Greenbacks" were legal tender, and could be had easily and "cheaply" to pay anyone who presented bank-notes for redemption. Congress therefore passed a law on March 3, 1865, imposing a tax of 10 per cent. annually on the notes of all state banks—this wiped them out at one fell swoop, and the national banks now had a monopoly of note issue. . . . The foundations of the American monetary system had been soundly laid.

Until the eve of the Civil War, the soft-money party had waged a battle which, on the whole, was yielding quite gratifying results. They had succeeded in destroying the national banking system and the state banks were issuing paper money with due consideration of the requirements of the debt-burdened Northern farmers. The re-establishment of a national system during the war was a severe blow to the inflationary interests, and when the internecine struggle was at an end they were still determined that their monetary heresy should become the law of the land.

The agitation had two aspects: it involved in the first place a desire to pay off the national debt in "Greenbacks" rather than coin (and with a "Greenback" dollar worth $49\frac{1}{2}$ cents in hard money in 1865, this virtually answered to a 50 per cent. debt repudiation), and in the second place a resistance to any proposed contraction of the currency which had been severely inflated during the war.

The chief interest of the period from the point of view of monetary history, centres in the attempt to prevent the returning of the "Greenbacks" and the resumption of specie payments. In 1865 McCulloch, Secretary of the Treasury, urged upon Congress the necessity of

some immediate provision for retiring the fiat money ; he regarded it simply as emergency currency and was not even certain of its constitutionality in time of peace. Congress endorsed this policy, pledging " co-operative action to this end as speedily as possible." An Act of April, 1866, gave the Secretary slight discretionary powers in the reduction of the volume of United States notes outstanding, but the measure was so unpopular that in two years less than 10 per cent. of the notes were retired. Meanwhile, the agrarian representatives began to hear from " the folks back home." A very substantial sentiment was developing in favour of the " blood-sealed, battle-born " " Greenbacks." The failure of crops, the heightening of prices and business reverses brought thousands into the movement. McCulloch thought it wise to desist in his efforts to contract the currency ; in February, 1868, both Houses of Congress passed a law suspending any further reduction of the volume of " Greenbacks " outstanding. This was now \$356,000,000 and that figure remained undisturbed for about five years ; the legal tenders had evidently come to stay.

Some of the dangers inherent in a paper standard were illustrated in 1869 when Jay Gould and James Fisk, Jr., two speculators who were in close touch with those in control of the country's finances, undertook to " corner " gold, depending on the Treasury not selling any of its supplies. In a few days the premium on gold went from 130 to 162. Then the Treasury sold and gold came crashing down to 135, causing ruin to thousands. The worst day in the history of Wall Street is " Black Friday," September 23, 1869.

When the volume of legal tenders finally was changed in October, 1871, it was in an upward direction, and this in spite of the fact that the Senate had resolved the previous year that " the existing volume of such currency ought not to be increased." After the financial panic of 1873 there was an agricultural and industrial depression, which resulted in the customary " cheap money " agitation in the rural districts. The " Greenback " element was well represented in Congress by western members of the

Republican and Democratic parties. The Secretary of the Treasury issued more legal tenders and in April, 1874, Congress passed what is known as the "Inflation Bill," authorizing an issue of "Greenbacks" up to \$400,000,000. President Grant courageously vetoed the measure, stating that such a move would be a departure from the true principles of finance. A second bill in June of the same year fixed the maximum at \$382,000,000. In January, 1875, a bill was passed by the conscience-stricken Republican party providing for a national system of free banking, the retiring of "Greenbacks" to the extent of 80 per cent. of the new national bank notes issued, and for the resumption of specie payments on January 1, 1879. If it had been seriously thought at the time that redemption was to take place, the chances are that the measure would not have passed both Houses. John Sherman, who was appointed Secretary of the Treasury, in 1877, had to bring about redemption not with the assistance of, but in spite of, Congress. In that year a bill passed the Lower House repealing the Resumption Act, and it was only through disagreement in the Senate over a matter of detail that it was defeated there by a margin of one vote. But Sherman persisted in gold accumulation; in this he was aided by favourable commercial conditions, notably an enormous wheat crop sold at high prices in Europe where the year happened to be one of great scarcity. This brought quantities of specie in from abroad. The country had "grown up" to the currency and by January 1, 1879, the "Greenback" was quoted at par. The country had got off an inconvertible paper money basis. The inflationist element seemed to have the last word, however; Congress passed a law on May 31, 1880, ordering that there should be no further destruction of "Greenbacks" and that any paid in should be re-issued by the Treasury. Legal tender notes to the amount of \$346,681,000 are still current.

The moral to be drawn from the years between 1860 and 1879 is the same as that to be drawn from the Jackson regime. The great agricultural regions of the United States, not having the benefit of well-developed banking

institutions and suffering from a dearth of capital, confused the latter with currency and set up a cry for "more money." The persistent illusion that identified money and wealth, currency and capital, continued its work in nineteenth-century America. The arguments used were specious; the feeling intense. Certain signposts of danger had been passed but the journey's end had not been reached; the fight for sound money was yet to be won.

The advocates of more money refused to accept the verdict in the case of the "Greenbacks" as final, and groping around for an alternative they found an outlet for their economic emotions in an agitation for the free coinage of silver at the ratio of 16 to 1. During and after the Civil War, the country was on a paper basis, and there was practically no discussion of silver as a monetary medium. Silver had for some time been worth more as bullion than as money—that is, the amount of silver in a silver dollar, if melted down and sold for gold, would bring enough gold to purchase more than a dollar's worth of goods—so that there was a distinct loss in using silver dollars. Between 1792, when the mint was established, and 1870 only 8,000,000 silver dollars had been coined and not a single one of these was in circulation. The silver dollar was virtually an unknown quantity and when Congress passed the Coinage Act of 1873, it provided only for the resumption of gold payments and omitted all provision for the coinage of silver dollars.

Meanwhile, the price of silver began to fall in the world's markets. There was a tremendous increase in production in the far Western states, particularly Nevada; at the same time important European powers—Germany, the Latin Union, the Scandinavian countries, Holland—were adopting the single gold standard, so that their demand for the other metal fell off. The result was that by 1876 the silver dollar was worth only 90 cents. The inflationists, defeated in their attempt to get more "Greenbacks," were now joined by the owners of the silver mines, who were anxious to stimulate the demand for their product and thus raise its price; and these combined forces started a terrific agitation for cheap silver money which

dominated American political life for the next quarter of a century.

They first turned their invective against what they called "the crime of '73" and convinced large masses of the people that the failure to provide for the coinage of silver in the Act of that year was to be attributed to the greed of Eastern capitalists whose only concern was that they should receive the interest on their bonds in gold, which had a high purchasing power. They claimed that the provision had been insidiously "sneaked into" the Act, though there is abundant evidence to show that at the time, Congress was fully aware that it was adopting the single gold standard.

The free-silver group showed its strength late in 1877 when a bill to provide for the free and unlimited coinage at the ratio 16 to 1 of silver passed the Lower House with a 5 to 1 majority. The commercial value of silver the previous year had been 1:18 in proportion to gold. The Act was amended in the Senate, however, to provide for the purchase and coinage of not less than \$2,000,000 and not more than \$4,000,000 worth of silver each month. In this form the bill passed over the veto of President Hayes and became law in February, 1878. The vote in both Houses was geographical, only Eastern members opposing the measure. The Bland-Allison Act remained in operation until 1890 and during this time 378,000,000 silver dollars were coined; the purchase price of the silver to coin them was \$308,000,000. It was difficult to get this money into circulation: the banks did not want to hold an over-valued currency when they had access to one which was worth its face value; the people disliked the heavy silver dollars. The result was that this type of money began to pile up in the Treasury and to displace gold there; Secretary Sherman reported in 1880 that despite all his efforts, he had difficulty in maintaining in circulation more than 35 per cent. of the amount coined; he urged that the coinage of silver should be considerably reduced. In 1884, McCulloch, Secretary of the Treasury, announced that unless the coinage of silver was stopped there was a danger that the Treasury would be forced to suspend gold payment

and get on a silver basis. This announcement probably precipitated the panic of the same year ; foreign investors were not enamoured of the idea of being paid in a dollar worth 80 cents ; there was a sudden movement to sell and a sharp break on the New York security market. The depression made evident the fact that wasteful capital expenditure and mismanagement had not been uncommon in the country, particularly with regard to railway investment ; many industries were affected by the crash and the extent of employment and frequency of labour disputes increased very markedly.

The depression was short-lived, but it lasted long enough to permit those affected by it to decide that it was the Government's failure to enact a free-coinage law that was to blame for all their ills. During the period of business expansions which followed 1885, unusually large revenues managed to keep the country on the gold standard. The agitation continued to gain ground, however, largely due to the continued fall in the price of silver and the admission of four new Western states into the Union. By 1890 two more North-Western states had entered and the free-silver propagandists were strong enough to bring their proposals before Congress again. The whole question was now inextricably bound up with tariff reform because the Republican free-silver senators were willing to hold up tariff legislation from the Lower House until they got a satisfactory solution to their silver problem. After some bickering between the two Houses a compromise measure emerged in the form of the Sherman Act of 1890. This act provided for the compulsory purchase of 4,500,000 ounces of silver bullion per month at the market price so long as the bullion value of the silver dollar was less than that of the gold dollar. In payment for the silver, Treasury notes of full legal-tender character were to be issued. The measure "gave silver a boost," but it did not go the whole way in providing for unlimited coinage. Its obvious result was to inflate the currency ; during the three years of its operation \$156,000,000 in Treasury notes were issued. It became patent that the Treasury could not stand the increased drain on its gold supply and that something must be done.

Between 1890 and 1894 the net gold reserve in the Treasury dropped from \$190,000,000 to \$65,000,000, or practically two-thirds. The inflation of the currency meant that money was easy in America and gold naturally tended to go to London, where interest rates were higher; in the first six months of 1891 over \$70,000,000 in gold left. On the other hand the amount of paper legal tenders which were brought to the Treasury to be exchanged for gold jumped from \$6,000,000 to \$102,000,000 between 1891 and 1893. Extravagant appropriations by Congress prevented the accumulation of sufficient revenues to counterbalance this drain.

Business was naturally restive under such conditions and interest centred upon the forthcoming presidential election. A new party appeared in the field—the Populist party—composed largely of the old “Greenback” element. They denounced the single gold standard as “a vast conspiracy against mankind.” The Democratic party carried the war into the enemies’ territory by demanding that the 10 per cent. tax on the note circulation of state banks be removed. They, too, yearned for the “good old days” of \$500 lunches!

Cleveland, the Democratic candidate, was elected president, with both Houses Democratic as well. No attempt was made to restore the old state-bank circulation. Congress refused to relieve the president from the necessity of making silver purchases, and Cleveland precipitated trouble by insisting that the Treasury notes issued against silver be redeemed in gold rather than silver. The ability of the Government to maintain gold payments in the face of all these difficulties was seriously doubted, and the market was flooded with American securities which had been held abroad. The strain was too great and collapse was inevitable; the panic of 1893 was at hand. The usual results followed: industry and trade were utterly disorganized; there was not a branch of the national economy that was not affected. Unemployment was common throughout the length and the breadth of the country; one quarter of the railway capital was in the hands of the receivers; banks suspended specie payments. Labour

strikes and riots were not unusual in the spring of 1894; Coxey's army of unemployed marched on Washington. To make confusion worse confounded, the crop of 1894 was a failure.

Cleveland called for a special session of Congress and asked for the repeal of the Sherman Act, which required silver purchases to be made annually. This commodity, owing chiefly to the closing of the Indian mint to free coinage of silver, had sunk even lower in value. Congress granted him his request and Cleveland now proceeded to negotiate with bankers for the sale of bonds for gold; but this only began a vicious circle, for other bankers immediately presented paper legal to the Treasury and demanded gold.

The Populist element accused the Government of playing into the hands of Eastern capitalists; demanded that the public be given an opportunity to subscribe to the sale of Government bonds; and encouraged by this concession took up the cudgels once more on behalf of the free and unlimited coinage of silver at the ratio 16:1. They blamed the low price of cotton and grain on the scarcity of money, saying that all that was necessary to restore prosperity was to increase the volume of currency in circulation. The Populist party and the western section of the Democratic party united to support Bryan and the stage was set for the election of 1896, with silver playing the leading rôle.

It was a battle worthy of its participants. Literature and propaganda, calumny and vituperation were dispensed in phenomenal quantities. The eloquent rhetoric of William Jennings Bryan in the cause of silver won for him the name "the silver-tongued orator":

We are fighting in defence of our homes, our families and our posterity . . . we have begged and they have mocked when our calamity came. . . . If protection has slain its thousands, the gold standard has slain its tens of thousands . . . having behind us the producing masses of this nation and the world, supported by the commercial interests, the labouring interests and the toilers everywhere, we will answer their demand for a gold standard by saying to them: "You shall

not press down upon the brow of labour this crown of thorns. You shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold."

He adhered to the tradition to which reference has already been made, associating soft money with democratic freedom and sound money with foreign (*i.e.* British) tyranny. His campaign speeches in reply to the contention that bimetallism demanded international action, included passages like this :

Shall we make our laws dependent upon England's action and thus allow her to legislate for us upon the most important of all questions ? Shall we confess our inability to enact monetary laws ? Are we an English colony or an independent people ? If the use of gold alone is to make us slaves, let us use both metals and be free.

One hundred and seventeen years ago the Liberty Bell gave notice to a waiting and expectant people that independence had been declared. There may be doubting, trembling ones among us now, but, sirs, I do not over-estimate it when I say that out of twelve millions of voters, more than ten millions are waiting, anxiously waiting, for the signal which shall announce the financial independence of the United States.

This Congress cannot more surely win the approval of a grateful people than by declaring that this nation, the grandest which the world has ever seen, has the right and the ability to legislate for its own people on every subject, regardless of the wishes, the entreaties or the threats of foreign powers.

Nor was enthusiasm lacking on the other side. A New York editor said of the free-silver group :

Its nominal head was worthy of the cause. Nominal because the wretched addle-pated boy, posing in vapid vanity and mouthing resounding rottenness, was not the real leader of that league of hell. He was only a puppet in the blood-imbued hands of Altgeld, the anarchist, and Debs, the revolutionist, and other desperadoes of that stripe. . . . None of his masters was more apt than he at lies and forgeries and blasphemies and all the nameless iniquities of that campaign against the Ten Commandments.

A solid East and Middle-West buried Bryan under a landslide of votes ; the " sound money " candidate was

returned with a plurality of half a million. It seemed that the lesson had been learned.

But if the advocates of a single gold standard felt that the election of McKinley had settled the problem once for all, they had reckoned without their host. There was still a strong element of free-silver sentiment in the Senate and the president himself was not disinclined to international bi-metallism. The general drift of his administration was, however, towards the establishment of a single gold standard; this encouraged the Bryanites, who felt that the last election had not been a clear-cut fight between gold and silver, and that if the people had to choose between them they would select the latter; and they girded their loins for the next election. On the other hand, the country was enjoying a period of prosperity; large volumes of gold were pouring in; the home-production of the metal was increasing; the Spanish War had united the nation in patriotic sentiment; and the friends of gold became aggressive. On March 14, 1900, they passed a measure which declared the gold dollar to be the standard unit of value and instructed the Secretary to maintain all forms of money at a parity with it. All eyes were on the forthcoming election. The country re-elected McKinley with a much increased majority, thus putting its seal to the Gold Standard Act of 1900. The last signpost had been passed, and it was now abundantly evident that the lesson had been learned—the battle for money, as sound as gold and the then-existing banking organization could make it, had been won.

The last chapter in the history of American monetary policy before the Great War must describe the origin and development of the Federal Reserve System.

Certain fundamental defects in the banking system of the United States have already become obvious from what has been written. In the first place, the inelasticity of the currency was continually a source of trouble. A period of inflation was succeeded by a period of monetary stringency and no adjustment of the volume of currency in circulation to the needs of industry was scientifically possible. So long as ordinary assets were not permitted to form the basis of note circulation, and Government bonds were required

instead, no such adjustment was to be hoped for. When money was tight the national banks were obviously unable themselves to buy bonds in the open market to permit an expansion of the currency. A second defect was that a large proportion of the reserves was divided among 7,000 different banks, unable to be gathered together quickly in time of emergency. On the other hand, the remainder of the reserves tended to concentrate in New York where they were put out at call. In time of crisis, they practically "froze," and were unavailable for the easing of money in other parts of the country. A further defect in the system was the inelasticity of deposits. The minimum reserves which the banks were forced to keep, very rigidly fixed the amount of credit they could extend.

By 1906 a campaign for the reform of the banking system was under way, but it evidently required the panic of 1907 to shake the legislature into action. A violent speculation had sprung up the previous year, involving a severe strain on bank credit; call loans advanced as high as 60 per cent. in one instance and above 25 per cent. on seven days. State banks and trust companies had increased in numbers and many of them made little attempt to maintain an adequate reserve. The Knickerbocker Trust Company failed in October, 1907, and this precipitated a wholesale liquidation—the "rich man's panic." In January, 1908, two thousand firms in New York became insolvent.

The panic of 1907 forcibly directed public attention to the fact that the nation's industry and commerce had grown faster than its banking facilities. A measure affording some relief—the Aldrich-Vreeland Act—was passed in 1908, but the important event in that year was the appointment of a Monetary Commission to consider the whole problem of currency legislation. The Republicans were not anxious to alter the existing order of things and the Democrats, swept into power in 1913, took advantage of their opportunity to enact currency and banking reforms which combined the principles of greater social control with a sufficient amount of decentralization to prevent any single financial group from getting too much power. As Professor Beard suggests in "The Rise of American Civiliza-

tion " the Federal Reserve Act of 1913 represents the union of " Jacksonian hopes " with " financial propriety."

Of the provisions of this measure we can give only the barest outline here. The unity of the banking system is obtained by the creation of a Federal Reserve Board, consisting of seven members and including the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller of the Currency, ex-officio, and five others nominated by the president. The country is divided into twelve Federal Reserve districts with twelve Federal Reserve cities as their banking centres. These cities are Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Cleveland, Richmond, Atlanta, Chicago, St. Louis, Minneapolis, Kansas City, Dallas and San Francisco. These banks are bankers' banks : they receive deposits, make re-discounts and hold reserves for member banks. All national banks are compelled to become members and state banks are urged to join the system. One of the functions of the banks enumerated in the Federal Reserve Act is to " furnish an elastic currency." This is supplied through the issue of Federal Reserve notes which are made obligations of the United States Government. These notes are issued by the district banks to the member banks upon receipt of commercial paper of a defined character. It was expected in this way the volume of currency would be brought into direct relation with the needs of the business community. The Federal Reserve notes are protected by 40 per cent. gold reserve. This provision may be suspended if necessary, but in that case a graduated tax on notes outstanding makes over-issue unprofitable. The concentration of reserves permits of a reduction in the amount required compatible with safety ; more money is thus released for active pursuits.

This, in most scanty outline, is the measure which transformed a banking system which Andrew Carnegie in 1908 called " the worst in the civilized world," to one which ten years later had stood the test of war finance and was universally regarded as one of the best in existence.

The history of monetary policy in the United States is complicated, but the many events here outlined are not simply isolated incidents, but rather beads on a string ; it is

our purpose now briefly to examine the string itself and to discover wherein the unity of American monetary history consists.

The string is double : there are two distinct tendencies at work throughout the period covered. The first has already emerged clear-cut from the discussion itself—namely, the strength of inflationary tendencies in the United States, inherited from colonial times, until the establishment of the Federal Reserve Board. Not only in time of war, as for example during the Revolutionary and Civil Wars, was resort had to paper or other “cheap” money, but also in time of peace and normal economic expansion. The inadequacy of Government revenues, the inability or unwillingness to impose severe taxation and the weakness of the public credit combined to make a thoroughgoing inflation of the currency in order to finance a war appear inevitable. In time of peace, the inflationary urge came from the “frontier.” Where capital was required and people had gone into debt in order to obtain it, it was not unnatural that the old confusion which identified money with capital should thrive.

Congressmen, on the whole, were in close touch with the people they represented ; they were led by them and did not lead them ; they shared with them the same hopes, fears and fallacies. Often they were “more money” men, unable to separate the core of truth in some of their contentions from the surrounding mass of fallacies which obscured it. They could see that a currency rigidly anchored to gold, dependent upon so fortuitous a thing as the discovery of that metal, was controlled by an “irrelevancy” and might well prove inadequate to commercial need. But the remedies to which they turned would have proved, all experience shows, as bad as, or worse than, the disease. In supporting the plans they did they were heedless of the lessons of previous generations, and of economic law. The evils attendant upon a crude “more money” policy—the disorganization of industry ; the changes in the relationship between economic classes ; the lag of wages behind prices ; the hardships therefore endured by workers and particularly by the receivers of fixed incomes—these

have already been sufficiently described. The last fight for "soft money"—the free silver agitation—was the supreme dying effort of the inflationary party, aided and abetted by the owners of silver mines. With the second defeat of Bryan, the country declared unequivocally against the policy of indiscriminate inflation in favour of hard money.

The second tendency to be found in American monetary history is the gradual but steady extension of social control over the banking function. The lesson that history seems to enforce in this connexion is that in the case of money and banking, economy and efficiency depend upon an intelligent central control. That this control must be ultimately by society as a whole, rather than by bankers merely, is revealed by every extension of banking legislation which follows upon any defect due to unregulated banking enterprise. We have seen that the banking function is too closely interwoven with the life of the community to permit of its unregulated exploitation for profit only, without regard for the effect of banking policy upon the community as a whole. The opposition to national control came first, from those who were jealous of the rights of the individual states and therefore wished to keep the Federal power at a minimum, and second, from those who resented and objected to any Government interference with "legitimate business enterprise." Alexander Hamilton had to contend against both those forces; his plans for a centralized banking institution were met with suspicion and distrust; charges of dishonesty were brought against him which he was able to refute only by those disclosures of certain personal relations with which the readers of his biography are familiar. But from Hamilton's day to the present, the line of progress has been in the same direction. Opposition to society's control at no time ceases, but its need has become so manifest that banking has now ceased to be a purely private enterprise.

L. R.

At a time when the indebtedness of one nation to another and the difficulties of collecting such debts occupy so large

a place in the financial concerns of this country, it is useful to recall certain incidents of American financial history now commonly forgotten, but which have a very direct bearing on this question of foreign debts and the causes which sometimes lead to their repudiation.

A considerable number of the individual states of the Union have at various times in the past borrowed money abroad, and then repudiated the debt. In the case of some seven states the debts have never been paid, no arrangement has been made, and they remain a moral liability to this day.

It was between the years 1830 and 1850, mainly, that these foreign debts were incurred—usually by the sale of State Bonds in London. Those years were periods of very great monetary disorder in the United States as the foregoing sketch shows. Many Americans incurred great losses as the result of banking and financial methods then common in the United States, and Americans may have argued, indeed did, that the American Governments concerned did not treat foreigners any worse than they treated Americans. And this is a fact which foreigners, especially English families who still hold in considerable amounts some of these repudiated State Bonds, would do well to keep in mind.

Nevertheless the fact remains that American states, urging no ground of fraud or malpractice of any kind, have simply and purely refused to repay money which they borrowed, not altogether unmindful of the fact perhaps that, owing to a peculiarity of the American Constitution, no foreign Government has recourse against an individual state of the Union.

Some of the states which originally defaulted have since made good. These were certain Northern states which borrowed and then repudiated. New York capitalists made common cause with the foreign investor and boycotted the offending states when they came for further loans. The Northern states therefore made arrangements with their foreign creditors and came to a settlement. But in the case of the Southern states who had similarly borrowed abroad—Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Loui-

siana, Mississippi, Tennessee and Florida—the pressure of New York does not seem to have been as effective, and after the 'fifties attention became so much centred on the struggle with the North that the question of these debts got thrust into the background, while, of course, the Civil War and subsequent settlement still further postponed attention.

It should be made clear, however, that these particular debts have nothing whatever to do with the Civil War or the "Carpet-bag" Governments which followed. They were incurred a quarter of a century or more before the Civil War began.

The Corporation of Foreign Bondholders in London has recently issued a report on this subject and taking the bonds of the State of Mississippi as typical of similar repudiations made by the other six states, points out that :

(1) The loans were not raised for corrupt or improper purposes. They were raised to meet a great public need for banking facilities, to enable the commercial and industrial development of the state to proceed. (2) The legality of the issues was not disputed from 1831 to 1841, although, during that period, there were four separate changes of Governor by election of the people, and the State Constitution remained the same until 1861. The validity of the issues was also upheld by the highest state courts.

Between the years 1831 and 1838 Mississippi contracted two loans, the proceeds of which were applied to the establishment of two banks, known as the "Planters' Bank" and the "Union Bank." The capital amount of the former issue was \$2,000,000 and that of the latter \$5,000,000. The interest in arrears to the present date is approximately \$32,000,000.

The bonds were sold at a high price, and Mississippi received the proceeds in full. A very large proportion of the total issued is still held in Great Britain. That it was intended to be so held is indicated by the fact that the coupons in both cases were made payable in London. In 1841 Mississippi defaulted, and subsequently passed a law forbidding the recognition of the debts. The loans have

remained in total default for eighty-seven years, and all attempts to obtain recognition of them from the state have proved fruitless.

In the course of a report on the Union Bank by a joint committee of both Houses of the Mississippi Legislature in 1839, Mr. Henry S. Foote, subsequently Senator of the United States and Governor of Mississippi in 1851, expressed the following views, which read strangely in the light of subsequent history. After referring to "the general high sense of honour pervading our whole population and the lofty indisposition almost universally prevailing among us to invoke the aid of law in resistance of a claim of unquestionable justice," he continues thus :

All Europe knows, or at least every man engaged in buying and selling stocks is bound to know, that these Bonds of the State of Mississippi constitute well-nigh the best stock in the world. Mr. Biddle knew it, or he would not have purchased the bonds ; it was well known in London, else Mr. Biddle would not have been able to sell them in advance. . . . The rest of the bonds, through going to Europe under the voucher of Nicholas Biddle, now at least secured, might be expected to sell at once ; yes, they would be eagerly grasped at either in London or Amsterdam.

Mr. Biddle was an agent of the United States Bank, at the London agency of which the bonds and coupons were made payable.

At this stage in the proceedings, Governor McNutt also delivered himself as follows in the Senate :

The faith of the state is pledged for the redemption of two millions of dollars of bonds sold to take stock in the Planters' Bank and for the whole capital of the Union Bank. A just regard for the honour of the state demands that these institutions should be managed with great prudence in order that ample provision be made for the punctual payment of interest, and of the bonds at maturity.

An attack upon the validity of these bonds was made later. The resolutions in reply, which passed both Houses of the legislature, disposed of all questions of the legality or validity of both the bond issues concerned. The resolutions were as follows :

First.—That the State of Mississippi is bound to the holder of the bonds of the State of Mississippi sold on account of Planters' and Mississippi Union Bank for the amount of principal and interest due thereon.

Second.—That the State of Mississippi will pay her bonds and preserve her faith inviolate.

Third.—That the insinuation that the State of Mississippi would repudiate her Bonds and violate her plighted faith, is a calumny upon the justice, honour, and dignity of the State.

The bonds remain unpaid.

CHAPTER XII

"MONEY POWER" IN THE MODERN WORLD

Is there a "money power?" What is international finance and who is the international financier? The novelist's picture and the facts. The impersonal nature of financial forces. Why finance is international. Can there be a "dollar dictatorship?" The development of the Central Bank: the Bank of England and the Federal Reserve. The problem of Stock Exchange speculation. Gold as an internationalizing factor and as the international money. Groping towards a real international system. The International Bank and the Young Plan.

CHAPTER XII

"MONEY POWER" IN THE MODERN WORLD

THERE has grown up in recent years a figure upon which the popular imagination has seized with avidity : that of the "international financier." A sinister figure, hidden, mysterious, alien, malevolent ; the issues of war and peace in his hands, using the dumb and helpless multitudes for his purposes. Sometimes he is not a figure so much as a mysterious power : "the money power," "Wall Street." This figure or power has done great service in electoral politics. Without him in the America of the Middle-West, the various movements of Populism, free silver, "soft" money campaigns, could never probably have had the relative success that they did. The figure which Mr. Bryan, for instance, in his "free silver" campaign, as we saw in the last chapter, held up for the execration of the multitude was mainly an English figure, "the British money lord." In our generation in Great Britain the money power is supposed to wear a goatee beard. It has become the "dollar dictatorship." Or perhaps he may have come from Jerusalem via Wall Street.

Is there any measure of truth in this familiar picture of a definite group or interest that one could describe as "the money power?" Is it possible for a small number of men to corner money, as the Rockefellers are at one period supposed to have cornered oil, and other Americans are supposed to have cornered wheat or cotton? Are bankers in a position to make, in the French phrase, rain or fine weather commercially, as they please?

As in the case of so many myths, there is some tiny element of truth in this picture ; but it is a very small proportion, and at that, far less dramatic and sensational than

the popular picture would imply. Moreover, as two previous chapters—that which sketched the development of the money king of the past and the development of banking in America—would indicate, such truth as there is is a diminishing truth. For a power which was in some measure in the hands of persons is passing more and more under public control by means of the increasing body of banking legislation. The operative forces are becoming more and more impersonal. The outstanding event of the last year or two in the history of the attempts by banks to control the financial situation, is that that situation, as the survey which follows shows, got all but completely beyond banking control. Far from the banker's fiat being all powerful, the bankers found themselves in hopeless disagreement as to the management of forces which they had helplessly to watch run their course.

As against that undoubted fact, some observers would plead the increasing degree to which industry, alike in America and in Germany—and to-morrow probably in England—is passing under banking control. Though in Britain up to the present banks have usually confined themselves to providing short-term credits for the current needs of industry, leaving to other agencies the function of finding permanent capital, in the other highly industrialized countries we have seen one industry after another passing into the virtual ownership of banks. Something similar may be taking place in Britain in the depressed industries. When cotton and coal businesses drift to the state of being carried on year after year by bank overdrafts, virtually bankrupt concerns, there comes a point when the banks practically own and even manage them. But even if this tendency should go farther than it has actually gone, it does not mean that the power of the individual banker, or bankers as a group, will be that of dictatorship, since, *pari passu* with that tendency goes the development of public control over banking and banking policy.

To get the picture of "the omnipotent financier" in perspective at all, we must go back and ask what, after all, is a bank? It is primarily an institution for using unemployed money to the best advantage of the users of

money as a whole. Everyone occupied in professions or business has at certain periods unemployed money ; a big proportion of those so engaged can at other periods advantageously use money which they do not happen at the moment to possess. The function of a bank is to co-ordinate the two. It furnishes a mechanism by which innumerable small trickles of money are collected and made available for an infinity of purposes ; a mechanism by which Hodge the farmer, needing £100 for his harvest wages, can instantly use a momentarily unwanted deposit which has arisen out of the royalties of a musical comedy or some fraction of the profits of a tin-mine in Malaya. The bank acts as a co-ordinating centre for the making of innumerable contacts such as that between Hodge the farmer and the author of the musical comedy. It is an exchange by which the lender is put into contact with the borrower, an organization by which the lendings and borrowings are so adjusted as to maintain a correspondence between the two. It is the banker's business to find out how this can be done : how he may lend the money, which is not his, in such a way as always to be able to let those who have entrusted him with their funds have those funds instantaneously if needs be.

It is clear that the process was bound to become international just as soon as trade became international, and to the degree that it did. Banking has developed a technique by which the debt of the British purchaser becomes the means by which the foreigner buys British goods. Without that technique foreign trade could not go on. But it involves credit operations stretching over months in time and across the world in space. In the course of its processes English merchants or industrialists become dependent upon the solvency and security of foreign banks for the payment of their debts. This is especially so where long-term contracts are involved ; where, for instance, a foreign mining enterprise or a gas or waterworks, or a railroad, has commissioned an English engineering firm to undertake work which may last for several years. If, in such circumstances, an English banking institution take steps to help a banking or financial institution out of a difficulty, it is not

THE STORY OF MONEY

necessarily owing to some nefarious identity of interest with the foreign financier but, among other reasons, because British interests are involved.

It is easy to see also how, in order to render the money which individual depositors may not need for the moment available for the use of individual traders who do need it, banks themselves begin to co-operate and co-ordinate. Part of the function of the central bank is to do for banks what the bank does for the individual. And the central bank, since commerce has become incurably international, tends to become part of an international group. If because of, say, a Stock Exchange boom in America, Americans are paying very high rates for loans, a certain number of British investors will withdraw their money from British banks to use it in America. The banks will then tend to raise rates in England, in order to keep the money at home and prevent this drain. But that means that industry is taxed in England because Americans are speculating in Chicago. But, again, the fact that British industrialists are thus taxed because of American speculation is not a malign device of international financiers ; it is due to forces which the bankers themselves are finding it increasingly difficult to control. The method by which in the common interest it can be controlled is exceedingly complex and has become the subject of intense controversy ; upon which the authorities are by no means agreed.*

*For instance, one exceedingly able but very heterodox writer, Mr. Ernst Dick, takes the view that the monetary authorities are completely wrong in supposing that the way to check a boom, or the rising prices which occasion booms, is to raise the rate of interest. He takes the view that the effective method would be the exact contrary of that which most of the authorities assume.

Some idea of Mr. Dick's position in the matter may be gathered from one or two passages quoted from the preface of his book "The Problem of Interest and Its Relation to Currency and Debt." Thus :

"The main contention of my theory is that prices move directly as the rate of interest, whereas the orthodox theory says the contrary. . . . The purchasing power of money is determined by the rate of interest. The rate of interest is represented as the natural standard of currency, and stability of the rate appears as the necessary condition of a stable currency. . . . So long as the phenomenon of price and interest is not understood, it is impossible to agree as to the meaning of the term capital, which is the main element of disturbance. . . . The technical problem of currency regulation is pressing to the fore again. The fact that the gold standard seems to have

Both the international nature of the bank and monetary problem, and the banker's inability to control the situation were dramatically illustrated towards the end of 1929 by the sudden collapse of the American stock markets. Their buoyancy had been one of the dominating factors of the international economic situation during the preceding years. Its influence on the economic life of Britain had been far-reaching and profound.

At an early stage of the speculative movement in America, the Federal Reserve authorities thought it desirable to check the tendency and tried to do so by raising re-discount rates, by making money dear. For reasons into which it is not necessary to enter here, the wisdom of this course was very greatly questioned ; but whether wise or not, its effect on this side of the Atlantic was unmistakable. One critic notes :

Dear money in the United States has been one of the main causes of dear money here. This is the most obvious way in which the Wall Street boom has reacted on British trade and industry ; but it is by no means the only one. Under the conditions obtaining, during the last few years, few American investors have had any use for fixed-interest securities, with their very limited possibilities of capital appreciation. It has accordingly been extremely difficult for foreign governments and

re-established its right, proves nothing in its favour. I think it impossible that it should last much longer. . . . The settlement of international debts, more particularly the solution of the Reparations problem, demands that interest should be established as the standard ; for the measure of debts is the rate of interest, not a weight of gold. Compared with the sums of the international debts now in existence, the amount of monetary gold is a mere trifle, and it will be found impracticable to let this trifle rule over the mutual relations of the peoples. . . . For years the American dollar had passed as the standard currency. Most abjectly the proudest nations had subjected their own monetary policies to the lead of the Federal Reserve Board—so much so that a former Chancellor of the Exchequer stated that the European currencies, including the English, were not on a gold basis, but on a dollar basis. The dollar itself was a managed currency. And how managed ? The turn which events in the United States took from 1927 on, revealed the fact that the measures applied failed to produce the desired results. In the Senate Committee on Banking and Currency the situation was discussed in April, 1928. Expert witnesses from the Reserve Board gave it as their opinion that the situation had got out of hand, that the system of credit control was ineffectual, that the ' result of the policy followed had been a surprise to the Board, which, the member declared, was quite perplexed.' "

municipalities in need of funds to raise loans on the New York market. The results have been twofold. To some extent there has been increased pressure on London for overseas loans ; to some extent the foreign governments and municipalities have gone without. The first effect has been one of the factors behind the weakness of the sterling exchange, and consequently behind our 6½ per cent. bank rate. The second has made for a diminished flow of international trade.

But, as the same critic goes on to point out, that is not all. Many British investors had become infected with the notion that the way to make money was to buy American stocks, and proceeded accordingly to replace home by American investments. This contributed to the weakness of sterling and the dearness of credit. The critic concludes :

All the reactions which we have so far considered of the prolonged Wall Street boom upon British trade have been of an unfavourable kind ; and the consequences of the collapse ought to be correspondingly beneficial. We may look forward confidently to a prolonged spell of cheap money in New York. We may expect to see American investors turning a more favourable eye on fixed-interest securities, and resuming their post-war rôle of financing foreign governments. The danger of a flight from the pound, arising from a vogue for American investments, combined with vague apprehensions of the Labour Government at home, has probably been finally removed. These are all points of substantial reassurance for the prospects of British trade. Their most immediate corollary is that it is reasonable to expect an early reduction in bank rate.

The collapse of the American stock market may do something to correct the fears which had begun to grow up in London that American financial domination was about to enslave this country. Between the years 1920 and 1927, quite a number of writers entered the field of prophecy to foretell an "inevitable" war between Europe and America, or Britain and America, as the result of "dollar domination." The older world would have to fight in order to liberate itself from enslavement to the new.

The first question that one asks in the face of such a prophecy is, naturally, why the debtor country should have to fight in order to liberate itself from its debts. The great

majority of the belligerents of Europe are unable to pay their debts to America ; the defeated countries are unable to pay what the victors are claiming. They do not have to go to war again in order not to pay. They just announce that they cannot pay, and the whole history of the Reparations Problem proves that military preponderance, like that of France over Germany, is quite ineffective as a means of compelling payment. If there is one fact which the history of the decade which followed the Treaty of Versailles proves more than another, it is that military preponderance cannot be used for the purpose of compelling a nation to pay a tribute which it is determined not to pay.

Furthermore, if America " buys us up " by investing here, she must not damage us unduly. The reason should be plain. If American capitalists invest in British cinema palaces, hotels, restaurants, " drug stores," motor-car factories, electricity plants, the collection of dividends thereon involves quite inevitably a rather high standard of prosperity. It is not by reducing this country to dire poverty that the American owners of cinema palaces, hotels and motor-car factories will make those enterprises paying concerns. If a population is to buy motor-cars, patronize hotels and go to the cinema in great numbers, they must be permitted some measure at least of prosperity.

That observation is made parenthetically and yet it bears upon the whole problem of the power of the financier, or of international finance. If bankers and financiers are to handle millions and to retain the power which such manipulation implies, it must be because industry and commerce as a whole is profitable. No powerful finance can be built upon bankruptcy and ruin. The public are often the victims of a certain kind of company promoter, often face, as the result of listening to him, the loss of the savings of a lifetime. But he is not the financier of " high " finance. He is not the international banker. Vast miseries are caused by the sort of financial piracy of which the London, as well as the New York Stock Exchange, furnished many examples during 1929. There was a whole succession of financial scandals during that year. But the banks, the money power, were also victims of that policy ; not the

instigators. They may have been criminally negligent in the extension of credits in the wrong quarters. But the whole interest of banking is averse to that type of get-rich-quick enterprise.

The efforts which the Federal Reserve banking authorities had been making to control the situation in America had, as a matter of fact, been the subject of conference and negotiation between the Bank of England and the Federal Reserve Board. It was established by a sort of personal understanding between the late Benjamin Strong, the Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, and the Governor of the Bank of England. Through the medium of this understanding American re-discount rates were for months kept below those of the Bank of England. They were maintained at an abnormally low point in the alleged attempt to prevent gold from being attracted to New York. This lowering of the Reserve rate, however, served only to accentuate the excited stock speculation of the past few years, and the "booming" of market quotations to really grotesque figures. Gold had tended more and more to re-enter the United States; and, had it not been for withdrawals made by the Bank of France and other institutions, largely independent of the discount policy in New York, more of the metal would probably have been accumulated there at the end of the experiment than at the beginning. Exorbitant rates paid for call funds by speculative interests desirous of forcing up stock prices, moreover, attracted funds from abroad independently of any influences that could be exerted by the discount rate.¹

The movement of gold from Europe, and especially from England to New York in the early summer, naturally attracted the serious study of the Bank of England, and must have aroused in the minds of managers of that institution the question as to what new policy could be invoked for the purpose of stopping a further gold efflux to the United States. The problem is too technical to pursue here. The main point is that the Federal Reserve abandoned an attempt to check speculation by an increase of re-discount rates.

A great many critics urge that the Federal Reserve

authorities should not concern themselves with attempts to check stock speculation. Mr. Franz Schneider² puts the case :

Just where the truth lies in this matter is difficult to determine. An impartial and scientific examination of the various aspects of the problem still seems to be lacking. The extravagant claims of some of the "bull" operators are foolish. On the other hand, some of the Federal Reserve pronouncements reflect a strong bias or even resentment over the System's failure to have its way, while some see propaganda more than reasoned statements of facts. Other critics of the market have introduced a moralistic note into the discussion which fails to recognize the economic functions of speculation and which assumes that speculation in stocks is on a lower plane than that in real estate and other forms of business. However, most well-informed persons agree that the question of the height of stock prices is not of evidential value in fixing banking policy. The prime criterion is whether or not there is a dangerous absorption of credit in speculative loans, or an absorption that is detrimental to general business.

On this point the evidence is not conclusive. The mere fact that brokers' loans placed in New York City have risen sharply leaves the question open, as it fails to take account of transfers of loans from other districts to New York when new shares are listed and of the change in the method of financing American business in favour of stock issues.

This writer thinks that the discrimination against brokers' loans "cuts squarely across the principle that money should always be available—at a price. It substitutes the principle, as far as stock exchange collateral is concerned, of no money at any price." He adds :

It destroys that right that goes with the ownership of property of being able to borrow on that property. Nothing like it was contemplated in the framing of the Federal Reserve Act. The power it represents is a most dangerous one to be assumed by a politically-appointed board. In addition, it discriminates against one of the most liquid forms of bank investment. And, as a practical matter, it has failed to achieve the end sought—the liquidation of brokers' loans. This attempt to starve out the stock market has failed because the high rates forced in call money have attracted capital from all over the world. . . .

This experience with the "direct action" policy confirms the classic theory that central banks can best exercise a useful influence by applying their efforts to control the total volume of credit, and its price, rather than by trying to control its distribution. Money and capital are too fluid, and human judgment is too fallible, for a central banking organization to be able to direct the relative flow of funds into the different branches of business.

It brings us to the rôle of gold in the problem. One observer dealing with the recent situation dramatizes it thus :

The interdependence of European States is best shown by the close ties which link up to-day their central banks, that is, those which manage their respective currencies. The United States of Europe may never materialize politically, but from the economic point of view they already exist, and their Executive meets in the study of the Governor of the Bank of England, or in that of his French or German colleague. Here we see the power wielded by gold in political affairs. Let us give a concrete example. The Banque de France to-day is one of the richest among the banks so far as its holdings of foreign equivalents of gold values are concerned. In the spring of 1927 financial circles in the City were surprised and then alarmed by the fact that, contrary to their expectations, the bank rate, instead of declining, showed a tendency to rise. It was discovered that this was the consequence of the desire of the Banque de France to transform part of its immense holding of foreign currencies into a stock of the precious metal. The situation became so difficult that a personal intervention of Mr. Baldwin became necessary through the French Ambassador in London, and M. Moreau, the Governor of the Banque de France, came to London to see his English colleague. In 1928 it was remarked that the gold reserve of the Reichsbank began to grow, and towards the end of the summer it became clear that, in part, this was due to a tendency of the Banque de France to rearrange its foreign holdings. . . . It is by exercising economic pressure that nowadays governments obtain the best political results. . . . The influence of the United States is based on their possession of an immense stock of the metal. Europe does not need American culture, but it can do with credits from over there. This is why to-day the Americans are masters in Berlin, to a large extent dominate

Paris, and are carefully watched in London. It is the American banker who counts.

It is the internationalization of commerce which, more than anything else, perhaps, pins us to gold as the ultimate form of money.

At present there is no international money, no international "unit of account," except gold. When the value of a pound or a franc is just what it will buy on a given day in the country where it circulates, where, that is, it is not readily convertible into gold, dealings obviously must become extremely difficult. The kind of thing that happens when money is paper, issued at the will and pleasure of governments, has been described at various stages of this story. If the American business man is to "know where he is," if business is to be done with confidence and stability, the money that he takes and the money that he gives must be something universally acceptable. The money which is of universal acceptability at present is gold money, or money convertible readily and without loss into gold. Francs are of no use to an American—he must send them back to France and there use them (if they cannot be converted into gold) for the purchase of French goods; dollars are no use to the Frenchman. The American must turn his francs into dollars and the Frenchman his dollars into francs. How many will he get? If he is to do business with any security he must know. One authority explains :

A merchant who is selling goods all over the world is seriously hampered if he cannot make a fairly close calculation concerning the number of pounds which will be fetched by the foreign moneys for which he is selling his wares. He has difficulty enough in these days of acute competition in finding buyers at prices that will show him a profit; and if the profit shown is going to be turned into a loss by fluctuations in exchange his business becomes a blind gamble.

This is what happened with regard to trade with many countries in the after-war years before the gold standard had been restored. Fluctuations in exchange were so wild and enormous that they were more important than producing and providing good commodities. Banks and exchange dealers did

what they could to relieve the merchant by making forward contracts for him in the money for which he was going to be paid, so taking the exchange risk off his shoulders, but it had to be paid by somebody.³

Here is where gold comes in. Because all the chief commercial nations use it and keep gold for the settlement of balances, there is, in effect, an international money of which the particular moneys of the nations are specimens with slight local variations.

America calls her money dollars ; we call ours pounds, but the fact that both dollars and pounds are claims to gold means that both countries use one money, and that dollars and pounds cannot vary beyond quite narrow limits in relative value. . . . It is difficult to see how, if the gold standard were abolished, any efficient substitute for the gold link could be brought into practical use.⁴

Most international payments are made by the cancelling out of bills of exchange : Americans having made purchases in England owe London merchants a thousand pounds ; but Englishmen having made purchases in America owe New York merchants a similar amount. Americans do not send gold to London and then get Englishmen to send it back. Only when the balance of claims between two places do not roughly agree is gold shipped to settle the difference, and then only if it cannot be met by what is called arbitrage, which consists of dealings in bills on other centres. For instance, London may not have enough claims on Paris to set off the claims of Paris on it, but may be able to fill the gap with bills on Berlin, which Paris may happen to want. The system on which the exchanges work is thus somewhat similar to the bankers' clearing house.

But the ultimate appeal is to gold, and each centre must have sufficient to meet the demands likely to be made upon it. What that metallic reserve should be is a matter of great dispute. Plainly it depends in some measure upon incalculable things : a sudden commercial failure, panic, political disturbances, what not. When the reserve falls below a certain level then the central bank concerned resorts usually to the device of raising the bank rate (or

discount rate as America calls it) so that two results are hoped for : that the extension of credit will be checked (because loans cost more) and that money from abroad will be attracted by the prospect of higher rates. By diminishing the demand for loans (by reason of the higher rates) the strain on the gold reserve is eased (by giving it less to do) ; while the " pumping in " of money (itself gold or a claim to gold) through the raised bank rate, adds to the size of the reserve. Imports of gold expand credit facilities : *per contra*, exports of gold lead to restriction of credit facilities.

Yet, obviously, one centre cannot afford to see another embarrassed to the point where demands held by the first cannot be met by the second.

This is not always avowed. Writing a year or two ago one authority⁵ comments :

The Federal Board has let it be assumed that easier money for crop movements was its chief aim in reducing the discount rate. But another purpose was undoubtedly more important. The former rates in the United States were a factor in the movement of gold to America, which already has locked away in its strong boxes more than one-half of the world's supply. Such a development, if continued, would put an undesirable strain on the currencies of Western Europe in a time of transition back to the gold standard. For political reasons, the Federal authorities do not dare admit that they are acting internationally. But no one who follows the course of events, who has noted the several recent conferences of bank heads from England, France, Germany and the United States, can doubt that this is happening. To-day there is a clear understanding among the financial authorities of Western Europe and the United States, and all important actions are taken in accordance with its terms.

The failures of the Federal Reserve System are plain enough. But the situation might have been very much worse but for the organization of the system, the outline of which was sketched in the preceding chapter. It is a system which, like the American Constitution, did not grow up gradually but was consciously created, devised

by politicians and bankers in the study, as it were, and while possessing theoretical advantages over the British system of the Bank of England, does not always show better results in practice. The British system itself is now the object of many plans of reform, and for that reason we may make a cursory comparison of the two.

The defects in the United States banking and currency system, which it was the object of the Federal Reserve System to remedy, have been summarized by Mr. Laurence Laughlin as follows : an inelastic bank-note circulation ; an even more dangerously inelastic credit system ; ineffective use of a large supply of gold ; a scattering of reserves and lack of co-operative action by banks in times of stress ; a rigid reserve system which induced panics ; state banks and trust companies doing a commercial business but in different systems ; an independent Treasury divorced from the money market, which imperilled bank reserves in times of difficulty ; the drift of idle funds to the call-loan market where they fed stock speculation, and the want of American banking facilities in other countries to aid our foreign trade.

It was commonly claimed at the time of the establishment of the system that the whole primary purpose was to make money easier, to cheapen it to the farmer and producer and manufacturer and merchant. Senators and representatives both proclaimed, within and without Washington, that what they were seeking was a financial system that would give an average discount rate approaching that of the Bank of France, where interest over a series of years averages between three and four per cent. They frankly said they hoped for something under the four per cent. rate. The charge was that the centralization of the reserves in New York or Wall Street " made money for bankers in that 'den of iniquity,' taxed the country with irregular and high rates of interest, and repressed commerce, investment and prosperity."

Early criticism of the system when finally established concentrated largely on these points :

(1) The establishment of the maximum number of 12 districts, notwithstanding that the advice of a large number of

bankers and business men had been in favour of the limitation of the number to the minimum required by law.

(2) The failure to create a single large overshadowing bank with a capital of not less than \$25,000,000 to \$30,000,000, such a bank having been strongly recommended on the ground that an institution of such a size was necessary to control foreign exchange operations and to direct the course of trade and monetary operations between the United States and foreign countries.

(3) The placing of too many districts on the Atlantic Coast while the West was left relatively unsupplied with districts and banks.

(4) The faulty division of the country between the several districts in certain particulars, among others, these : (a) the selection of boundary lines that would include larger and richer centres as tributary to smaller and weaker points at which reserve banks were situated, (b) the artificial separation of certain portions naturally tributary to a given city, and their inclusion in a region assigned to another city, (c) the erroneous assignment of certain regions to cities with which they have comparatively poor, or slow, transportation connexions.

On these points one writer ⁶ has pointed out that

those who stress the effect of the districting, overlook the fact that the new system is simply superadded to existing redistribution of resources and does not affect them, since the gross amount of required reserve is so reduced under the system that banks which had been in the habit of keeping reserve balances with the old reserve cities could continue to do so without serious hardship under the new law, even if these balances were not counted as reserves.

The first annual report of the Federal Reserve Board dealt very clearly with the problem of what the functions of Reserve Banks are. What, it asks, is the proper place and function of the Federal Reserve Banks in our banking and credit system ?

On the one hand it is represented that they are merely emergency banks to be resorted to for assistance only in time of abnormal stress, while on the other it is claimed that they are in essence simply additional banks which should compete with the member banks, especially with those of the greatest power.

The function of a Reserve Bank is not to be identified with either of these extremes, although occasions may arise when either of such courses may be imperative. Its duty plainly is not to wait emergencies, but, by anticipation, to do what it can to prevent them. So also if, at any time, commerce or industry, or agriculture is, in the opinion of the Federal Reserve Board, burdened unduly with excessive interest charges, it will be the clear and imperative duty of the Reserve Board, acting through the discount-rate and open-market powers, to secure a wider diffusion of credit facilities at reasonable rates. The Federal Reserve Banks are the holders of a large part of the banking reserves of the nation, the foundation of its banking structure. Nothing should be permitted in the operation of the Reserve Banks which would weaken this foundation. The resources of a Reserve Bank, to be useful for its peculiar purposes, should always be readily available. It follows, therefore, that they should be mainly invested in such short-term liquid investments as can be easily converted into cash as occasion may require. This conception of a Reserve Bank, moreover, implies that its investments should be marshalled in a steady succession of maturities, so that it may at all times as nearly as possible prove equal to the situation.

The ready availability of its resources is of supreme importance in the conduct of a Reserve Bank. Only then can it become a safe and at the same time flexible instrument of guidance and control, a regulator of interest rates and conditions. Only then will it constantly carry the promise of being able to protect business against the harmful stimulus and consequences of ill-advised expansions of credit on the one hand or against the menace of unnatural contractions on the other, with exorbitant rates of interest and artificial stringencies. It should at all time be a steadying influence, leading when and where leadership is requisite, but never allowing itself to become an instrument for the promotion of the selfish interest of any private or sectional group, be their aims and methods open or disguised. It should never be lost to sight that the Reserve Banks are invested with much of the quality of a public trust. They were created because of the existence of certain common needs and interest, and they should be administered for the common welfare—for the good of all. The more complete adaptation of the credit mechanism and facilities of the country to the needs of industry, commerce, and agriculture—with all their seasonal fluctuations and contingencies—should be the constant aim of a Reserve Bank's

management. To provide and maintain a fluid condition of credit, such as will make of the Reserve Banks at all times and under all conditions institutions of accommodation in the larger and public sense of the term, is the first responsibility of a Reserve Bank.⁷

Having considered the pros and cons of the Federal Reserve method, let us look at the nature of the Bank of England organization and certain proposals of reform that are made in connexion with it.

The Governor and Company of the Bank of England were brought into being in 1694 by Act of Parliament as part of a plan for the supply of funds to the Government of William and Mary. The Bank was the creation of the revolutionary Government, with whose fate its own existence was intimately bound up. The restoration of the Stuarts would have involved it in disaster, for, as Macaulay observes, the Bank "must have instantly stopped payment if it had ceased to receive the interest on the sum which it had advanced to the Government, and of that interest James would not have paid one farthing." With the exception of changes regarding the note-issuing functions of the Bank, the legal provisions governing the Bank's organization and business are still in all essentials those embodied in the original charter of 1694.

The Bank of England is in form a private corporation, and its stock is held entirely by private investors. Its Board of Directors consists of governor, deputy governor and twenty-four directors, who are appointed by the General Court, at which holders of £500 of Bank Stock or more, present at the meeting, may each give one vote only. No individual may exercise more than one vote irrespective of the size of his stock-holding. There are no obligations regarding the professional or personal qualifications of the directors, except that they must be British subjects.

The business that the Bank is permitted by law to discharge comprises the issue of notes and general business, including the management of the Government account and the Public Debt, re-discounting and the grant of loans and

advances. Under Peel's Act of 1844 the fiduciary issue—that is the amount of notes that might be issued without equivalent gold backing—was rigidly limited to £14,000,000 plus an amount not exceeding two-thirds of the authorized issues of other banks ceasing to issue subsequent to the Act of 1844. At the outbreak of the War the Bank's fiduciary issue stood in virtue of the above provision at £18,450,000. Under the Act passed in July, 1929, to regulate the note issue, after the amalgamation of the Treasury and Bank note issues, which has now been brought into effect, the fiduciary circulation is fixed at £260,000,000, with certain powers for the Treasury and Bank, acting together, to reduce or increase this figure if conditions indicate the need for such a step. The profits of the note issue are to be credited to the Treasury.

The Bank's general business is unhampered by detailed restrictions, and remains subject only to the broad prohibition laid down in the Act of 1694, that the Bank should not engage in trade. In no other country has it been deemed appropriate to leave the central bank, which is responsible for the control of credit and currency and for the custody of the ultimate national reserves, so free from detailed prescriptions in regard to organization and duties. A variety of proposals are now being made for the more formal organization of its public control.

One, the Labour Party Report on Currency, Banking and Credit, advocates "the control of the Bank of England by a public corporation containing representatives of such essential factors in the community as the Treasury, Board of Trade, Industry, Labour and the Co-operative movement." This suggestion is based on the public responsibilities attaching to the central bank as the regulator of currency and credit. The report observes that "some of its" (*i.e.*, the Bank of England's) "main functions are not in the ordinary sense commercial but governmental." It is clear, indeed, from very much that appears in these pages that the control of the money market, with its reactions on the exchanges and the level of prices, entails an activity and influence differing in kind from, and trans-

cending in scope, the activity and influence of a commercial bank or any ordinary business concern.

The Labour Party's proposal recognizes the importance of keeping the management of the Bank free from political considerations of the party kind. Mr. Philip Snowden particularly has emphasized this. So strongly has the view been held that politics must not be allowed to enter the portals of the central bank that in a number of foreign countries the charters of the banks formally debar Members of Parliament and officials from serving on the board. The problem is to ensure real public control in the public interest in what is obviously a public concern without making a vital function of industry the sport of party wrangling.

In so far as banking is concerned with stabilizing the value of money (and that, fundamentally, is one of the most important of all the functions of the central banks) the problem is ultimately, of course, international.

The preceding pages of this chapter, as well as part of the final chapter of this book, indicate why, however we might desire "national independence" in finance, the financial stability of any one centre is bound up with that of the rest of the world. The financial link is largely gold, the common dependence upon the gold standard. Yet there is no clear agreement between the various national systems as to the use of the gold stock of the world. There arise situations in which each centre scrambles for what it deems necessary as a reserve, with the risk of producing a situation something resembling that of a run on a bank. The bank is solvent if there is no "scramble;" but if each obeys what appears to be his individual interest without reference to the whole, the individuals will in fact lose their deposits, a loss which they could have prevented if they could have agreed to act by rules designed to protect the whole. No definite international organization designed to prevent a suicidal "gold rush" at present exists. There are informal understandings between bankers, but nothing very definite and binding.

The League of Nations has upon one occasion at least

made a formal appeal to all countries to economize in the use of gold. One eminent economist, Professor Gustav Cassel of Sweden, has warned the world, on more than one recent occasion, that if the present conditions are allowed to continue, something in the way of a "gold famine" must result. "With an unrestricted demand for gold, a growing scarcity of the metal, the consequence of incessantly falling prices is therefore inevitable unless a very important increase in the world's gold production can be expected. . . . A prolonged period of falling prices without any prospect of definite end, would bring about a continued depression of the world's economic life, and must, therefore, be regarded as one of the most serious evils which could befall human society."

How that danger may be met is a discussion which belongs to Chapter XIV. The point we are concerned with here is that any action for lessening the strain on gold, or getting rid of gold, must be international action. At present, as we have seen, gold is the only international money. "It would, of course, be easy to devise on paper," writes Mr. Hartley Withers, "a scheme for a Supercentral Bank of the League of Nations, which would issue notes which would take the place of gold for the settlement of international balances; and it is possible that in a century or two, if the world really does succeed in civilizing itself in the meantime, such a scheme might become, not only conceivable, but workable."

Perhaps it may not take quite as long as Mr. Hartley Withers fears. The beginnings of an international banking organization are already being made. On March 9, 1929, the committee of reparation experts meeting in Paris under the chairmanship of Mr. Owen D. Young, issued to the Press a summary of their tentative proposals for the establishment of an international banking institution upon which they invited criticism and comment. The main outlines of their suggestions are as follows :

(1) The committee, in deciding to explore the possibilities of such an international bank, has been impressed with the belief that in order to achieve a final settlement of reparations it will

be necessary gradually to do away with a great part of the war-time machinery created to collect reparation and for this to substitute, if possible, permanent peace-time machinery.

(2) New machinery may be needed, it is felt, to handle the great new international movements of funds created by reparation and war debts. The substitution of financial for political machinery should, it is believed, transfer the liquidation of Germany's international obligations from the realm of political discussion to the orderly forms of business that characterize a state of peace.

(3) The primary function of such a bank would be at first to act as a trustee, receiving from Germany such annuities as may be arranged and disbursing these among the creditor nations. This would facilitate the making of transfers.

(4) The bank would also finance deliveries in kind, and in important projects coming under the head of deliveries in kind it might in some cases and under proper safeguards finance the residual part of the work.

(5) Such an institution could also co-operate with and act as an essential intermediary between all the interested governments and issuing bankers in marketing such bonds as might be issued for the commercialization of German annuities. It could co-operate with existing banks of issue and might, if desired, receive from these both clearing and investment profits. It might also aid the central banks as serving as a clearing house and as a reservoir for foreign exchange.

(6) The management of the bank would be strictly non-political ; it would be international and free from any dominating financial relationships. Upon its directorate would sit only men of experience and international repute. The offices of the bank probably would be in one of the smaller countries, where a suitable legal status and freedom from taxation may be obtained. No city is mentioned particularly, but it is understood that Geneva is definitely stricken off the list because of the desire to disassociate the bank in the popular mind from even a remote connexion with the League.

The experts are careful to point out that should the plan win final approval the institution to be created would strictly avoid competition with existing commercial and investment banking institutions, and would consider it a prime necessity to act in close co-operation with existing central banks of issue. In fact, the bank would co-ordinate and subordinate its activities in any particular country to the

policies of the existing central bank of that country. The new bank would in no sense be a "super bank" to exercise a dominating influence over existing conditions.

Once the problem of fixing Germany's total liabilities has been satisfactorily settled, the intermediate usefulness of an international bank to serve as a trustee for reparation and possible war debt payments is apparent. The possibilities of such a bank, however, go far beyond the narrow limits of the Reparation problem.

It could serve as an intermediary between the central banks of the various countries, displacing the informal conferences that are now held at infrequent intervals. It could become a central world clearing house and an international gold depository. It could become a powerful influence in the stabilization of world prices. It could by judicious loans, encourage production and exchange of goods among the nations and develop under international auspices projects in the so-called backward parts of the world for the benefit of the world community generally. Without a doubt such an agency would do much to modify the extreme policies of commercial nationalism which now hinder the progress of world trade. It would take its place along with the League of Nations and the Anti-War Pact as one of the powerful agencies of world peace.⁸

Because it is linked up to the Reparation problem the American Government may not at first be able to participate officially in the organization of the bank, if and when it is established.

The policy of the administration may mean that some American bank, other than the Federal Reserve, will unofficially represent American interests in the International Bank. The Young Plan provides for an "Organization Committee," the members of which are to be appointed by the governors of the central banks of seven countries. With American policy in mind it is stipulated that :

If for any reason the governor of any of the central banks shall be unable officially or unofficially to designate members of the Organization Committee, or refrains from doing so, the governors of the remaining central banks shall invite two

' MONEY POWER ''

fellow-nationals of the governor not participating to act as members of the committee.

Such an expediency of unofficial participation is hardly likely to be the last word of the world's greatest financial and commercial nation in such a matter.

CHAPTER XIII

WHEN THE MODERN MONEY DEVICE BROKE DOWN

A picture of what life was like in the great modern cities and communities when money collapsed and became valueless. The greatest monetary collapse in history. A time when the only means of saving was to get rid of money and secure goods. The nervous fever and recklessness that ensued. The disappearance of fortunes and the vastest confiscations known to history. The suffering of the middle classes. The way in which other states were involved. What caused this orgy? The way in which all the belligerents in lesser or greater degree failed to foresee the financial reactions of war and to make financial preparation. The illusory trust in untouchable gold reserve. The effect of the Treaty of Versailles in rendering financial recovery more difficult. The worst results of bad money at this time, as at most times, were the fruit of public folly.

CHAPTER XIII

WHEN THE MODERN MONEY DEVICE BROKE DOWN

THESE pages record the recurrent breakdown of the money device in the past. The remoteness of the period with which they sometimes deal might leave the impression that nothing similar has happened in our own time. Yet the greatest collapses of all have occurred within the last decade.

The world is already losing any vivid consciousness of the extent to which, only a year or two ago, in the heart of an ancient, orderly and highly organized civilization, the money device went utterly to pieces; how fortunes disappeared; how the relations of debtor and creditor completely changed from one day to another, and how, finally, money became worthless, or of momentary value only and men scrambled to lay their hands on any material object of value in place of it, and daily life became utterly disorganized in a "gamble and scramble" for food and clothing.

Yet at that time in the countries most affected, governments of law and order were in power, expert bankers were controlling the monetary machine. How did it get so completely out of control as to inflict loss and want and misery and famine upon millions?

First let us try and get some picture of the conditions.

At the close of the war there was, of course, a great scarcity of materials—particularly coal and foodstuffs—in nearly all the belligerent countries. Mr. Herbert Hoover, who had been administering relief in Belgium during the war and was then at the head of the American relief work in Europe, estimated that at least a hundred millions (equal to nearly the entire population of the United

States) were living upon charity in one form or another in the sense that they were not self-supporting. Central Europe suffered most, and the suffering was prolonged by the blockade of Germany which continued some nine months after the Armistice.

But it was not in this period that the monetary disintegration revealed itself. Just what it meant when it did come we will try to remind the reader. How and why the condition came about we will inquire in a moment.

Let us, as the readiest way of bringing home that already forgotten monetary earthquake, glance at the kind of news from Germany and Austria which we were reading a few years ago.

WHAT LIFE WAS LIKE

The decline went slowly at first. Germany grew accustomed to the slow decline of the German mark and for many months adjusted herself to it in a methodical, if invariably belated, fashion. But when the collapse quickened in April, 1923, and prices rose with startling steepness, the Berlin correspondent of *The Times* reported on April 23 the emergence of a new phenomenon, the "buyers' panic:"

The effect of yesterday's fall in the mark was at once apparent in the retail shops where a "buyers' panic" at once set in. The general public has been urged by the Press not to make more than the most necessary purchases, as otherwise a further rise in prices would ensue. Nevertheless, there was a rush of buyers for all classes of goods, with the expected result of a still further rise in prices.

By May 16 misgivings had seized the big wholesale dealers in commodities. Says *The Times* correspondent:

. . . The dollar went to 46,000 to-day. Foodstuffs have gone up considerably in price. Dealers are already keeping back large quantities of fats for higher prices; the price of margarine has consequently doubled and butter has practically disappeared from the shops.

But by June 1, according to *The Times* correspondent, the full significance of the coming catastrophe began to disturb men's minds:

The dollar has reached 77,000 marks. It has come as a shock to a great many Germans to realize that their currency is now in a worse plight than that of Austria, worse even than that of Poland, and that the only one worse than theirs is that of Soviet Russia. The public now knows it. The "flight from the mark" on the Berlin Bourse [stock exchange] to-day transcended anything yet seen. Purchases of dollars are now controlled [by the Government] and all that is left to the public is the market in the shares of industrial companies. The public is putting its money into iron and steel companies' shares as giving it a faint hold on something that may not, like money, melt away in the night. Enormous fortunes have been made by those who had the foresight to be holding iron and steel shares during the last few days.

On June 10 other aspects developed. Says *The Times* correspondent :

Yesterday the mark touched 88,000 to the dollar. The boom in shares on the Berlin Bourse was quite unprecedented. Prices in the retail shops are rising literally "while you wait." The shopping markets are the scene of bitter wranglings, relieved only by grim jests. In a so-called "hunger demonstration" in the streets of Berlin yesterday a man carried on a pole a placard with the legend: "The dollar rose 10,000 marks yesterday; did our wages rise?"

By June 18 the momentum of the fall outstripped the leisurely processes of Government discussion :

To-day the price of the dollar advanced from 120,000 to 152,000. It seemed somewhat ironical that the Reichstag Committee was in session to-day, examining the question why it fell to 30,000 marks some weeks ago.

Working-class anxiety deepened as the mark continued its descent. *The Times* correspondent on June 19 reports :

The further sudden collapse of the mark last night, followed by violent fluctuations on all the exchanges, has greatly increased anxiety. The wage-earning classes now read the dollar exchanges as the barometer of their daily expenditures. They have now become so accustomed to seeing the cost of living keep pace with the cost of the dollar that it is natural they should show signs of alarm when the mark loses one-seventh of its poor remaining purchasing power in the space of a

couple of hours ; to the German workman the effect is immediately seen in dearer food and shorter supplies. . . . Many small grocers' shops are empty because the wholesale merchants refuse to deliver. Butchers' shops are closing several days a week as there is not enough custom to keep them open. At Schoenenburg, a working class district of Berlin, there was an attack on the Town Hall because the market stalls would only sell new potatoes at 26,000 marks to the lb., the old ones having been withdrawn from sale. The wages of a Government skilled artisan is now about 45,000 marks per eight-hour day. Lard, which may be taken as a standard of measurement since it bulks very largely in the workman's diet, is to-day 20,000 marks per lb., representing one-half a day's work.

Conditions grew rapidly worse. On July 5 *The Times* notes an outbreak of strikes :

Feeling among the working classes is extraordinarily bitter. Bricklayers are striking for wages of 12,000 marks an hour. Metal workers were offered 9,000 marks an hour and refused. The lowest omnibus fare in Berlin is now 1,500 marks ; a little piece of veal, enough to make a stew for two people, costs 60,000 marks.

Rioting broke out in various cities. On July 22 *The Times* notes :

The dollar is now 350,000. There was an outbreak of Bolshevism in Breslau. A large mob raided the commercial centre of the town and broke into, and looted, fifty or sixty of the large shops, causing enormous losses to the owners. A "state of siege" was eventually declared and the police used their firearms freely to restore order. Six rioters were killed and a score or more wounded.

On the same day the Berlin correspondent of the *Daily Mail* telegraphed his paper in some bewilderment :

I was amazed when I found to-day that one had to pay 24,000 marks for a ham sandwich, whereas yesterday in the same café a ham sandwich cost only 14,000 marks. . . . Wages, however, are being raised. An unmarried railway guide who has been receiving monthly wages of from 1,900,800 to 2,558,180 marks—according to length of service—will, according to the new tariff now get from 3,801,600 to

4,625,280 marks. The salary of a Cabinet Minister has been raised from 23,000,000 ten days ago to 32,000,000 marks.

July 25 found the sober correspondent of *The Times* gasping at the whirling unfamiliarity of life :

It is hard to know what to say or think with conditions moving as they are. It is like being caught in a typhoon. One holds on and hopes for the best. Last week we were gaping at the idea of getting 1,000,000 marks for a pound and now it is 2½ million. For weeks past the Reichsbank has been able to supply the commercial banks with nothing but dumpy packets of 20,000-mark notes, two million marks in a packet. Yesterday even these ran out. It is as if the Bank of England were paying out nothing but pennies. Imagine paying for one's dinner with half a dozen packets of paper, each as large as a Bible. The transport of money has become a serious problem.

Berlin, he telegraphed the next day, was like a city under a siege :

The shortage of money has been followed by a shortage of food. Very little meat is obtainable, still less butter and vegetables. There are practically no potatoes.

The *Daily Mail* correspondent reported on July 26 the next stage in the debacle, the inability of the printing presses to turn out sufficient mark notes to meet the demand :

The printing presses are working day and night to supply the Reichsbank with 2,000,000,000,000 mark-notes daily but there are still not enough to go around. It is difficult to get a cheque cashed. The 10,000-mark note is the highest denomination printed and the banks are denuded of them. This morning motor-lorries loaded with paper money kept on arriving at the Reichsbank but messengers with handcarts were also there to take away the bundles of notes passed out by the bank. Film operators are taking pictures of the scene. The cashier of my bank handed me 4,000,000 marks in 1,000-mark notes, each worth less than half a farthing. He obligingly did them up for me in a neat paper parcel which I afterwards put on the table of the restaurant where I lunched and unpacked when the waiter brought the bill. But this difficulty will soon disappear for we expect to have 4,000,000-mark notes by the end of next week. Some people are disconcerted

by the extra noughts, but most of them are learning to discard them. Shop assistants, for example, say 500 when they mean 500,000 and on bills of fare at the restaurants the last three noughts are now cut out of prices. Thus 80 means 80,000.

The big Berlin newspaper, *Germania*, became almost hysterical on July 27 :

It is a situation for a dictator. The conditions call for a Mussolini in bullet-proof armour with a revolver in either hand.

On that same day *The Times* correspondent noted the long queues of housewives, sitting on camp-stools since before dawn outside the food shops, waiting for them to open :

But many shops refuse to open, either because they have no stock or because they are unwilling to sell under the present circumstances.

And the strange predicament of the families at the holiday resorts on the Rhine is described by *The Times* on July 29 :

One effect of the financial crisis, reported from the few Rhineland resorts which have visitors in any number, is that guests are being compelled to depart hurriedly, owing to the sharp rise in prices. Families who had obtained hotel tariffs in advance and had provided themselves with the necessary number of millions of marks for a fortnight's holiday, after the receipt of a couple of intimations from hotel proprietors that prices would have to be increased, found that the sums calculated to last fourteen days had been exhausted in six days and hurried home before railway fares caught the infection from food prices.

Another correspondent from Hamburg shows how disconcerting the ceaseless depreciation had become :

In the shops the prices are typewritten and posted hourly. For instance, a gramophone at 10 a.m. was 5,000,000 marks but at 3 p.m. it was 12,000,000 marks. A copy of the *Daily Mail* purchased on the street yesterday cost 35,000 marks but to-day it cost 60,000 marks.

Reichsbanknote

Zehn Millionen

DB-19 Mark

036872

zahlt die Reichsbankhauptkass in Berlin gegen diese Banknote dem Einlieferer. Vom 1. Oktober 1923 ab kann diese Banknote aufgerufen und unter Umtausch gegen andere gesetzliche Zahlungsmittel eingezogen werden

Berlin, den 22. August 1923

Reichsbankdirektorium



Handwritten signature: Hans Jannig
Handwritten signature: Hans Jannig
Handwritten signature: Hans Jannig



German Ten Million Mark Note, 1923. The fact that the date of the month is given on the note shows how the money varied in value from day to day.

(By permission of the Council of Foreign Bondholders)

Über Banknoten nachmacht oder verfälscht, oder nachgemacht oder verfälscht wird in Verhaftung genommen, und mit dem Tode oder lebenslänglicher Gefängnis bestraft.

ЖЗ-068

КАССИР

В. Заварзин

СТО ТЫСЯЧ РУБЛЕЙ

РАСЧЕТНЫЙ ЗНАК

РОССИЙСКОЙ СОЦИАЛИСТИЧЕСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАТИВНОЙ

СОВЕТСКОЙ РЕСПУБЛИКИ



100 000

РУБЛЕЙ

ОВЕСПЕЧИВАЕТСЯ ВСЕМ ДОСТОЯНИЕМ
РЕСПУБЛИКИ

ПОДАСКА ПРЕСЕДАЕТСЯ ПО ЗАКОНУ
НАРОДНЫЙ КОМИССАР ФИНАНСОВ



Russian Hundred Thousand Rouble Note, 1921.

(British Museum)

The Berlin correspondent of the *Daily Mail* on August 3 reported the next stage :

The mark is becoming the slave of the dollar. We have marks in our pockets but dollars in our heads. For example, my tailor told me that he charges \$40 for a suit of clothes. A customer, ordering one, must pay for it the equivalent in marks according to the rate of exchange on the day of delivery.

The country districts, in self-defence, were forced to boycott the towns and cities with their useless " money." The *Daily Mail* correspondent on August 6 telegraphed his paper :

Villagers who used to send butter to Berlin are no longer troubling to do so. They already have crates in their cottages packed with worthless paper money. " Why get more ? " A working-man said to me : " We used to talk about the stupid peasants, but now they are laughing at us."

The Reichsbank struggled heroically to keep up with the fast-mounting noughts in prices. One correspondent on August 7 was very hopeful :

The printing presses are going day and night. We are now getting 10,000,000-mark notes in circulation and are soon to have 50,000,000-mark notes.

But on August 9 he was plunged again in gloom :

German money is rubbish. To-day the official quotation for the pound sterling is 21,000,000 marks against 15,000,000 yesterday and 7,500,000 the day before.

The next day he showed how fantastic life had become :

Yesterday my chop at luncheon cost 600,000 marks but to-day it cost 1,500,000. An omelette *aux fines herbes* cost 10,000 marks to-day but to-morrow it will cost at least 20,000. How people on fixed incomes live is a mystery to me. Butter, 500,000 marks a few days ago, is now 1,000,000 marks. The lack of a stable currency is a strain on the nerves. The chief difficulty is we cannot get money. I myself, for example, am a pauper. This morning at my bank I was told I could not have more than five pence, otherwise 500,000 marks. As a favour I was given tenpence. The bank opened again at five o'clock and I went around to get some more money. A

long queue was there ahead of me. But the messengers from the Reichsbank had not returned and would not until late at night. Still, I did pretty well. I got tenpence. I must be up with the lark to-morrow to be at the bank when the doors open. In the meantime I am fighting shy of a man to whom I owe 1,000,000 marks. He is a very rich man, but I know he wants those marks.

On August 14 the correspondents note the outbreak of disorder all over the country. One says :

Near Leipzig a so-called Communist Control Committee marched out of town and forced the farmers and large land-owners to give up their cattle, which were slaughtered on the spot and the meat sold cheaply. In other places crowds swarmed out into the fields and dug up potatoes. At Hanover men seized the food warehouses ; the police fired upon them, killing twelve and wounding about fifty. In the disorders in Lübeck eleven men were wounded.

And here is a snapshot, dated August 29, of another aspect of money, the cashing of cheques :

When cheques are presented for payment at a bank, the bank now charges 2 per cent. a day on the face of the cheque until it is cleared. As it takes about four days this reduces the value of the cheque by 8 per cent. When cheques are presented on provincial banks—which take about ten days to clear, owing to the general breakdown—it has been found cheaper to send a messenger to the provincial bank to get the cash. For example, on a cheque for £5 on a Hamburg bank (about 100,000,000 marks) a Berlin bank would deduct 20,000,000 marks for collection, whereas a messenger could be sent, at third-class fare, to Hamburg and back for only 3,500,000 marks.

But investors as well as shoppers were already profoundly disturbed. A man in Berlin who had made a time loan, in marks, with an original value of about £50, found himself repaid in full with the equivalent of 7½. Investors naturally refused to lend. But many of the German states and cities were in great need of funds. The state of Oldenburg hit upon the device of using rye as a substitute for the mark. It issued in April the first of several "rye debentures," as they were called. Each of these "deben-

tures " had written across the face of it the state's promise to repay on April 1, 1927, enough paper marks to purchase 150 kilograms of rye at the market price on that day. The purchaser of the debenture—in other words, the lender—paid " 125 kilograms of rye," that is, enough marks to buy that much rye. The difference, or 25 kilograms of rye, was the " interest " for the use of the marks for the four years.

This loan was successful, and the hard-pressed Municipality of Berlin issued one in oats. This was capped, however, by the semi-official Baden Electricity Supply Company which issued " coal debentures " and secured 1,200,000,000 marks on them. These debentures were in different denominations, of 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 5,000 kilograms of " Westphalian bituminous flaming coal No. IV," based on the price at the mine on the date that the debentures fell due for redemption.

Widows, whose husbands had carried life insurance policies for their protection, found themselves quite as badly off as other investors, for the policies were worthless. The face value of the policies when paid in marks amounted to only a few pence. Naturally this deterred anybody from taking out further life insurance policies, and so the companies sought permission to write future policies in gold or foreign currencies. The Government was reluctant to encourage the purchase of gold or foreign currencies but it was forced to make an exception in the case of the insurance companies. The breakdown of money touched life at a thousand points, as well as in the prices of goods in the shops.

Vienna preceded Berlin in the breaking down of her currency and she also preceded Berlin in setting up a new currency out of the wreck of the old. A correspondent of *The Times* gives a snapshot of the new conditions which may serve as a sort of prelude to the more dramatic story of the German " flight from the mark " :

Prices, of course, are fantastic. Every taxicab bears a card with the printed notice : " 7,000 times Fare No. 2." Other prices are from 10,000 to 15,000 times the normal. For example, I bought a block of writing paper the cost of which worked out at 150 kronen a sheet, which would have been £6

a sheet at pre-war rates but was only half a farthing now. No wonder that Treasury notes of less than 100 kronen are no longer in use ; they are literally worth less than the paper they are written on, for the 100 kronen note is understood to cost the Government 162 kronen to print. . . . The great number of " antique shops " which have suddenly opened in Vienna shows that many household treasures are being sold. Mushroom banks have sprung up in every street, encouraging the people to speculate in shares.

Although the official price index jumped upwards every day and even several times a day, it was impossible for prices in general to keep up with the index and everything in Germany became, to those enjoying the possession of sterling or dollars amazingly cheap.

Foreigners swarmed into the country to buy " for a song " everything they could lay their hands on, from landed estates on the Rhine and town property in Berlin, to the goods on the shelves in the shops. They revelled in a strange sort of communism, a world in which things of value had become fantastically free. Prices were frantically marked up but they could not keep pace with the soaring price levels, and shopkeepers, in their anxiety to convert their stocks into sound foreign currencies, sold and sold. Men called it the " sack of Germany." Travellers entered the country and lived like princes on a few shillings a day. They bought fur-lined overcoats for a pound or so, gloves for a shilling. Even precious stones, which nominally enjoy a stable value, became " cheap."

The first visible effect of the breakdown of the money machine was thus a free transfer of enormous wealth, largely in the form of transferable goods, from Germans to strangers. Eventually the Government intervened and forbade the export of goods from the country except under special licence. Departing tourists were stopped at the frontier and searched, precisely as men are searched for " loot," and if they could not show a licence for the things they had bought in Germany, the things were confiscated. It was effective, but it came too late.

Within Germany there was a similar transfer of wealth from one group to another. Those who had loaned money

to others found themselves repaid in worthless marks. Debtors walked off scot-free. Mortgages were repaid "in full" at one-ten-thousandth of their original value. The German Government, the German states and the German municipalities found their funded indebtedness melting deliciously away, while those solid classes who had invested in the "gilt-edged" securities of their country found their investments turned to worthless paper. All the fundamental canons of bourgeois society were turned upside down. Those who saved money saw their savings melt in the night, so men began madly spending. As soon as they received "money," they instantly turned it into goods or consumed it according to their temperament. A wild "night life" evolved, particularly in Berlin, to meet the frantic desire of men and women to turn the treacherous stuff called "money" into pleasure while it could buy pleasure.

The towns and cities suffered acutely from lack of food, as the farmers were naturally reluctant to sell their products for depreciating paper money. War-time conditions prevailed for months. Food became inordinately dear, except for those who possessed American or British bank notes. Until the Government began printing notes in large denominations of 1,000,000 marks or more, the simplest transaction in a shop required a suit-case full of notes in 1,000-mark packages. Behind every counter were shelves loaded with these bundles of notes, the "small change" for the simplest purchase. The familiar "cash register" was idle—it could not cope with calculations in hundreds of millions of marks.

Wages were based on the official index of prices, but they, like everything, lagged behind the grotesque realities of the situation. Millions, it is true, lived without paying rent but the dearth of food and clothing more than cancelled the blessing of that regime. Food subsidies came to the rescue of the town populations, but those subsidies accelerated the fall of the mark. The official index of prices became an astronomical calculation. Given the price level of 1913 as equal to 100, it rose from 147,479 in December, 1922, to 75,570,000,000,000 in November, 1923. Millions and billions replaced the familiar integers of everyday life.

The middle classes suffered intensely. Salaries lagged far behind wages in being adjusted to the soaring mark. It is estimated that their standard of living fell to about one-fourth of the pre-war standard. The utter hopelessness of their material outlook drove them into an almost feverish search for intellectual satisfactions.

One testimony is as follows :

The middle classes, forced down to a starvation level, under-nourished, under-clothed, unable to afford education fees and deprived of all power to enjoy the pleasures of life, went through a period of ever-growing martyrdom ; they could not afford books, or pictures, or even music, and lived in an atmosphere of struggle without a gleam. Yet they withstood the test. Their victory was less spectacular than a victory on the battlefield enshrined in the magnificence of war, but it was not less real, not less noble, not less worthy of lasting honour. In those years, when a frenzied juggling with the materials of existence represented life in a world of cultural and social relations, the power of thought, of abstract speculation, of artistic, or literary creation came vividly, at moments, to expression. In the cafés, the art centres, theory was passionately discussed and wordy conflicts were staged round aesthetic and philosophical doctrines.¹

WHAT CAUSED THE COLLAPSE ?

The collapse of the German and Austrian currencies after the Great War is one of the most amazing chapters in the long and chequered story of money.

It is true that after the emergence of the Bolshevik regime in Russia the depreciation of the old Russian rouble rivalled that of the German mark and the Austrian kroner, but it was very different ; it was due to a deliberate jettisoning of the old rouble by those who, planning a new economic order, wished to wipe out the last vestige of power remaining in the bourgeois class. Before the war two shillings could have been exchanged, very nearly, for one Russian rouble, but by 1918 it could have purchased 100 roubles, by 1921 more than 80,000 roubles and ultimately 100,000,000 roubles. But Russia was isolated from the world. She had already, by the repudiation of her debts in 1918 and the confiscation of all foreign concessions,

inflicted upon the outside world the maximum damage and loss, and the fall of her exchange was therefore witnessed with comparative indifference.

In the case of Germany, on the other hand, the collapse of the currency from 1920 to 1923 sent shock after shock throughout the world. The German mark lost its primary function of measuring prosaic values in goods and services. It became a political barometer, a fluctuating index to political emotions. It inflicted heavy losses on foreigners who speculated in it or ventured to trust themselves upon it, as many did.

What, fundamentally, is the explanation of the failure? Let us look at certain facts. During the war the highly disciplined German population had obediently followed the instruction of the Government regarding its money. It had obediently turned in all, or very nearly all, the gold which it possessed and it accepted the paper money issued to it as quite as good as gold. This paper money consisted of the notes of the Reichsbank and of the Loan Bank; in addition the banks were allowed to extend credits to customers on the strength of the Government's three-months Treasury Bills which they held. All three items contributed to increase Germany's "paper" circulation to a total volume in 1918 of about five times its pre-war volume. But prices had not increased in proportion; they had been rigidly fixed by the Government and had merely doubled.

But as soon as the blockade ended—nine months after the close of the war!—and it was no longer necessary or possible to ration the necessities of life at fixed prices, the superabundance of paper money was immediately reflected in prices. In 1919 they doubled again, increasing during that one year more than they had during the four years of the war.

Furthermore, as soon as the blockade was lifted and Germans, in sore need of foreign supplies of every sort, began almost frantically importing, the German mark once more began to figure in the foreign exchange markets. Thereafter, Germans learned to consult two different indices whenever they had any transactions involving money.

One was the domestic "price level" of wholesale and of retail commodities as officially calculated. The other index was the standing of the mark in other foreign currencies.

Both grew slowly worse during 1919 and thereafter, but they moved at different rates, and men found it extremely difficult to calculate just what the mark was "worth." This popular confusion played steadily into the hands of the more astute. The latter became remarkably adept at juggling with these ever-shifting values.

One of the most successful bankers in Germany to-day is a man not yet middle aged, who, wounded in the war and out of work on demobilization, drifted into the world of finance, a novice without experience or credentials. But, surprised and interested by the misbehaviour of money, he applied himself to a realistic study of the subject and developed rapidly so much intuition in forecasting its movements and in utilizing them to his own advantage, that he built up a large and solid fortune.

But to most Germans this business of money was a baffling and terrifying thing. Whatever happened, they seemed always to lose.

What was slowly bleeding all the familiar values out of the German mark was the steady increase in the number of paper marks in circulation. The German Government ended the war with a debt of 147,000,000,000 gold marks of which 89,000,000,000 marks had been "funded," that is, set aside in "war loans" to be repaid to the lenders in the future, though with heavy interest payments falling due each year. The remaining 58,000,000,000 marks was "floating debt." That is, large blocks of it were coming due for payment every few weeks. The taxation available to the German Government at the end of the war was insufficient to cover more than one-tenth of this floating indebtedness. It could not be "funded" because the real savings of the German people had been exhausted. They had no surplus which they could lend to the Government to meet these heavy payments. Only two alternatives seemed to present themselves. One was to default on these obligations; the other was to meet them by borrow-

ing from the Reichsbank freshly printed paper notes which were presented for payment. The Government chose the latter course and ended up by, in effect, embracing both courses; for the depreciation of the mark eventually resulted in the virtual repudiation of these debts at the expense of the creditors.

But it was the impossibility of meeting the demands for Reparation payments in the exhausted state of Government finances which finished off the mark. The payment of 1,000,000,000 gold marks in August, 1921, as a result of the London Conference, followed by the payment of 362,000,000 marks in March, 1922, and the Treasury Bills hypothecated to Belgium in August, 1922, valued at 254,000,000—a total of 1,622,000,000 marks (£81,000,000)—relaxed what little grasp the Government had on the declining mark.

For the value of the mark became in men's minds a problematical thing. It had nothing to do with gold. Men tried to estimate its value by the probability that some day it would be converted into a sound currency based on a settlement of all the difficulties, domestic and foreign, with which the country was beset. As those difficulties increased and the probability of stabilization grew more remote, the mark sank.

In July, 1921, the American dollar was equal to 81 marks, but the assassination of Dr. Walther Rathenau, Germany's leading industrialist and one of her foremost statesmen, in June, 1922, sent the mark tumbling to 600 to the dollar. In July, after the payment authorized by the Cannes Conference of 362,000,000 marks had been transferred to the Allies, the mark slipped to 670 to the dollar. In October, after the payment to Belgium, it dropped to 4,500 to the dollar and thirty days later it fell to 8,000. On January 9, 1923, when the Reparations Commission took its formal decision to enter the Ruhr and cut that industrial centre off from Germany until Germany met the Allied demands, the mark fell to 10,200 to the dollar; a few months later, in July, the mark reached 1,000,000 to the dollar and fell thereafter at a constantly accelerating rate.

In the end, of course, the mark had to be abandoned, but not until it had fallen to almost unplumbable depths. The new unit, the Rentenmark, which succeeded it as a temporary form of money in 1924, was officially valued as worth 1,000,000,000 marks, but this scarcely conveys the devaluation which it had received in men's minds. Its havoc, in terms of life, had been incalculable. It had inflicted rickets on a whole generation of under-nourished babies, it had stopped schools, it had crippled the colleges and universities; it had transferred real wealth from weak hands to strong; those who had trusted it for a week, a day, an hour, fell with it, while those who juggled with it rose.

The collapse of the other Central European currencies was very much the same. The Austrian kroner collapsed from, in the main, the same causes, and produced similar effects. On September 1, 1919, one million Austrian crowns were equal to £4,800, but on December 31, 1922, they were "worth" about £3. At that level the currency was stabilized under the auspices of the League of Nations and with the aid of an international loan and a general reorganization of the country's finances. The breakdown, in the meantime, had produced on a smaller scale all the phenomena seen in Germany,—the impoverishment of the working and middle classes, the confiscation of all vested incomes, the dislocation of classes, the "looting" of the country by foreigners, and a general lowering of morale.

SOME OUTSTANDING ERRORS

"The Great War," says R. G. Hawtrey, the British Treasury expert, in his volume on "Currency and Credit," "is conspicuous among all the wars of history for unsound finance."

At the outbreak of war in 1914, not a single one of the great European belligerents appears to have had a feasible plan ready for the proper handling of its money or its credit during the long anticipated struggle. London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna and St. Petersburg were alike in this. The Treasuries, it is true, had gold, but were without clear-cut plans for using it.

The point of contact of the Governments with their respective money markets was, of course, the central bank of issue—in London the Bank of England, in Paris the Bank of France, in Berlin the Reichsbank, in Vienna the Austro-Hungarian Bank. To these semi-official banks they turned.

These great banks had vaults full of gold, which was a comfort, but they had, events would seem to show, no predetermined policy. They, in turn, hurriedly summoned the big private bankers to conferences. These conferences constituted in each of the capitals, a sort of hastily improvised "general staff" for money and credit. There slowly ensued a long series of tardy improvisations of policy which passed, in those uncritical days, as "financial statecraft."

The great reserves of gold held by the central banks theoretically "covered" the huge issues of notes which they made. But as no one could get to this gold this "cover" was in a sense an illusion. On this point Professor T. E. Gregory, of the London School of Economics, says :

It was probably inevitable that the central banks should lend themselves to the financial exigencies of their governments, but apart from this, throughout the war the central banks were guilty of absurd delusions as to the value of gold reserves at a time when their notes were inconvertible and their gold reserves could do nothing to maintain their value.²

German preparation for the war, on the financial side, consisted almost solely in the determined accumulation of gold. By July, 1914, it is estimated that the gold in Germany amounted to about £200,000,000, of which £157,400,000 was coined and in circulation, and about £62,600,000 was in the form of bars,—held in the Reichsbank and the four smaller note-issuing banks as "cover" for the notes which they issued. Anybody who wished to do so, could present those notes at the head offices of the bank and get gold for them. The Reichsbank's gold reserves, including bar gold and coins, on the outbreak of the war amounted to £68,800,000 equal to 66 per cent. of

all her note issues. And in the country, freely circulating, were more than £110,000,000 in gold coins and £30,000,000 in silver, against an extremely modest paper currency of bank notes amounting to £100,000,000 and Treasury notes amounting to £9,600,000.

This gold in the Reichsbank—not to mention the gold in circulation which was freely and patriotically turned over to the Reichsbank during the war—could have supported a very large volume of paper money. That paper money, the notes issued by the Reichsbank and the four other banks, could have passed from hand to hand “as good as gold,” providing that men felt assured that they could get gold for it on demand.

But on the outbreak of the war, the convertibility into gold of the Reichsbank notes and the Treasury notes was suspended, and for all practical purposes the vast reserves of the Reichsbank were idle.

The German population was extraordinarily trusting. It did not begin to hoard gold. In response to patriotic appeals, men and women took their gold coins to the banks and accepted marks for them and the banks, in turn, sent the gold to the Reichsbank, so that the latter within two years had nearly doubled its stock of gold. That huge reserve of gold made, of course, an impressive showing on the books of the bank and the German public probably took a certain comfort in its size, but the neutrals were less impressed.

The export of gold from Germany—as from all the belligerents—was formally prohibited, but this merely meant that private citizens could not export gold. The various belligerent Governments were free to do so and, in fact, were forced to do so. Having subtly dishonoured their own currency at home, they found it dishonoured abroad, and when other means of paying for supplies were lacking, they were forced to draw on their gold reserves and send gold abroad.

The result was that the gold in the central banks of the belligerents and in circulation among their populations declined £549,400,000 between 1913 and 1919.

Of this loss of £549,400,000, about £144,000,000 went

to the European neutral countries and the remainder, £105,400,000, went partly to the United States and partly "disappeared from circulation."

The £144,000,000 which went to the European neutral countries, principally Holland, Switzerland, Spain and the Scandinavian countries, caused an upheaval in their currencies. In 1916 the Scandinavian countries, to protect their currencies from this unwanted gold, authorized their central banks to refuse gold. The gold which went to the United States caused a spectacular inflation of the currency there.

The French followed the German policy when it came to gold reserves.

The Bank of France early adopted the policy of gathering gold. At the outbreak of the Great War its gold reserves stood at the enormous figure of $3\frac{1}{2}$ milliards of francs, say £140,000,000 (double that of the Reichsbank), and its reserve of silver amounted to 500,000,000 francs or £20,000,000.

Furthermore, at the outbreak of the war gold began to pour into France. Frenchmen who had deposits abroad or moneys owing them abroad, promptly demanded their return, in francs. This created in all the exchange markets an enormous demand for French francs which promptly became so expensive that it was cheaper to ship gold. French francs commanded a premium in New York until the end of 1914. (The same phenomenon occurred with all the belligerents; in the exchange markets their currencies, instead of being depressed by the outbreak of war, went probably to a premium.)

France, then, was in a remarkably strong position as regards gold reserves, if gold reserves were of any value. Her paper currency consisted of the notes of the Bank of France which were redeemable in either gold or silver, at the option of the bank. In normal times the bank redeemed them in gold on demand, but it was always bar gold or foreign gold currency, and in times of stress the bank charged a small premium for the gold. She had, then, two safeguards against the dissipation of her gold reserves. Any panic-stricken Frenchman who tendered bank notes

must accept silver—and silver was a thoroughly satisfactory substitute to the average Frenchman—or if he still insisted upon gold, he must take inconvenient bar gold or British sterling or American dollars.

The Parisian population did, as a matter of fact, at the outbreak of the war, start the conventional "run" upon the Bank of France. It was automatic, prompted by fear, like any "run" upon any bank, public or private. The financial authorities met this demand by suspending indefinitely the convertibility of the franc into gold.

The psychological effect of this upon the population was that every French peasant or shopkeeper who had a small hoard of gold or silver was made to feel that he had something of special value. The official policy, or lack of policy, tended to petrify these hoards and in their totality they were enormous.

Like Germany, France had no plans for additional taxation. No additional taxes were imposed until 1916. From the outset the war was financed by borrowing from the Bank of France and by the issuance to the public of short-term "*bons de la defense nationale*" in small denominations. This was nothing but a thinly disguised huge floating debt. The Government's two debts, the one to the bank and the one to the public, fairly raced with each other. By December, 1914, the debt to the bank reached 3,900,000,000 francs or £156,000,000. Finally it became impossible to carry on this improvident policy, and in November, 1915, the Government issued its first long-term obligation for 15,000,000,000 francs, or £600,000,000, which the public could subscribe for by tendering the doubtful *bons de la defense nationale* or by cash. Thereafter, similar long-term loans were floated on an average of once a year.

None of these war-time currencies was too far gone at the close of the war for recovery, given peace and constructive statesmanship. The European populations were eager to get back to work, to repair the ravages of the war, to resume normal industrial life. They craved more houses, better food, lower prices.

Unfortunately for both leaders and led, the Peace of

Versailles barred the way to recovery. Its terms, conceived in a fierce spirit of suspicious, yet victorious, Nationalism, lay across the path of European construction for the next decade, preventing international co-operation and paralysing national initiative.

This is not the place to go fully into its economic effects. Briefly, its most serious injury to currency recovery grew out of the fact that it invited procrastination. Why should the populations of the victorious Allies set about the painful task of improving their financial condition when a huge indemnity from Germany would, as was widely believed, suffice to do it?

Mr. Lloyd George's keynote in the "khaki election" of December 14, 1918, was: "Hang the Kaiser and let Germany pay the cost of the war." This inviting programme made a wide appeal to the war-weary populations of Britain, France, Belgium and Italy. Few politicians saw the danger, or if they did, they were silent.

Everything waited upon the amount of reparations which could be secured from Germany. It was 1921 before the gross total was even fixed—at 132,000,000,000 gold marks (about £6,600,000,000) which was 30,000,000,000 gold marks above the grand total of the inter-allied indebtedness.

This £6,600,000,000 was to be paid by a defeated country which had lost an annual income from its foreign investments of £75,000,000, had lost from 11 to 15 per cent. of its productive capacity, had lost its mercantile marine, had made immense forced deliveries of railway cars, locomotives, rolling stock, chemicals, dyes, agricultural products, coal and coke and had suffered the disruption of its main economic asset, the Ruhr-Lorraine-Luxembourg industrial unit.

To meet the Allied demands and the demands of her huge war debt, both funded and floating, would have required from Germany the fantastic annual burden of £850,000,000—more than three times and almost four times, the annual debt burden of the rich and prosperous United States.

Economists were quick to point out the impossibility of her carrying any such load, but they were regarded by the

triumphant Allied politicians as "defeatists" and were ignored. The Allied statesmen, having promised their people that substantial payments by Germany would be sufficient to set their respective national currencies in order, were reluctant to reverse themselves and attempt the disagreeable task themselves. The depreciation of their currencies steadily continued until, in the end, so much ground had been lost that it could not be recovered.

France, making the best of the situation, was forced in June, 1928, to create a new currency based on a franc worth 20. (as compared with the pre-war franc of 100.); Belgium, similarly, in October, 1926, created a new currency with a unit called the "belga" worth 7½.; Italy, in December, 1927, established her currency, after great difficulty, on a new lira worth 2½. (against a pre-war value of 9½.). The difference between the new and the old currencies was no piece of legerdemain, leaving conditions untouched. It was a direct loss in property and income sustained by the entire rentier class in those countries,—the owners of Government and other bonds and the owners of mortgages, originally payable as to principal and income in the old currencies, who were forced to accept payment in the new. It was a confiscation of property on a huge scale, and produced a profound disorganization in the national life of those three "victorious" countries.

The worst results might have been prevented if, on the morrow of the war Governments had not shared or been driven by the follies and passions which blinded the mass in every belligerent nation. Even when they did not share those passions, politicians were frightened by them and feared to stem the tide by telling the truth. Mr. Maynard Keynes, the British economist, who was in a position to know what went on, has written on this aspect of the question. He sums up :

Mr. Lloyd George took the responsibility for a Treaty of Peace that was not wise, which was partly impossible, and which endangered the life of Europe. He may defend himself by saying that he knew that it was not wise and was partly impossible and endangered the life of Europe ; but that public passions and public ignorance play a part in the world

of which he who aspires to lead a democracy must take account ; that the Peace of Versailles was the best momentary settlement which the demands of the mob and the characters of the chief actors conjoined to permit ; and for the life of Europe that he had spent his skill and strength for two years in avoiding or moderating the dangers. . . . The public history of the two years which have followed the Peace exhibit him as protecting Europe from as many of the evil consequences of his own Treaty as it lay in his power to prevent, with craft few could have bettered, preserving the peace though not the prosperity of Europe, seldom expressing the truth, yet often acting under its influence. He would claim, therefore, that by devious paths, a faithful servant of the possible, he was serving Man.

But that claim would ignore a good deal—the fact, for instance, that by “talking as much folly as the public demand,” the statesmen increase the power of the folly which they have to meet.

And, again it must be said, our fortunes are at the mercy of such public folly, as this history shows.

CHAPTER XIV

THE GREAT MONETARY PROBLEM: WHAT THE EXPERTS SAY

A classification of the views of leading economists on the methods by which we might correct the great defect of money—its instability of value. What is stability of value? What is wrong with gold? The demonetization of gold—Mr. Keynes's plan—Mr. Taylor Peattie's—Mr. D. H. Robertson's view. The case for gold. Professor Gregory. Professor Irving Fisher's "compensated Dollar." Professor Taussig's opinion thereof. The control of gold output. Professor Carl Snyder's plan. The dollar as the world standard. Mr. Hawtrey on the gold exchange standard and international co-operation. Have banks the power to make money stable? The Quantity Theory of Money. A comparison of the Bank of England and Federal Reserve methods. A short Bibliography.

CHAPTER XIV

THE GREAT MONETARY PROBLEM : WHAT THE EXPERTS SAY

WHAT IS WRONG WITH OUR MONEY ?

THE complaint which most of us would bring against money is that we have not enough of it. But monetary reformers lay at its door other accusations which are peculiar to money itself and have nothing to do with the individual possessors—or coveters—of it. Most of them say that money is “unstable ;” that is to say, the pound this year will buy only a fraction, say two-thirds, of what it bought five years ago ; or it will buy what it took 25s. to buy ten years ago. Of course this refers to prices of things in general and not to particular goods ; wheat, for instance, will be cheaper in a year of good crops, or rubber dear because the output is controlled. It is because we are accustomed to happenings of this sort that we usually think of price changes as caused by the goods or by the sellers of goods and not by the money which purchases them ; but the rise or fall of prices may also be regarded as a fall or rise in the value of money, caused by a decline or increase of its quantity. When Dr. Johnson was told that in the Island of Skye eggs were only fourpence a score, he deduced “not that eggs in your wretched island are plentiful, but that pence are scarce.”

Either a rise or a fall in the value of money, if considerable and unregulated, creates economic disturbance and social injustice. A man has laboured for forty years to save sufficient for an annuity. When he gets it the rise in prices is such as to make it quite inadequate—worth in goods much less than was the money which he actually paid in. All people, such as pensioners, who live on fixed

incomes, suffer from a rise of prices, and so do wage-earners whose incomes take time to adjust to the rising cost of living. From a fall in prices other classes suffer equally badly; the farmer buying a farm and leaving half on mortgage may find that a considerable fall in the price of his produce will ruin him. Long-term contracts are impossible with very unstable money. Many economists think that it is mainly the instability in the value of money which accounts for the instability of business, the "business cycle" of depression, boom, and again depression.

That in outline is the indictment of instability. But there is another indictment brought by some, though fewer reformers. It is that money fails in its task of getting what is produced rapidly and without friction into the hands of those who are to consume it, and has been stated by Messrs. Foster and Catchings thus :

Progress towards greater production is retarded because consumer buying does not keep pace with production. Consumer buying lags for two reasons : first, because industry does not disburse to consumers enough money to buy the goods produced ; second, because consumers, under the necessity of saving, cannot spend even as much money as they receive. There is not an even flow of money from producer to consumer, and from consumer back to producer. The expansion of the volume of money does not fully make up the deficit, for money is expanded mainly to facilitate the production of goods, and the goods must be sold to consumers for more money than the expansion has provided.¹

THE REMEDIES PROPOSED

The complications which this passage exposes—and there are many others, as we shall see—lead us to expect that stabilization naked and simple is not the ideal of all monetary reformers. Indeed the participants in this controversy might be classified thus :

1. Those who, for want of what they believe a better and a practicable plan, accept the gold standard as it is, while possibly modifying the credit structure that is based on it.

2. Those who, for the sake of stabilization, would re-

organize the gold standard by some preconceived method of manipulation.

3. Those who, for the same reason, would abandon the convertibility of money into gold.

4. Those who favour the stimulation of business by a gradually or occasionally rising price level—the “gentle inflationists.”

5. Those who, if not in favour of deflation would accept it if necessary as the price of retention of gold, and who would apply it in special circumstances if not as a permanent aim.

6. Those who propose the creation of “consumers’ credits” by one means or another.

This classification is, as of course it must be, very rough and ready, and to a certain extent the categories overlap. Nevertheless we may use it to group some of the more prominent modern economists as follows :

1. Pigou, Hartley Withers, Cannan, Gregory, Taussig, Lawrence, Nogaro, Commons.

2. Irving Fisher, Lehfeldt, Cassel, Hawtrey, Snyder, Bellerby, McKenna.

3. Keynes, Wicksell, Lewis, Peddie, Dick.

4. Robertson, Henderson.

5. Among those who at one time or another have urged deflation are Cannan, Gregory, Kemmerer, Nogaro.

6. Foster and Catchings, Major Douglas and his school.

J. A. Hobson has argued that too large a proportion of the product of industry goes into capital goods and too small a proportion into consumers’ goods, and in this sense he belongs to the “more consumption” school, but is critical of the Douglas proposals.

This classification gives little hint as to the means by which it is proposed that stabilization should be achieved. The methods suggested include :

1. The gold exchange standard and the international co-operation of central banks.

2. A reorganization of the banking system for the better direction and greater flexibility of credit.

3. Control of gold movements or of gold output.

4. The "compensated dollar."
5. Direct "management" of the currency guided by price indices.
6. Discount rate and "open market" policy (with which may be classed the so-called "interest standard").*

THE NEED FOR STABILITY

As yet we have only a very inaccurate idea of what we mean when we say that the value of money is unstable. The phrase implies a notion of the "purchasing power" of the pound which we acquire probably through our painful acquaintance with the "cost of living." When all prices move together the matter is simple enough, but when some rise and some fall we can only say vaguely that on the whole prices have gone up or down; by means of index numbers, however, economists have given mathematical precision to the conception. The fluctuation of the general price level as reflected in an index of prices of representative commodities, then, is what in general we mean by the instability of the value of money. It may, of course, be due to changes on the side of the commodities or on that of money, and the two cases do not necessarily call for the same form of correction.

The first chapter of this book gives the views of a large number of economists and business men on the evils of fluctuation. As Dr. Karl Helfferich puts it:

Changes in the value of money, no matter in which direction they take place, produce conditions which create serious alterations in the distribution of income and wealth, disturbances in the bases of all economic transactions, and accordingly in the economic life of the community.²

This still needs elaborating, and the following quotation from Mr. J. A. Hobson, the English economist, describes more fully some of the reactions of a rise of prices.

Rising prices affect different classes of income and property very differently. Persons living upon the interest of consols or other public funds, preference shares or debentures of

* Note that this enumeration does not correspond to the categories of the preceding classification.

public companies, mortgages, pensions, loans, leases or other fixed payments, suffer losses proportionate to the rise of prices. Others, living upon payments slowly adjustable, suffer loss according as the rise of prices is more rapid than the process of adjustment. Persons whose incomes are obtained by selling goods or services for sums not fixed by law, contract or custom, but varying quickly with the conditions of the market, ought, in strict economic theory, to suffer no injury from a rise of prices. Indeed they ought to be gainers to some extent, reaping a benefit at the expense of the persons with fixed incomes. . . . Since most recreditors are relatively rich and most debtors relatively poor, it might appear that this result of rising prices would tend towards a more even apportionment of wealth. And so no doubt it would if the rise of prices had been equally applicable to all sorts of goods and services. But it has not. As regards the consumable commodities upon which the greater part of most incomes is expended, the most necessary classes of commodities have been subjected to the highest rise of prices.³

More than a century ago, the famous Select Committee of the House of Commons on the High Price of Gold Bullion levelled precisely the same criticism against the rising prices which followed the suspension during war time of the Bank of England's obligation to exchange notes for gold.⁴

It is obvious that the opposite movement of prices would on the whole tend to produce contrary changes in the distribution of wealth. But the working classes may nevertheless lose all round through the unemployment caused by the depressing effect of falling prices. Messrs. Foster and Catchings have summed up this other aspect of price movements.

In a profit-seeking world, a fall in prices brings an end to increased production—an end, consequently, to progress towards higher standards of living; brings also, those alternations of extreme prosperity and extreme depression which have long seemed inexplicable. In fact, as statistics of employment and production show throughout the world, the expedient of reducing prices far from aiding society to advance towards its economic goal, actually throws society back for a loss. In other words, deflation brings about an adjustment of supply

and demand, not by increasing consumption, which is one of the aims of society, but by decreasing production, which defeats that aim.⁵

Professor Irving Fisher has further described the secondary evils of price fluctuations—"speculation, uncertainty, crises, depression, resentment, violence, ill-considered 'remedies' and unemployment due to the periodic dislocation of trade."⁶ "The real criterion for the interest policy of the banks is therefore maintenance of a controlled price level."⁷ But that is not as simple an aim as it sounds.

Fixity of value is a conception which itself calls for explanation. . . . The index number ought to be based on *all* commodities, weighted according to their consumption, and it ought even to embrace services, but only *consumable* commodities or services, for otherwise raw materials and intermediate services would be counted twice over. . . . But then what allowance is to be made for a general scarcity or general abundance of commodities? . . . The better alternative seems to be to aim at making the consumers' outlay constant. But, of course, it must not be absolutely constant; it must vary with the population, and must also vary in some way with the quality of the work they do. If that ideal could be attained, the value of the monetary unit in terms of human effort could be kept fixed.

But this is not the only possible solution. The monetary unit is employed for the measurement of debts. The purpose of fixing its value is to preserve justice as between debtor and creditor. . . . What the lender of money consents to defer is his consumption of commodities, and it would seem to follow logically that what he should receive back is the same command over consumable commodities as he surrendered.⁸

Mr. Keynes, replying to a recent paper by Mr. Hawtrey at the Royal Statistical Society, suggested that it would be fairer to give back to the lender the same command over human effort as he surrendered.

Another English economist, Mr. D. H. Robertson, suggests that an index number of the *transaction* value of money, in which considerable weight is attached to wage payments, would be better than the ordinary wholesale price index as a governor of price policy.

WHAT IS WRONG WITH GOLD ?

Since the War we have seen country after country striving for the establishment of the gold standard as the zenith of sound monetary policy. The United States, which stuck to the gold standard, has escaped most of the financial troubles only too obvious elsewhere, and indeed has often prospered while other countries remained depressed. What reason is there then for complaining against the gold standard ? Before trying to answer that question, let us get clearly into our minds the fact that changes in the price level may be divided into the tide, or the long-period trend, and the waves, or the short-period fluctuations, associated with the "business cycle." The remedy for the one evil may not necessarily cure the other, and indeed economists have sometimes been involved in futile argument because each has mistaken the other's conception of the problem to be solved.

The elimination of the short-period waves is probably to be sought as much in policy as in principle, as much in the outlook of bankers and governments as in the legal structure of the currency which they use. The alleged instability of gold is essentially a long-period phenomenon. If by law currency is exchangeable for gold, and vice-versa (the gold bullion standard), or if full-valued gold coins are in circulation, then plainly the purchasing power of gold equals the purchasing power of money ; and although there are theorists who hold that the value of money determines the value of gold rather than the contrary,⁹ it is clear that evidence of the fluctuating value of gold in terms of commodities in general would prove the gold standard to be, for whatever reason, to that extent an unstable one.

The accusation against the gold standard has been brought by Professor Irving Fisher in these general terms :

The truth is, that the purchasing power of money has always been unstable. The fundamental reason is that a unit of money, as at present determined, is not, as it should be, a unit of purchasing power, but a unit of weight.¹⁰

But that in itself proves nothing, unless the unit weight of precious metal has a widely varying purchasing power.

For a concise statement of pre-war gold fluctuations, we must turn to Mr. D. H. Robertson.

The conduct of that (the gold) standard in the century before the war was indeed far from exemplary. The behaviour of wholesale prices is not a completely satisfactory test; but taking it for the moment for want of a better, we find that in England between 1821-25 and 1846-50 wholesale prices fell by 25 per cent.; between 1846-50 and 1871-75 they rose by 20 per cent.; between 1871-75 and 1894-98 they fell by 40 per cent.; between 1894-98 and 1909-13 they rose by 30 per cent. That the gold standard provided on the whole a healthy stimulus to industry in the second of these periods is possibly true, but largely fortuitous and due to unforeseen happenings both in the diggings of California and Australia and in the banking world of London. That by permitting a great fall in prices it reflected the great increase in the world's productivity in the third period is also true, but again partly fortuitous, and let us not forget the great agricultural decline, and the unemployment and labour ferment of the 'eighties. For the conduct of gold in the fourth period there is little to be said.¹¹

The world gold situation was completely changed by the war, which forced almost all European currencies off the gold standard. The following table ¹² illustrates the revolutionary change which occurred in the distribution of the world's gold reserves.

Monetary Stocks of Gold in Relation to World Gold Reserves

	1913	1925
	<i>Percentages</i>	
Europe	58.8	31.6
United States of America	19.2	42.9
Other American Countries	6.5	9.6
Asia	11.0	11.5
Africa	2.3	1.3
Rest	2.2	3.1
	100.0	100.0

The domination of the United States, which will be referred to later, is by no means the only present difference from the pre-war gold situation. Fewer countries are on a gold

standard, so that the basis of fluctuations is narrowed and *ceteris paribus* the amplitude of the fluctuations enlarged. Every time a country returns to the gold standard the position is disturbed, though now that the chief countries of Europe have trod that thorny path the magnitude of the disturbances is slight. Much less gold is hoarded now, and gold coins have practically ceased to circulate in Europe. Several countries have tied their currencies to gold only indirectly through an obligation to exchange for currencies themselves convertible into gold, and a further possible ground of instability is furnished by these gold exchange reserves, which, according to Dr. Mlynarski, constitute 19 to 20 per cent. of the world stocks of monetary gold.¹³ These economies in the monetary use of gold have greatly contracted the demand for it and therefore depreciated its value, which is now generally agreed to be about two-thirds of its pre-war level. In other words, gold prices are now 50 per cent. higher than in 1913.¹⁴ As for the future, Professor Gustav Cassel wrote in 1921, "We have to reckon with the fact that the world's production of gold has become, definitely, insufficient for the rate of progress which we used to regard as normal before the war."¹⁵ His assumption that, if the price of gold is not to increase, a given rate of economic progress requires an equal proportionate increase in the world's gold supplies, has, as a matter of fact, been called in question, and indeed Professor Lehfelddt believed a fall in the value of gold to be more probable than a rise;¹⁶ yet the very indeterminateness of the relationship between gold output and prices might be regarded as all the more reason for taking measures to control instead of fixing the connexion between money and gold.

In any case [writes D. H. Robertson] the very uncertainty of the future of the value of gold establishes the point. It is difficult to regard as very stable or sacred a standard of value which is liable to be upset by the discovery of new mines or processes of mining, by a decision on the part of some state to achieve the gold standard or of some other state to abandon it, by a sloughing off of the hereditary taboos of the Indian ryot or the London banker. The value of the yellow metal,

originally chosen as money because it tickled the fancy of savages, is clearly a chancy and irrelevant thing on which to base the value of our money and the stability of our industrial system.¹⁷

THE DEMONETIZATION OF GOLD

If these things can be said by level-headed economists, whatever can be adduced on the other side, it is no matter for surprise that some thinkers have advocated the "demonetization" of gold. Among the most prominent of them is Mr. J. M. Keynes, who proposes that, the legal convertibility of currency into gold having been abolished, the authorities should adopt as the aim of central banking and currency policy the maintenance of the price of a standard composite commodity at an approximately constant level. They would be guided by other factors as well as by actual price movements, but "the main point is that the *objective* of the authorities . . . should be stability of prices." Gold reserves would still be maintained but their state would not be allowed to influence monetary policy directly, and the official buying and selling prices for gold would be varied from time to time, just as the bank rate is now varied. The gold would serve "as a war-chest against emergencies and as a means of rapidly correcting the influence of a temporarily adverse balance of international payments and thus maintaining a day-to-day stability of the sterling-dollar exchange."¹⁸

Mr. Keynes's own statement of his plan is as follows :

Whilst it would not be advisable to postpone action until it was called for by an actual movement of prices, it would promote confidence and furnish an objective standard of value, if, an official index number having been compiled of such a character as to register the price of a standard composite commodity, the authorities were to adopt this composite commodity as their standard of value in the sense that they would employ all their resources to prevent a movement of its price by more than a certain percentage in either direction away from the normal. . . . Actual price movements must of course provide the most important datum ; but the state of employment, the volume of production, the effective demand for credit as felt by the banks, the rate of interest on invest-

ments of various types, the volume of new issues, the flow of cash into circulation, the statistics of foreign trade and the level of the exchanges must all be taken into account. The main point is that the *objective* of the authorities, pursued with such means as are at their command, should be the stability of prices. . . . It is the great advantage of the gold standard that it overcomes the excessive sensitiveness of the exchanges to temporary influences. Our object must be to secure this advantage, if we can, without committing ourselves to follow big movements in the value of gold itself. I believe we can go a long way in this direction if the Bank of England will take over the duty of regulating the price of gold, just as it already regulates the rate of discount. The Bank of England should have a buying and a selling price for gold, and this price might remain unchanged for considerable periods, just as the bank rate does. But it would not be fixed or "pegged" once and for all, any more than the bank rate is fixed. . . .

If we agree that gold is not to be employed in circulation, and that it is better to employ some other criterion than the ratio of gold reserves to note-issue in deciding to raise or lower the bank rate, it follows that the only employment for gold (nevertheless important) is as a store of value to be held as a war-chest against emergencies and as a means of rapidly correcting the influence of a temporarily adverse balance of international payments and thus maintaining a day-to-day stability of the sterling-dollar exchange. . . . Therefore I make the proposal—which may seem, but should not be, shocking—of separating entirely the gold reserve from the note issue.¹⁹

Years before the war, Professor Wicksell, the Swedish economist, asserted, rather less disingenuously, that once gold were abandoned as a monetary standard, stability could be achieved by "a proper manipulation of general bank rates, lowering them when prices are getting low, and raising them when prices are getting high."²⁰ On behalf of schemes of this sort we may quote a practical banker, Mr. Reginald McKenna, chairman of the Midland Bank :

I have endeavoured to explain the meaning of a managed currency and the method of maintaining its value by regulating the quantity of money through the control of credit, and I have shown that during the last three years a managed

currency has been kept more stable than one based on gold. We can supplement this favourable view by the further observation that considerable economy is effected by its use, as there is no need to incur the cost involved in buying and holding gold as a reserve.²¹

Some economists have gone even further than Mr. Keynes in his substitution of general prices for gold prices as a criterion of discount policy, and have proposed the actual replacement of gold by picked commodities in the monetary system. Professor Lewis proposes that each unit of currency should at all times be convertible into four warrants, entitling the possessor to receive respectively *a* pounds of wheat, *b* pounds of cotton, *c* pounds of iron, and *d* pounds of silver, and realizable through the agency of a special bank.²² There would thus be room for variation in the relative value of the warrants but not in their total value. A writer in the *American Economic Review* has gone so far as to propose the actual accumulation of reserves of non-perishable commodities to be exchanged against currency in precisely the same way as gold is exchanged at present.²³

On the other hand, there are those who reject the tying up of money with any material commodity or even with a formula. Stability of prices, it is argued, can only be achieved by directly proportioning the volume of currency and credit to the commercial transactions which it has to perform. Mr. Taylor Peddie proposes the divorce of money from gold and the regulation of credit by careful scrutiny of the purpose for which each loan is required. Commercial bills of exchange would then constitute the basis of the quantity of money, while

the Bank of England would classify all Bills of Exchange into grades A, B, C, and D, etc., and it should be a rule that the more speculative credits should not exceed a fixed ratio to Class A, which would be producers' credits secured on wealth products.²⁴

Since the course of prices under the gold standard cannot be accurately predicted, and is at least in part dependent

on quite fortuitous circumstances, those who desire occasional "gentle inflation" would by implication accept at times the abandonment of gold, and should be grouped with the advocates of that policy. Mr. D. H. Robertson takes the line that since, economically, we are in the hands of the business man, whose activity is stimulated by a fall in the value of money, gentle "inflation" might be our best policy. There are, indeed, many who fear that by stabilizing prices we may only stabilize production. He concludes :

On the whole, then, if we were perfectly free to choose, we should perhaps stick fairly closely to the obvious decision to keep the price-level stable. But we should free ourselves to interpret that decision with care ; we should be prepared either to suspend it, or to compel the overhauling of money contracts, in exceptional circumstances ; and so long at any rate as we preserve the system variously known as Private Enterprise and as Wage Slavery, we should not refuse to wink at a little judicious use of the money pump, if the tyres of industry seem to be sagging unduly.²⁵

Deflation is too painful a course to be advocated as a permanent policy. As a temporary expedient rendered necessary by the circumstances of the time it has had many eminent friends. Thus Professor Kemmerer wrote in 1920 :

Deflation is a painful economic process. By raising the value of the monetary unit in which debts are expressed it places unjust burdens upon many debtors to the advantage of creditors. It depresses business and tends to reduce the demand for labour, thereby increasing unemployment, forcing down wages, and causing labour troubles. Despite these evils, world deflation is absolutely necessary, although less deflation is needed in the United States than in most advanced countries. The existing gold base is altogether inadequate safely to support the present paper money and deposit currency at a parity with existing gold monetary units in a free gold market. Furthermore, inflation's work has not yet been completed, and therefore some of the otherwise evil results of our inflation experience could still be avoided or mitigated by deflation.²⁶

THE CASE FOR GOLD

Supporters of a currency system divorced from gold would reply that this passage, by exposing the painful necessities to which we are subjected by reliance for the protection of our currency on hoards of precious metals, condemns the policy of the gold standard. But there are cogent reasons for its retention. Those which economists are chiefly wont to bring are disparagement of the power of banks and governments to achieve price stability by "management" of the currency, and distrust of their willingness to do so if it were contrary to their immediate benefit. Professor Gregory, apropos of the return of Great Britain to a gold standard, wrote :

Experience has shown that the control of currency is liable to the gravest possible abuses, and that it is undesirable that the discretionary authority of the managers of non-metallic standards should be allowed to continue. . . . Within a single decade, the value of paper money has fluctuated sufficiently to ruin whole social classes. Nothing of this sort is to be feared from gold. The gold standard, in addition to imparting comparative stability to the price level over time, necessarily involves stability in prices over the whole of the area in which the gold standard prevails.²⁷

Lehfeldt is not alone in pointing out that we may have to choose between constancy of internal prices and steadiness of exchange with foreign countries.²⁸ In fact, there is foundation for the statement that where monetary theorists are mainly pre-occupied with the foreign exchange functions of money, there the gold standard finds the greatest favour ; where the internal price level, and the business cycle, are the matters of chief concern, there gold is most distrusted. In this way more than in any other are the conditions of the various countries reflected in the works of their monetary theorists. It is not surprising, for instance, to find the Frenchman, M. Nogaro, writing :

A return to convertibility and to the free export and import of gold constitutes in the present state of monetary technique the only method of restoring the gold points and therefore of

re-instituting a system of stable exchanges with countries on a gold basis.²⁰

The concreteness and familiarity of gold are in its favour. "So long as nine people out of ten in every country think the gold standard the best, it is the best."³⁰ Currency systems embodying the principle of convertibility, however unlike the systems with which we are familiar, are at least nearer practical politics in peace time and in great financial countries than proposals for the total divorce of currency from the precious metals. Such schemes may be divided into those which seek to control the fluctuations in the value of the metal itself, and those which seek to neutralize their effect on the value of money. Among the latter, a scheme, the same in principle as that formulated years ago by Professor Irving Fisher, for what is called a tabular standard, has actually been debated in the United States Congress in the shape of Mr. Goldsborough's Bill of 1922.³¹ The following is Professor Fisher's summary of his own plan :

(1) To abolish gold coins and to convert our present gold certificates into "gold bullion dollar certificates" entitling the holder, on any date, to dollars of *gold bullion* of such weight as may be officially declared to constitute a dollar for that date.

(2) To retain the "free coinage," *i.e.* to be more exact, the unrestricted *deposit* of gold, and to retain also the unrestricted *redemption* of gold bullion dollar certificates.

(3) To designate an ideal composite or "goods-dollar," consisting of a representative assortment of commodities, worth, at the outset, a gold dollar of the present weight, and to establish an "index number" for recording, at stated times, the market price of this ideal goods-dollar in terms of the gold bullion dollar.

(4) To adjust the weight of the dollar (*i.e.*, the gold bullion dollar) at stated intervals, each adjustment to be proportioned to the recorded deviation of the index number from par.

(5) To impose a small "brassage" fee for the deposit of gold bullion and provide that no one change in the bullion dollar's weight shall exceed that fee.

In addition to these features of the plan itself should be mentioned the tacit assumption that we retain a sound banking system. Without such, the effectiveness of the stabilization plan would be quite lost.³²

The Goldsborough Bill, which embodied the main features of this plan, provided also for the division of existing gold reserves into two parts, one to act as a reserve against the new gold bullion dollar certificates and to be equal in value to one-half of such certificates outstanding, and the other to be handed to the Treasury as profits and therefore presumably to be realized on the open market. It is not clear whether this rigid reserve requirement could be combined in practice with the duty to maintain the dollar's purchasing power at a constant level by varying its gold content, without magnifying the jolt ensuing on a change in the purchasing power of gold, since if, for instance, that change were a fall, the dollar ratio would be increased and the reserves thereby depreciated in value, as well as in amount, by the greater attractiveness of withdrawing gold, necessitating a doubly violent reduction of the circulation.

At first sight the Fisher plan—of which many variations have been put forward and even practised ²³—appears to be the same as that expounded by Mr. Keynes, but in fact the chain of cause and consequence is reversed. In the Keynes plan the credit policy of the banks (and therewith the control of the note issue) is *consciously* directed towards maintaining a stable price level, quite apart from the state of the reserves. The alteration of the gold content of the pound is made not directly in relation to the price level, but in relation to the exchanges. The currency is not backed by gold in the ordinary sense, since there is no legal obligation to convert and the gold stocks do not play the part of a currency reserve. In Fisher's plan the dollar remains a gold certificate and sufficient reserves have always to be maintained to preserve convertibility, the credit policy of the Federal Reserve Banks being directed to the upkeep of the reserves exactly as at present; it is in the first place the gold ratio of the dollar, and only indirectly the official discount rate, which varies with fluctuations in the purchasing power of money. The variation, moreover, is automatic and not discretionary. According to Professor Fisher, "the only constructive criticism" of his plan which he had seen in ten years was

made by Professor Rogers, who, although in general a supporter of the Goldsborough Bill, allowed that it offered serious possibilities of international speculation in gold whenever a radical change in the price level was taking place.³⁴

The more general criticism, as expressed by Professor Taussig, is that "the evils of the present system are not so great as to call for the extraordinary remedy proposed."³⁵

THE CONTROL OF GOLD

Professor Fisher claims for his plan that it would not only nullify the effect of long-period alterations in the value of gold on the course of prices but would at the same time assure short-term stability in the price level. Plans which concentrate on control of the long-period movement have to be reinforced with other suggestions for the short-period problem. Thus the groups of methods for stabilization which we outlined at the beginning of this chapter merge into one another and it will be impossible to adhere to the classification any further. Professor Lehfeldt has been the chief and consistent exponent of plans for the international control of gold output, in order to stabilize prices.

The output would have to be placed under the control of some authority that could take long views, and act in the interest of the world, instead of that of the shareholders in the mines. There is nothing impossible in such a proposal in these days of trusts; only the controlling body would have to be representative of governments, whereas the ordinary trust is based on private gain.³⁵

The general attitude of the post-war generation is probably that expressed by Mr. D. H. Robertson.

Gold is a fetish, but it does the trick. . . . If we decide to acquiesce silently for the present in the maintenance of a

*Professor Taussig continues: "The world has long been familiar with the instability of the specie standard of prices. We all know that it is far from perfect. It is defended not as an ideal system, but as the best working expedient yet found. It is rooted in the habits and traditions of mankind, as well as in the physical qualities of the precious metals. . . . On the whole, I conclude that this proposal for radical change gives better opportunity for ingenious intellectual exercise than for practical efficacy." "The Plan for a Compensated Dollar." *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May, 1913, p. 416.

gold standard by the world, and in the adhesion to that standard of our own country, may we not at least hope that the monetary authorities of the world will do their best, by collective action, to prevent the misbehaviour of gold ? ³⁶

Carl Snyder, the statistician of the New York Federal Reserve Bank, has a plan which, like Professor Fisher's, requires the abolition of gold currency while maintaining the convertibility of paper into gold bullion. No gold reserve requirements would be imposed on the Federal Reserve System, whose reserves would henceforth consist of convertible paper, the gold being concentrated as a note redemption fund. The issue of currency would be controlled according to a statutory schedule by variations in the discount rate or "open market" operations (*i.e.*, the buying or selling of acceptances or securities by the banks), so as to maintain its purchasing power constant. The long-period fluctuations in the purchasing power of gold are to be eliminated by rigid supervision of the export and import of gold and currency and by counter-vailing action on the open market. ³⁷

THE DOMINANT DOLLAR

It is obvious that such a scheme could not prevent fluctuations in the price level due to large or sustained changes in the value of gold, and that it would only be possible at all for any length of time in a country rich enough and with gold reserves large enough to undergo considerable losses or accretions of gold without panic or inflation—in fact, in the United States alone, where comparative stability has undoubtedly been achieved within the limits of the gold standard by the conscious policy of the Federal Reserve authorities. Economists in monetarily less fortunate countries have laid stress on the overwhelming influence possessed by the dollar over the monetary position in the rest of the world, wherever money is directly or indirectly kept in constant relationship to gold, and have therefore insisted on the need for international action to stabilize prices. Mr. McKenna is among those who believe that already the price level in the United States is determined not by the free value of gold but by

the deliberate policy of the Reserve Board, in fact "that it is not the value of gold in America which determines the value of the dollar, but the value of the dollar which determines the value of gold." He goes on :

The mechanism by which the dollar governs the external value of gold is obvious. If the price level outside America should rise in consequence of an increase in the supply of gold, America would absorb the surplus gold ; if, on the other hand, the external price level should fall in consequence of a shortage of gold, America would supply the deficiency. The movement of gold would continue until the price levels inside and outside America were brought once more into equilibrium. Although gold is still the nominal basis of most currencies, the real determinant of movements in the general world level of prices is thus the purchasing power of the dollar. The conclusion therefore is forced upon us that in a very real sense the world is on a dollar standard.³⁸

That is a situation which the world has to accept, and Mr. Bellerby has put forward a scheme for stabilizing it and regularizing it on the basis of a loose form of international co-operation.

1. The level of prices, or the purchasing power of gold on a selected date, should be recognized as normal.
2. The index officially selected for the measurement of the level of prices should initially be an American index.
3. The method of regulating credit in the United States should continue unmodified except in one respect. Whilst directing its policy towards trade stability in accordance with its existing methods, the Federal Reserve System should have regard to the necessity for restraining the price level within reasonable range of the recognized "normal." The limits of fluctuation from the normal would be undefined, and would be at the discretion of the Federal Reserve System.
4. The central banks of European and other countries should support with their own discount policies the policy of the United States, in so far as their own national situations might permit.
5. An International Conference of central banks should be convened for the purpose of establishing and assisting the operation of the foregoing principles. . . .
6. A permanent international monetary relations commission might be established. . . .

THE STORY OF MONEY

For the United States alone—though it is, perhaps, doubtful whether one country can be so isolated even now—many economists believe that there is no need to look further than the policy of the Federal Reserve authorities for the stabilization of prices. Professor Commons writes :

No economist has ever held that the general level of prices can be exactly stabilized. There will always be fluctuations of the general level up and down, even with the most perfect stabilization of prices. What is really meant by stabilization of prices is in fact merely the stabilization of "the general credit situation," so as to avoid only the excessive peaks and excessive slumps of the general price level. And this, we may say, has been the effect of the policy of the Federal Reserve Board and banks since the adopting of the resolution of April, 1923.* . . . The open-market operations are a more efficient and smooth working device than the discount rate, because they make it possible for the reserve system to take the initiative and not to wait on the member banks in order to furnish or withhold the supply of funds on the market.†

But the dangers of a situation dominated by a single financial power are obvious. In the pre-War monetary world, any one country on a gold standard found in the remaining such countries a very heavy fly-wheel on its monetary machine, so that violent aberrations were rapidly smoothed out. Now the United States are them-

* The resolution read : "That the time, manner, character and volume of open-market investments purchased by Federal Reserve banks be governed with primary regard to the accommodation of commerce and business and to the effect of such purchases on the general credit situation."

† J. R. Commons, "The Stabilization of Prices and Business," *American Economic Review*, March, 1925.

The efficacy of open market operations in controlling the supply of money has been recently explained by Mr. McKenna thus : Stated in the briefest terms the proposition is that every central bank purchase and every loan by a central bank increases the cash resources of the other banks and provides the basis for an expansion in the volume of credit, or, in other words, of money ; while every sale by a central bank or repayment of a central bank loan reduces bank cash and restricts the supply of money. This proposition holds true whatever the central bank may purchase, whether it buys or disposes of gold, bills, securities or any other asset. From this it follows that central banks possess the power to regulate the supply of money irrespective of gold movements ("Post-War Banking Policy," p. 141). The action of a central bank in thus counteracting a gold movement is commonly called neutralizing.

selves the fly-wheel on the world's monetary machine, and if the time came when the Federal Reserve authorities lost control of the general credit situation, or when the people of the United States could no longer trust those authorities to pursue a sound monetary policy, they could look for no protection from the rest of the world. Meanwhile the other gold standard countries are almost completely dependent, so far as monetary affairs are concerned, on conditions in the United States. A clear illustration of this occurred recently, when high short money rates on Wall Street resulted in a capital movement between London and New York much greater than was justified by the actual flow of commodities. The result was that the sterling-dollar exchange went below the point at which it is profitable to export gold, and the Bank of England saw its reserves being so rapidly depleted that the bank rate had to be raised, forcing the whole credit system in Great Britain to reflect not British but American conditions. The converse movement ensued upon the break of Wall Street stock market prices.

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

Many economists have pointed out the need for concerted action to prevent foreign exchange aberrations from upsetting the equilibrium of this one-sided structure. Soon after the war, when violent movements of the exchange were proving a terrible hindrance to trade, a scheme was sponsored by Mr. Ter Meulen for the creation of an international credit bank for foreign trade, but the plan never came within range of practicability. One very common suggestion is the concentration and economy of the gold reserves of the world in exactly the same way as the gold reserves of a single country are concentrated and economized by means of central banks. International payments by means of metallic gold are held to be as wasteful and out of date as the carrying of boxes of bullion between the banks of a city to liquidate their day-to-day indebtedness. A plan for a concerted gold exchange standard has been put forward by Mr. Hawtrey.

Whatever system is adopted must be the subject of international agreement. The basis of this international agreement will be the establishment by each of the participating states of a currency law calculated to allow so much uncovered paper money as, with the portion covered by gold, will just provide for its needs, with a suitable margin left over. This margin or reserve (like the banking reserve of the Bank of England) is necessary to allow of the inevitable casual and seasonal variations. The supply of currency of each country must be, as nearly as may be, such that all the foreign exchanges are at or near their new gold parities. Once this state of equilibrium has been attained it must be preserved by the gold exchange standard. . . . Anyone with legal tender money in one country should be able to surrender it in exchange for an equivalent amount of legal tender money in any other country, the amount so surrendered being withdrawn from circulation. . . . Any country which indulged in inflation, or allowed its currency unit to depreciate, would find more and more of its paper money locked up in the exchange reserves and withdrawn from circulation. This would operate like the export of gold.

Mr. Hawtrey then proposes that in order to accelerate the connexion (via credit) between money and prices an index number of prices should be used in the administrative control of currency, and adds :

In practice the effectiveness of an international system would not absolutely depend on its universality. . . . An Anglo-American combination would command so large a proportion of the world's stock of gold that it would be almost sufficient by itself.³⁹

—an opinion in which he is strongly supported by Professor Cassel.⁴⁰

An international concentration of gold reserves in the great gold centres, New York and London, obviously requires a co-operation between all gold standard countries and particularly between England and the United States. The aim of this co-operation should be to enforce such economy in the monetary use of gold as is necessary in order to maintain gold at an invariable value. This stabilization of the value of gold is of fundamental importance for the well-being of the whole world.⁴¹

The policy of the gold exchange standard by international agreement was supported in the well-known resolutions of the Genoa Conference. One of the provisions of the proposed agreement was to be this :

Credit will be regulated not only with a view of maintaining the currencies at par with one another, but also with a view of preventing undue fluctuations in the purchasing power of gold. It is not contemplated, however, that the discretion of the central banks should be fettered by any definite rules framed for this purpose.

The Conference further recommended :

With a view to the development of the practice of continuous co-operation among central banks and banks regulating credit policy in the several countries . . . that the Bank of England be requested to call a meeting of such banks as soon as possible to consider the proposals adopted by the Conference and to make recommendations to their respective Governments for the adoption of an international monetary convention.

That meeting has never been called ; belief in the efficacy of international conferences has probably waned since 1922.

CAN IT BE DONE ?

There is a tacit assumption running through all these plans, that the banks are able to control the level of prices through discount and open market policy. The statement of this assumption was never more forcible than in the amendment to the Federal Reserve Act proposed in 1926 by Representative Strong, which sought to delete the final two words from this paragraph of the Act :

Para. (d). Section 14. To establish from time to time, subject to review and determination of the Federal Reserve Board, a minimum rate of discount to be charged by such bank for each class of paper, which shall be made with a view to accommodating commerce (*and*

and to add instead : “ and promoting a stable price level for commodities in general. All the powers of the Federal Reserve System were to be used for promoting stability

in the price level.”⁴² If we agree with Mr. Hawtrey that currency is essentially dependent on credit, we would naturally accept price control through credit policy as a fact, the casual sequence being “cheaper credit—more credit—more money—higher prices.” But some hold the contrary view. Professor Cannan, basing his arguments on the assertion that a bank cannot lend more money than it possesses (the cloak-room analogy), and therefore cannot expand effective credit beyond the limits set by the currency, writes,

The remedy for excessive use of currency is not to be found in regulation of the rate of interest charged by and paid by certain intermediaries (the banks) between lenders and borrowers, but in regulation of the issue of currency.⁴³

This inverts the sequence into : “more money—higher prices—more credit.”

Professor Wicksell contended that the crux of the matter was the relationship between the interest which had to be paid on loans and the rate of profit which, over the whole field of commerce and industry, it was possible to earn on them.

When interest is low in proportion to the existing rate of profit, and if, as I take it, *the prices thereby rise*, then, of course, trade will require more sovereigns and bank notes, and therefore the sums lent will *not* all come back to the bank, but part of them will remain in the boxes and purses of the public ; in consequence, the bank reserves will melt away while the amount of their liabilities very likely has increased, which will force them to raise their rate of interest.⁴⁴

The sequence is thus “Low interest—big profits—rising prices—more money.” Helfferich attempted to combine such conflicting views by asserting that discount rates are reciprocally influenced by and responsible for changes in prices and turnover, and that whichever way the causal sequence went the initiating fact would be modified and compensated.⁴⁵ The orthodox view is probably that stated in the following terms by Professor Cassel :

As a discount policy is actually capable of regulating the value of the monetary unit in the case of the gold standard so as

to maintain its level with gold, it is an inevitable conclusion that a right discount policy must also be capable of regulating the value of a free paper standard.⁴⁶

THE QUANTITY THEORY

There are, however, those who refuse to believe that even if the quantity of money and credit be regulated, the price level can thereby be stabilized. Thus whereas Fisher and his school believe that changes on the money side are all-important in determining the general level of prices, Dr. Helfferich and many others believe that in normal circumstances commodity movements have by far the greater significance. Such plans as Fisher's, Keynes's, Snyder's, Hawtrey's, Cassel's, Wicksell's—all rest more or less explicitly on the Quantity Theory of Money (which may be roughly stated as "other things remaining constant the level of prices varies directly with the volume of the means of exchange" *)—a theory which has been called in question of late, not so much on the ground of its inherent illogicality as on the argument that other things neither will nor can remain constant. Mr. Lawrence's comprehensive survey of the difficulties of basing a plan for stabilization on a rigid acceptance of the quantity theory of money may be summarized in four propositions :

1. The "equation of exchange" connects a number of factors which *in combination* go to determine prices, including the rapidity with which they circulate, none of which can be picked as especially a *cause* of changes in the others.

2. Bank credit is undoubtedly important but it cannot be precisely controlled, and the *velocities* of circulation of money and credit cannot be deliberately controlled at all, reflecting as they do the operation of human factors in economics.

3. It is impossible to tell *before the actual event* when or in what degree changes should be made in any one factor (*e.g.*, the volume of credit) in order to neutralize the effects of changes in some other (*e.g.*, the volume of trade and production).

4. The price level itself may sometimes be the cause of changes in the other factors instead of an effect.⁴⁷

* This definition assumes that velocity of circulation is included in the condition "other things remaining constant."

Other theorists have gone so far as to insist that not stability in the quantity of money (as related to the volume of goods) but stability in its price—that is, the rate of interest—is the clue to beneficent monetary policy, and the proposition expressed by Mr. J. A. Hobson, that the so-called purchase-price of money is not a true price at all, that the commonly adopted economic view, to the effect that money is bought and sold and passes in exchange on equal terms with ordinary commodities, is erroneous; it is always the hire-price of money that really counts on a parity with other prices; ⁴⁸

has become the intellectual foundation of the structure of belief described as the “interest standard of currency,” which reverses all the cherished ideas of bankers and theorists regarding the effect of rising money rates in discouraging borrowing and reducing the volume of circulation, and *vice versa*, and concludes

All the stability that the world of business has so far enjoyed and is capable of is the gift of the natural stability of interest. ⁴⁹

THE CONSUMERS' CREDIT IDEA

With this may be compared, in its despite of the quantity theory, the group of ideas of which the nucleus is the Credit Scheme of Major Douglas, and which has been summed up by one of his disciples in two propositions:

1. The Price of Goods to the Consumer should represent only the Real Benefit received by him as an individual, and should include nothing to cover the increased real credit accruing to the community in general.

2. The Balance now controlled by financial credit issued from the money market should be covered by drawing on the financial credit of the Community as a whole,—that is, from the Treasury. ⁵⁰

The points aimed at are stated to be Price Regulation, Credit Control on behalf of the Consumer, and National Dividends. Readers may be inclined to regard this as verbal mysticism. Nevertheless there is much to be said for emphasizing the direction and use of credit rather

than its volume only. In this way instalment credit enters into monetary theory, though rather as a complication than a cure. Mr. J. A. Hobson, whose theory of "over-saving" is well known, judges credit policy by the extent to which it readjusts the bias in favour of spending for consumption.

In fine, the ultimate effect of credit, regarded as a means of stimulating trade and employment, will depend upon its influence upon the distribution of the general income. It will be favourable according as it increases the proportion of the general income passing to the wage-earners or to public bodies to be spent in demand for commodities or the financing of non-industrial services.⁵¹

Messrs. Foster and Catchings, summing up their analysis of economic life under the profit system, write :

Theoretically, then, it is always possible to add to the volume of money in circulation in such a way as to benefit the community. The only question is how new money is used in the first instance. Theoretically, both the volume of money and the volume of goods can be increased indefinitely, without change in the price level, if the increase on the consumption side is rightly proportioned and rightly timed to the increase on the production side. An accurate retail price index would itself measure the success or failure of industry to maintain this right proportion. . . . Unfortunately, as we have seen, the volume of money is now increased in the ordinary course of business in such a way as to overthrow this balance. For fluctuations in the volume of money are now determined by the independent act of thousands of bankers and thousands of bank borrowers. . . . Each is quite properly concerned with the needs of his own business, rather than with the general and far-away problem of maintaining the annual equation.

Society, therefore, must devise methods for controlling the volume of money in its economic interests. The question at issue is not whether it is best to have a "managed currency," since every currency is necessarily a "managed currency;" the sole question is whether currency shall be managed intelligently.⁵²

THE REFORM OF BANKING METHODS

It is therefore natural that attention should have been increasingly drawn to the reform of banking methods and

systems, alongside changes in the legal structure of currency and credit, as a partial remedy for price instability or as a preliminary to deeper remedies. There are, in point of detail, almost as many central banking systems as there are countries in the world, but most of the issues are illustrated in a comparison between the English banking structure and the Federal Reserve System. The Bank of England almost certainly has, in fact if not in law, greater power over the currency and credit of Great Britain than the Federal Reserve Board or the Federal Reserve Banks have over the currency and credit of the United States, because, according to Mr. Lawrence :

The incomparable advantages of the Bank of England in the prestige of crystallized tradition, freedom from political snipe-shooting, relief from the burdens of defence, the support of government deposits, the exclusive possession of bank reserves, the concentration of banking power, the size of the country, the density of population and its state of economic progress, and finally the identity of interest of the great bank and the commercial and financial community which it serves, afford the most favourable auspices under which a central bank might embark on a policy of credit and price control.⁵³

He concludes that the greater the freedom of the Federal Reserve System from interference and the more it develops a tradition of leadership, the more effectively will the powers which the law bestows on it be exercised in the effort to produce stability.

The want of a stable hierarchy of discount rates on various classes of paper under the Federal Reserve System has been deplored as a factor militating against any organized control of the total volume of cash and credit.⁵⁴ Part of the difficulty is caused by the New York Stock Exchange, in which business is carried on in cash or day-to-day transactions (as contrasted with the credit system in operation in London). The resultant dealing in cash margins with an immense superstructure of bank credit greatly exaggerates the importance of call-money in the credit system, the whole of which is subjected to strains proportionate to the fluctuations of bull and bear move-

ments in Wall Street, a fact which naturally makes organization of credit for the purpose of stabilizing prices a difficult problem. On the other hand, the Bank of England is subject to no form of public or democratic control, and has no legal power over any other bank.

These illustrations—and they are no more—help to show, as this summary of current views on monetary reform has shown, that if we are to make prices our servants and not our masters investigation must proceed in more than one direction—into the legal basis of currency, into the nature and volume of credit, and into the financial structure by which the credit is distributed and the currency handled.

No attempt has been made in this chapter to weigh up all the evidence for and against the various plans reviewed. That would be in itself a task for a large book. Yet some general facts emerge from the conflict of opinion. There is, to begin with, very widespread dissatisfaction with the present system, whose want of flexibility is deplored alike by those who wish to make monetary conditions a corrective rather than a cause of business fluctuation, and by those who urge the creeping evils of long-term changes in the value of gold. Even the economists who accept the gold standard *faute de mieux* demand some international measure of control or concerted policy such as would relieve us of our present hazardous dependence on circumstances beyond the influence of our credit and currency authorities. The possibility of war in any part of the world enlarges the risks which we are running. One thing at least, then, the survey has proved, that there is a monetary problem, and that the task of its solution deserves the efforts of our wisest economists and boldest statesmen.

H. V. H.

This survey of Mr. Hodson's should be read in connexion with the first chapter of this book, which calls attention to the singular gap in our education, which

leaves the multitudes, by whose judgments ultimate policies will be settled, in complete ignorance of the whole subject of money.

It is true that monetary policy involves highly controversial points, not all of which we could reasonably expect a lay public to grasp. But the same is true of mathematics, particularly since the coming of Einstein. Yet we must teach the multiplication table. The whole field of science is scarred with a multitude of unsettled problems, about which controversy rages. And yet, in order that he may move about the world in safety at all, we are compelled to give the child in our schools some notion of certain truths in physics. We are obliged to over-simplify them for him. We tell him, that the world is round in order that certain other phenomena with which he may have to deal in daily life may be made simple. But the world is not round. We teach him the multiplication table as an absolute and final statement of mathematical truth. It is not. Similarly the problem which lies before us in this matter is to isolate from the whole mass of economic knowledge just those truths which will most help the ordinary man to distinguish, to a degree sufficient for practical affairs, fallacy from truth, to enable him to avoid fallacy ; just as a knowledge of certain elementary physical laws would cause him to be extremely sceptical if he were asked to invest his money in a machine for perpetual motion. Because he has some idea of the transmission of disease by micro-organisms, the average man is careful of drainage and sceptical of charms and incantations ; and is even beginning to be sceptical of patent medicine. But there is no educational preparation by which the mind of the ordinary citizen is enabled to distinguish in matters of monetary policy, between the nostrum and the workable device. Most of us are still, in that field, in the flat-earth stage of knowledge. Yet it cannot be, as pointed out in the first chapter of this book, that the neglect of this subject is due to the fact that general ignorance is immaterial. The security of the business and property of each one of us may well at times depend upon some measure of wisdom on the part of " the

other fellow," in this case a sorely tried electorate suffering severe industrial depression. His degree of education on this subject is of vital concern to us. Yet his school education on this subject is exactly nil.

Is there behind this neglect the assumption that common sense, the evidence of his senses that is, will teach him rapidly enough all he needs to know about our financial system? That it is unnecessary to help him with scientifically organized knowledge? That question is sufficiently answered by the evidence which the European nations have furnished within the last few years (and our own past is full of similar episodes); the spectacle of whole nations utterly distracted and confused in their efforts to restore financial order, and governments unable to carry out sound policies because, to put it briefly, the public was too ignorant in these matters to distinguish good policy from bad.

"Common sense," the immediate evidence of our senses, is no more an adequate guide here than it is in the understanding of certain fundamental and indispensable truths in physics. "Common sense" would teach men that the earth is flat, and that the sun revolves around it; did so convince them for thousands of years. In the same way, common sense teaches the ordinary man that if by some device everybody could have twice as much money, everybody would be twice as rich; that it is the foreigner's money we want and not his goods; that the free expenditure of public money is good for unemployment, since it "makes work;" teaches the workman that since labour-saving machinery throws him or his mates out of their job it is the enemy of the worker; teaches the spendthrift that her extravagances "give work." These "flat earth" notions of economics are, and will be, irremovable from minds which have not been rendered immune by early enlightenment on a few elementary basic truths. We give such truths about the mechanism of the heavenly bodies; not about the mechanism of money. Yet knowledge on the latter point is socially a good deal more important than upon the former.

Why has this subject, so vital, so omnipresent and all

pervading in our lives, been altogether omitted from our general education?

"Difficult subject. . . . Controversial. . . . No agreed body of principles. . . . Curriculum already overcrowded."

It is true that much of economics is an inexact science. But the principles concerning which the worst popular confusions arise (they are hinted at above), fallacies which so long as they hold the mind render any real understanding impossible, are principles no more open to question than the law of gravitation. They represent the indispensable working hypotheses of any clear thought at all.

Too often the objection is made by teachers that all that can be embodied in a school curriculum would be a mere smattering, and that smatterings constitute that little learning which is a dangerous thing.

To which I would reply: *

(1) If the result of not knowing the thing at all, so far as the public were concerned, were that it formed no opinion on the subject and left decisions to the specialist, there would be a very great deal to be said for such a method. But the lay public forms strong and usually quite fallacious opinions on economic matters, and insists, often with electoral violence, that they be carried into effect, and is usually utterly contemptuous of the specialist's opinion.

(2) No subject taught in school—or anywhere else for that matter—ever can be "complete." Certainly no school subject can ever be more than a smattering. Is the

* The two pages which follow are taken from an edition of the present author's "Money Game," a combination book and game, which is an attempt to explain money by a new method. It is a method based on the truth that there are certain things which can be explained with relative ease in one way and only with enormous difficulty in another. For instance, chess or bridge would be absolutely incomprehensible if they were taught as we teach economics, by abstract exposition in text-books without any apparatus, board, pieces or cards, which make it possible to subject the processes to visual demonstration and enable the student to take part in that demonstration. Try and explain chess or bridge to someone who has never seen chessmen or cards; try and teach them without the apparatus. The principle upon which the method of the Money Game is based is that just indicated: if we are to make monetary processes easily understandable we must do for them what we have done for chess and bridge; subject them to visual demonstration. This the Money Game does by a series of games which show the processes of banking and credit, the nature and mechanism of money.

knowledge of mathematics, history, geography, dead or modern languages, acquired by the ordinary school-child "complete?" The teacher is confronted by a problem of selection, and the division into "subjects" is, of course, artificial. To teach any one subject one must call upon bits of others. Would a teacher of English history omit all reference to, say, the Reformation because that touches upon another "subject"—theology? To the achievements of Drake and Clive and Hastings because that would bring in geography? Do we decline to teach the multiplication table because its "complete" understanding demands a knowledge of the Law of Relativity? Do we decline to venture on the Ten Commandments unless the pupil is taking the "subject" of ethics?

(3) There are certain governing principles in nearly all the sciences of which the public as a whole must have some notion, even if in an over-simplified form, in order to avoid public catastrophe. For the belief to be general that epidemics are caused by demons and that it is a waste to spend money on drains would have practical disadvantages. The public, which used to hold that belief, can be led to abandon it without acquiring a "complete" knowledge of medicine. Certain common economic notions, hardly less disastrous, can be shaken by a better understanding of certain processes, an understanding which need not involve "complete" economic knowledge.

(4) A specialist or expert in economics is often rendered powerless to help the public by reason of the ignorance of that public touching simple economic facts.

It is certainly curious that we should apply to economics, of all subjects, a principle of "know all or know nothing," which we do not dream of applying to any other subject whatsoever.

In our curriculum-making we have been compelled to recognize the patent fact that in order to equip anyone for life in the modern world at all, to say nothing of giving him some educational foundation for his decisions as a voter and citizen, we must give him some knowledge of very many different subjects. The object of this is not vocational,

but social and cultural. It is not because we want to make of him an astronomer or a navigator that we teach him that the earth is round and rotates on its axis, but because he cannot understandingly take in, say, geography, without that knowledge; and if he cannot take in geography he cannot take in history; and some history is perhaps indispensable to a sense of citizenship, of patriotism. And it is not because he is to be a gardener that we give him some knowledge of botany, or because he is to be a veterinary surgeon that we give him some knowledge of zoology, but because those things help him to understand the nature of life, may be a useful approach to such things, even, as the understanding of sex. Nor is it because he is to be an engineer that we give him some notion of physics and mathematics. All these "smatterings" are given because the understanding of no one subject is possible without calling in some small measure upon a dozen others; and because without some elementary notion of these things, the facts of the world in which he lives would remain more confused and confusing than they need be, more benumbing to the intelligence, more deadening to the desire even to understand.

But of nothing perhaps is this so true as of the subjects dealt with in this book. And to that may be added a further consideration.

There is one outstanding difference between the work of the physicist, the man dealing with inanimate matter, and the task of the worker in the social sciences. The physicist is usually now—though he was not always—left uninterruptedly at his task until he can produce his result and show it to the public. He goes, as it were, into the laboratory and comes out in a month, or a year, or ten years, with a discovery in medicine or wireless telegraphy or what you will. And because his result can thus be demonstrated the public accepts it and uses it. But in the case of the social sciences, especially in the case of economics, the public is itself the raw material with which the investigator or experimenter works, and the public feels, not without some reason, that it has something to say as to the way in which it shall be used for the purpose of

the economist's experiments. The public has to pass its opinion upon the question as to whether the tariff shall be raised or lowered ; whether this or that trade shall be allowed to die in the pursuit of newer methods ; whether prices shall be lower or higher ; what shall be done about the bank rate ; whether there shall be more or less money ; restricted or expanded credit ; whether taxation shall be direct or indirect. And because the public is, speaking broadly, possessed by certain dominant fallacies of the Mercantilist order, it has strong opinions which in practical policy it imposes again and again as against the specialist knowledge of the economist. Thus it happens that while 99 per cent. of the trained economists are broadly Free Trade, 99 per cent. of the governments of the world responsible for actual policy, and dependent upon the general feeling of their publics, are incurably and increasingly Protectionist in tendency. Where the trained economist would favour direct taxation, the layman favours indirect ; where the economist distinguishes clearly between the individual and the general interest, the voter is hopelessly confused.

In other words, the physicist can disregard the view, if any, which the public has with reference to the principles which guide him ; the economist cannot. The economist can only carry out his work if the public take, in some measure, his view of the principles which he proposes to apply. To that extent, therefore, if the technical economist is to do his work, he must secure the acquiescence of the public in certain general principles. As things are, he cannot even explain in terms popularly understood what these principles are, still less get any comprehension of them.

Recent history is eloquent on the point. The thing which stood in the way of a much more rapid economic reconstruction in Europe after the war, particularly on the financial side, was not the fact of disagreement between the experts, any more than it is disagreement among the experts which prevents such desirable achievements as the settlement of the American debts problem ; it was (and, in the case of the debts, is) due to the all-but

universal belief that foreigners can pay in "money" without sending us their goods. The statesmen who know better have been terrorized into silence by the passion with which that belief was, and is, held.

It is nevertheless true that economics, particularly the monetary side of economics, has become, or has been made, an extremely difficult subject. But I believe that its essential truths can be simplified, and that if greater ingenuity were devoted to the methods by which we try to teach them it would be possible to render the mass of the population less liable, to put it at its lowest, than they are, to fallacies which should be apparent, and more open to truths which are, at bottom, self-evident.

But that problem, the problem of how to make economics understandable by the plain man, is a separate and difficult one. This present writer has made elsewhere an attempt to grapple with it. If such tools as he has suggested prove inadequate, then others should be found, since the "misunderstanding of money" may well endanger the whole apparatus of civilization.

A SHORT BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BECKHART, B. H. "The Discount Policy of the Federal Reserve System." New York, Henry Holt & Co., 1924.
- BELLERBY, J. R. "Monetary Stability." London, Macmillan & Co., 1925.
- CANNAN, EDWIN. "The Paper Pound of 1797-1821." A reprint of the Bullion Report. With an introduction. London, P. S. King & Son, 1919.
- , "Money. Its Connection with Rising and Falling Prices." London, P. S. King, 1926.
- , "An Economist's Protest." London, P. S. King & Son, 1927.
- CASSEL, GUSTAV. "The World's Monetary Problems." Two memoranda written for the League of Nations. London, Constable & Co., 1921.
- , "Money and Foreign Exchange after 1914." New York, the Macmillan Co., 1922.
- , "The Restoration of the Gold Standard." *Economica* (Journal of the London School of Economics). November, 1923.
- , "The Rate of Interest, the Bank Rate, and the Stabilization of Prices." *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, August, 1928.
- , "Post-War Monetary Stabilization." New York, Columbia University Press, 1928.
- COMMONS, J. R. "The Stabilization of Prices and Business." *American Economic Review*. March, 1925.
- DICK, ERNST. "The Interest Standard of Currency." New York, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1926.
- DOUGLAS, MAJOR. "Economic Democracy."
- FISHER, IRVING. "Stabilizing the Dollar." New York, The Macmillan Co., 1920.
- , "The Purchasing Power of Money." New York, The Macmillan Co., 1925.
- , "Our Unstable Dollar and the So-called Business Cycle." *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. June, 1925.

- FISHER, IRVING. "The Money Illusion." New York, The Adelphi Co., 1928.
- FOSTER, WILLIAM, and CATCHINGS, WADDILL. "Business Conditions and Currency Control," *Harvard Business Review*, April, 1924.
- , "Profits." New York, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1925.
- GREGORY, T. E. "The Return to Gold." London, Ernest Benn & Son, 1925.
- HAWTREY, R. G. "Monetary Reconstruction." London, Longmans, Green & Co., 1923.
- , "Currency and Credit." London, Longmans, Green & Co., 1928.
- HELFFERICH, KARL. "Money." Translated from the German by Louis Infield. London, Ernest Benn & Son, 1927.
- HOBSON, J. A. "Gold Prices and Wages." London, Methuen & Co., 1913.
- , "The Economics of Unemployment." London, Allen & Unwin, 1922.
- , "The Industrial System." London, P. S. King & Son. Revised edition, 1927.
- KEMMERER, E. W. "Money and Credit Instruments in their Relation to General Prices." New York, Henry Holt & Co. Second Edition, 1909.
- , "High Prices and Deflation." Princeton University Press, 1920.
- KEYNES, J. M. "Monetary Reform." New York, Harcourt Brace & Co., 1924.
- , "The Economic Consequence of Mr. Churchill." London, Leonard & Virginia Woolf, 1925.
- KNAPP, GEORG F. "The State Theory of Money." Translated by H. M. Lucas and J. Bonar. London, Macmillan & Co., 1924.
- LAYTON, W. T. "An Introduction to the Study of Prices." New York, The Macmillan Co.
- LAWRENCE, J. S. "Stabilization of Prices." New York, The Macmillan Co., 1928.
- LEHFELDT, R. A. "The Restoration of the World's Currencies." London, P. S. King & Son, 1923.
- , "Controlling the Output of Gold." London, London General Press, 1926.
- , "Money." London, Oxford University Press, 1926.
- LEWIS, G. M. "A Plan for Stabilizing Prices." *Economic Journal*, March, 1925.

- McKENNA, REGINALD. "Post-War Banking Policy." London, William Heinemann, 1928.
- MLYNARSKI, FELIX. "Gold and Central Banks." New York, The Macmillan Co., 1929.
- NOGARO, BERTRAND. "Modern Monetary Systems." London, P. S. King & Son, 1927.
- PIGOU, A. C. "Industrial Fluctuations." London, Macmillan & Co., 1927.
- ROBERTSON, D. H. "Banking Policy and the Price Level." London, P. S. King & Son, 1926.
- , "Money." London, Cambridge University Press. Revised edition, 1928.
- SNYDER, CARL. "Influence of Interest Rate on the Business Cycle." *American Economic Review*, December, 1925.
- , "The Stabilization of Gold: A Plan." *American Economic Review*, June, 1923.
- TAUSSIG, F. W. "The Plan for a Compensated Dollar." *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May, 1913.
- WICKSELL, KNUT. "The Influence of the Rate of Interest on Prices." *Economic Journal*, June, 1907.
- YOUNGMAN, ANNA. "The Efficacy of Changes in the Discount Rates of the Federal Reserve Banks." *American Economic Review*, September, 1921.

OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS

- Report of the (Cunliffe) Committee on Currency and Foreign Exchanges after the War, Cmd. 464, 1919.
- Report of the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance, Cmd. 2687, 1926.
- Documents of the Genoa and Brussels Conferences. (Published for the League of Nations.)
- U.S. House of Representatives. Committee on Banking and Currency. Hearings on: Goldsborough Bill, H.R. 11788, 1923; Goldsborough Bill Revised, H.R. 494, 1925; Strong Amendment, H.R. 7895, 1927.

NOTES TO CHAPTERS

CHAPTER I

1. *The London Spectator*, November 23, 1928.
2. "History of England," 1848, Chapter XXI.
3. "Principles of Political Economy," Book II, Chapter XIII, Part I.
4. (Macmillan & Co., London, 1923), p. 21.
5. New York, 1923; pp. 52-53.
6. *American Economic Review*, June, 1923.
7. *Colliers' Weekly*, 1923.

CHAPTER II

1. "Money," W. T. Foster and W. Catchings, New York (London Edition, 1924, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons), 1927; pp. 3, 4, 5, 6.
2. "We know that there were countries far advanced in civilization which had no coins. There were none in Egypt, in Assyria, in Babylonia, in the old Phœnician colonies; for coins are sure to be lost now and then, and are exceedingly indestructible. None have been found in the ruins of these countries, and yet it appears, from recent research, that Babylonia had an elaborate system of banking, and all the machinery of transferring balances from one account to another." And again: "Babylonian bankers employed instruments of commerce which were, to all intents and purposes, substituted currencies. The private orations of the great Greek pleaders are full of information as to the existence of bankers in the Greek cities, and of the circulation of bills of exchange between such bankers as were in correspondence with each other, and had understandings, as to the negotiations of such instruments." "The Economic Interpretation of History," by Thorold Rogers (T. Fisher Unwin, London, 1888); pp. 184, 206.
3. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924). Vol. 2, p. 38.
4. *Ibid.*, Vol. 2, p. 51.
5. *Ibid.*, Vol. 2, p. 54.
6. "Money and Civilization," Alexander Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1886); p. 5.
7. "History of the Exchequer," Thomas Madox, I, 272-73, where numerous instances of these transactions are given, relating chiefly to the reigns of Stephen, Henry II, John, and Henry III.
8. "History of Britain," Henry, Vol. IV, 243.
9. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 335.
10. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, London, 1920; p. 297.
11. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927).
12. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, London, 1920; p. 297.
13. *Ibid.*, p. 297.
14. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, p. 97. The author, touching upon

the fashion in which the money economy is indispensable to any real freedom of individual action of movement, adds : " When one realizes the absence of small money or of any conveniently portable means of exchange in the pre-Alexandrian world, one perceives how impossible was private travel in those days."

15. Some writers have insisted that though Egypt knew no coins they must have used commonly other things which took their place—pottery, wood, leather, glass, papyrus, porcelain. Del Mar in his " Money and Civilization " makes these contentions. But the consensus of opinion and the weight of evidence favours the conclusion indicated here : that while money transactions took place between princes and merchants, a defined weight of metal serving as money, money transactions did not enter into the daily life of the people. It was Greece that democratized money and made it a tool used by the people as a whole. In Egypt it was the tool of an oligarchy.

16. " There were some incidental allusions in the Old Testament which tend to show that there was a wide diffusion of the commercial spirit among the Israelites of old ; they may be regarded as in advance of most of the neighbouring nations in this respect." (Vol. I, p. 47.)

17. " Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924) ; Vol. I, p. 47.

18. " Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927) ; p. 334.

19. pp. 20, 21.

20. " The Laws of Moses and the Code of Hammurabi," Stanley A. Cook (A. & C. Black, London, 1903) ; p. 232.

21. " Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924) ; Vol. I, p. 14.

22. " All of this work, with such great bodies of men, would require astonishing skill of organization, or they would crowd hopelessly in so limited a ground. Much nonsense has been written about the oppression of the people, their tears and groans. With the splendid organization evident in the work, the people must have been well managed, and there was no hardship whatever in carrying out the work. Each man might be levied twice in his lifetime ; he would be just as well off there as at home, for he could do nothing during the inundation. All that was necessary was to transport a couple of hundredweight of food with him, which he would eat there instead of at home. The immense gain to the people was the education in combined work and technical training. Such skill in united action continued, as in the transport of immense weights, and under the Ptolemies, when 4,000 rowers must have kept perfect time together in rowing the immense ship which Athenaeus describes." Professor W. M. Flinders Petrie. (" Social Life in Ancient Egypt " (Constable & Co., London, 1923) ; pp. 26-27.)

23. " Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," by W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924) ; Vol. I, p. 19.

24. " The Dawn of History," J. L. Myers, London, p. 71.

25. " Social Life in Ancient Egypt," W. M. Flinders Petrie (Constable & Co., London, 1923) ; pp. 9-10.

26. " Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924) ; Vol. I, p. 19.

27. " Modern Finance," Emile Burns (Oxford University Press, London, 1922) ; pp. 33-34. Mr. Emile Burns, the author of this essay on " Modern Finance," is not to be confounded, of course, with Mr. A. R. Burns, whose book on " Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times " has been referred to in this chapter.

28. *Ibid.*, p. 35.

29. " Encyclopædia Britannica " (1910) ; Vol. VI, p. 793.

CHAPTER III

1. "Industrial Evolution," Carl Bücher (Wicketts Translation), New York, 1893; pp. 60-68.
2. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, London, 1920, p. 470.
3. "Industrial Evolution," Carl Bücher (Wicketts Translation), New York, 1893, pp. 60-68.
4. "Encyclopædia Britannica" (1910); Vol. XVIII, p. 696.
5. "Industrial Evolution," Carl Bücher (Wicketts Translation), New York, 1893; pp. 60-68.
6. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, p. 79.
7. "Has the Standard Gold Dollar Appreciated?", *Journal of Political Economy*, September, 1893; pp. 503-58.
8. "Origin of Currency and Weight Standards," William Ridgeway (Cambridge University Press, London, 1892).
9. Ibid.
10. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927).
11. Ibid., p. 11.
12. "Evolution of Modern Money," W. W. Carlile (Macmillan & Co., London, 1901); p. 238.
13. "The Ancient Egyptians and the Origin of Civilization," Elliot Smith (Harper & Brothers, London, 1923); p. 206.
14. Ibid., p. 206.
15. Ibid., p. 207.
16. "Les Origines de la Monnaie"; p. 230.

CHAPTER IV

1. "Money in its relation to Trade and Industry," F. A. Walker (Macmillan & Co., London, 1880); p. 6.
2. "Money and the Mechanism of Exchange," Stanley Jevons, New York, 1892; p. 248.
3. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 464.
4. *National Geographic Magazine*, December, 1927; p. 745.
5. *Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain*; XVII, pp. 314, 316.
6. "Origin of Currency and Weight Standards," William Ridgeway (Cambridge University Press, London, 1892); p. 20.
7. Ibid., p. 21.
8. Adapted from "Money and Banking," Horace White, New York, 1895.
9. "Tribes of California," Stephen Powers, Philadelphia, 1871; p. 21.
10. Adapted from "Money and Banking," Horace White, New York, 1895.
11. "Origin of Currency and Weight Standards," William Ridgeway (Cambridge University Press, London, 1892); p. 17.
12. "History of China," Du Halde, 1736; Vol. II, p. 288.
13. Cf. Avebury's "Short History of Coins and Currency" (John Murray, London, 1902).
14. "History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); p. 150.
15. Herodotus; Bk. I, par. 94.

16. Cf. Dodd's "History of Money in the British Empire and the United States" (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1911); p. 229.
17. Adapted from "Money and Banking," Horace White, New York, 1895.
18. "The Island of Stone Money," W. F. Furness, Philadelphia, 1910.

CHAPTER V

1. "Cambridge Ancient History"; Vol. III, p. 542.
2. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, London, 1920; p. 233.
3. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 80.
4. *Ibid.*, p. 80.
5. "Republic"; Bk. II, p. 242.
6. "Laws"; Bk. V, p. 313.
7. "Monetary Theory Before Adam Smith," A. E. Monroe, Cambridge, Mass., 1923; p. 13.
8. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); p. 163.
9. *Ibid.*, p. 163. Del Mar here adds the note: The discredited story in Herodotus, III, 56, would imply that gold was used for some purposes by the Lacedaemonians in the time of Polycrates of Samos (about 540 B.C.), or else it could not have been reported that they had accepted such money from that monarch to raise the siege of Samos.
10. *Ibid.*, p. 22.
11. *Ibid.*
12. "Revenues"; Vol. I, p. 3.
13. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 290.
14. *Ibid.*, p. 376.
15. *Ibid.*, p. 377.
16. *Ibid.*, p. 378.
17. *Ibid.*, p. 365.
18. Katherine Fullerton Gerould, *Harper's Magazine*, February, 1929.
19. "Outline of History," H. G. Wells, London, 1920; p. 234.
20. *Ibid.*, p. 234.
21. "The Science of Money," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); p. 33.
22. Arbuthnot, regarding the denarius as one-seventh of an ounce, made the weight relation 840 to 1. Alexander Adam ("Roman Antiquities") says 1,000 for 1.
23. Boeckh, "Polit. Econ. Athen."; p. 44.
24. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); pp. 183-85.
25. p. 33.
26. "The Evolution of Modern Money," W. W. Carlile (Macmillan & Co., London, 1901); p. 35.
27. *Ibid.*, p. 44.
28. *Ibid.*, pp. 46-47.
29. *Ibid.*, p. 47.
30. *Journal of the Institute of Bankers*; p. 16.
31. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); pp. 186-87.
32. Papyrus was not used in Rome until after the time of Alexander the Great; nor parchment until the Ptolemies began to reign in Egypt. They

were both unsuited for money symbols. See Alexander Adam, "Roman Antiquities," 1791; pp. 438-40.

33. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); p. 331.

34. *Ibid.*, p. 33.

35. "Cambridge Mediæval History" (Cambridge University Press, London, 1911); pp. 1, 39-40.

36. *Ibid.*, p. 91.

37. "A History of Greece," G. Finlay (Oxford University Press, London, 1877); Vol. I, p. 52.

38. "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 412.

39. *Ibid.*, p. 422.

40. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924).

41. p. 58.

42. "Roman Life and Manners Under the Early Empire," Ludwig Friedlander (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1913); p. 26.

CHAPTER VI

1. Adapted from "The Sufficiency of Our Present Currency System," Sound Currency; Vol. X, 1903, pp. 61-63.

2. Adapted from "Principles of Political Economy," by Charles Gide (Veditz Translation and Adaptation) (D. C. Heath & Co., London, 1904); pp. 219-22.

3. "Principles of Money and Banking," H. G. Moulton, Chicago, 1916; p. 89.

4. "Money and Civilization," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1886); pp. 60-61.

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 194-95.

6. *Ibid.*, p. 183.

7. "Money," Professor R. A. Lehfeldt (Humphrey Milford, London, 1926).

8. "Money," "Encyclopædia Britannica" (1910).

9. "Money, Credit and Commerce," Professor Alfred Marshall (Macmillan & Co., London, 1923); p. 20.

10. "Money and Civilization," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1886); pp. 211-12.

11. "A Short History of Mercantilism," J. W. Horrocks, New York; p. 15.

12. *Ibid.*, p. 17.

CHAPTER VII

1. See Lord D'Abernon's description of the failure of the Germans when the mark was falling to nothing to realize that this was not a rise in commodities caused by profiteering, etc.

2. New English Dictionary.

3. "Principles of Money and Banking," H. G. Moulton, Chicago, 1926.

4. "Money," W. T. Foster and W. Catchings (London ed. 1927, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons).

5. p. 113.

6. "England's Treasure by Forraign Trade," London, 1669; p. 11. But

it would be easy to misunderstand Mun by making "treasure" equivalent to our idea of the word "wealth."

7. "The Economic Interpretation of History," J. E. Thorold Rogers (T. Fisher Unwin, London, 1888); p. 187.

8. New York, p. 37.

9. "A Short History of Mercantilism," J. W. Horrocks, New York; pp. 101-2.

10. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," Richard Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); p. 33.

11. New York, 1922; p. 110.

12. "The Fruits of Victory," New York, 1920.

13. "If Britain is to Live," Norman Angell (Nisbet & Co., London, 1923); p. 21.

14. Address to the Foreign Policy Association. Published in Pamphlet No. 51, New York, 1928.

15. "The Evolution of Modern Money," W. W. Carlile (Macmillan & Co., London, 1901); p. 328.

16. "The Fugger News Letters," 1568-1605, London; pp. 160-63.

17. Gibbon; Vol. I, p. 441. From John of Antioch.

CHAPTER VIII

1. (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); pp. 21, 43.

2. (John Murray, London, 1926); p. 43.

3. Letter 53.

4. "Usury," "Encyclopædia Britannica" (1910).

5. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926); p. 35.

6. "Monetary Theory Before Adam Smith," A. E. Monroe, Cambridge, Mass., 1923; p. 20.

7. *Ibid.*, p. 29.

8. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," R. Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); p. 42.

9. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926); p. 54.

10. *Ibid.*, p. 42.

11. *Ibid.*, p. 42.

12. *Ibid.*, p. 180.

13. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, pp. 173-74.

14. "The Economic Interpretation of History," J. E. Thorold Rogers (T. Fisher Unwin, London, 1888); p. 207.

15. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, p. 88.

16. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," R. Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); pp. 48-49.

17. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, p. 84.

18. *Ibid.*

19. "A Discourse Upon Usury," Thomas Wilson. (Edited by R. H. Tawney) (G. Bell & Sons, London, 1925); p. 86.

20. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, p. 79.

21. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926); p. 35.

CHAPTER IX

1. It is possible that a medium of exchange, the value of which depended on the credit of the issuer, had developed before coins were invented. In Babylonia and Chaldea in the ninth and eighth centuries B.C., instruments very like bills of exchange are known to have existed. They were inscribed on clay bricks, and were drawn by one person on another in a different place for a sum expressed in weights of silver and copper. They were payable after a stated period, interest sometimes being provided for. No endorsement or acceptance appears; but as the bill was drawn on the clay when it was soft and then baked, subsequent inscription would have been difficult. ("Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times," A. R. Burns (George Routledge & Sons, London, 1927); p. 284.)
2. "The Wealth of Nations," Adam Smith; Bk. IV, Chap. III.
3. See E. Lattes, *La Libertà delle banche a Venezia dal secolo XIII al XVII secondo i documenti inediti del R. Archivio dei Frari* (1869), pp. 26-29; F. Ferrara, "Gli antichi banchi di Venezia," in *Nuova Antologia*, XVI (1871), pp. 435-66; and P. Huvelin, *Le Droit des Marches et des Fiores* (1897), pp. 534-37.
4. "The Bank of Venice," C. F. Dunbar, *The Quarterly Journal of Economics* (1892), p. 310, and "Economic Essays" (Macmillan, London, 1904), p. 145.
5. "History of Money in the British Empire and the United States," Agnes F. Dodd (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1911); pp. 19, 66-67.
6. "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects," W. Cunningham (Cambridge University Press, London, 1924); Vol. II, p. 86.
7. *Ibid.*
8. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," R. Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); p. 56.
9. *The Economic Journal*, January, 1919.
10. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926).
11. From B. M. Lansd. MS., 12, fols. 28-29. Even so early as 1561 a loan of £30,000 at 10 per cent. was raised for Elizabeth in London. This sum was obtained from twelve Englishmen. S. P. Dom., Eliz. 19, 2.
12. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," R. Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); p. 56.
13. *Ibid.*, p. 237.
14. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926); p. 76.
15. "History of Money in the British Empire and in the United States," A. F. Dodd (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1911); pp. 70, 71, 72.
16. "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism," R. H. Tawney (John Murray, London, 1926); pp. 77-78.
17. *Ibid.*
18. *Ibid.*
19. *Ibid.*
20. "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance," R. Ehrenberg (Jonathan Cape, London, 1928); p. 64.
21. *Ibid.*, p. 152.
22. *Ibid.*
23. (Martin Secker, London, 1926); pp. 395, 406-08.
24. "The Rise of the House of Rothschild," Count Corti. (V. Gollancz, London, 1928); pp. xii, 511.
25. *The London Times*, April 20, 1928.

CHAPTER X

1. "Principles of Political Economy and Taxation," 1918; p. 341.
2. *Ibid.*, p. 341.
3. "Principles of Money and Banking," H. G. Moulton, Chicago, 1916; p. 135.
4. "Dialogue on Riches."
5. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885); pp. 174-75.
6. *Ibid.*, p. 10.
7. *Ibid.*, pp. 28-29.
8. "Travels" of Sir John Mandeville. (Ed. 1839), p. 239.
9. "A History of Money in Ancient Countries," A. Del Mar (George Bell & Sons, London, 1885).
10. "Lombard Street," Walter Bagehot (Smith, Elder & Co., London, 1910); p. 89.
11. "Money," Hartley Withers (Ernest Benn, London, 1927); p. 37.
12. "History of Money in the British Empire and the United States," Agnes F. Dodd (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1911); p. 121.
13. "Encyclopædia Britannica" (1910); Vol. XVI, p. 297.
14. This is an account as given by Del Mar, who seems to have examined the project carefully.
15. "History of Money in the British Empire and the United States," Agnes F. Dodd (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1911); p. 235.
16. "The Monetary History of the United States," Horace White (London, 1911); pp. 64-65.
17. "History of the American Revolution" (1789), David Ramsay; Vol. II, pp. 134-35.
18. Written to Seignelay, Minister of Marine.

CHAPTER XI

[References in text of Chapter.]

CHAPTER XII

1. This survey of the situation previous to the Wall Street collapse is based on an article by H. Parker Willis in the *Banker* for October, 1929.
2. *Foreign Affairs*, an American quarterly. July, 1929.
3. "Money," Hartley Withers (Ernest Benn, London, 1927); p. 45.
4. *Ibid.*
5. *New Republic*, September 28, 1927.
6. Adapted from "Washington's Notes" in *Journal of Political Economy*, xii, 1914; pp. 484-97.
7. *New Republic*, February 15, 1922.
8. L. W. S. in the News Bulletin of the Foreign Policy Association. March 22, 1929.

CHAPTER XIII

1. "Republican Germany," Hugh Quigley and Robert T. Clark (Methuen & Co., London, 1928).
2. T. E. Gregory of the London School of Economics in the "Encyclopædia Britannica," Supplementary Volumes, 13th edition. A good brief account of how the War was financed.

CHAPTER XIV

1. "Profits," W. T. Foster and W. Catchings (Boston, 1925); p. 409.
2. "Money," Karl Helfferich, translated from the German by Louis Infeld (Ernest Benn, London, 1927); Vol. II, p. 547.
3. "Gold Prices and Wages," J. A. Hobson (Methuen & Co., London, 1913); p. 115.
4. The report has been reprinted under the title of "The Paper Pound of 1797-1821," with an introduction by Edwin Cannan (London, 1919).
5. "Profits," Foster and Catchings (Boston, 1925); p. 306. Mr. J. A. Hobson has a comparable criticism of price fluctuation in "The Economics of Unemployment" (G. Allen & Unwin, London, 1922); p. 79.
6. "Stabilizing the Dollar," Irving Fisher (New York, 1920); p. 76.
7. Gustav Cassel, "Das Stabilisierungs Problem" (Leipzig, 1926); p. 46.
8. "Currency and Credit," R. G. Hawtrey (Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1919); p. 374.
9. "Modern Monetary Systems," Bertrand Nogaro (P. S. King & Son, London, 1927); p. 176. Georg Knapp, "The State Theory of Money," translated from H. M. Lucas and J. Bonar (Macmillan & Co., London, 1924); p. 218. Cf. J. A. Hobson, "Gold Prices and Wages" (Methuen & Co., London, 1913); p. 87, and "The Industrial System" (Longmans, Green & Co., London, revised edition, 1927); pp. 275 and 277.
10. "Stabilizing the Dollar," Irving Fisher (New York); p. xxvi.
11. "Money," D. H. Robertson (Nisbet & Co., 1928); p. 141.
12. "Wirtschaft und Statistik," 1927, No. 15, quoted by Felix Mlynarski, "Gold and Central Banks" (New York, 1929); p. 2.
13. *Ibid.*, p. 14.
14. Cf. J. M. Keynes, "Monetary Reform" (New York, 1924); p. 153.
15. "The World's Monetary Problems," two Memoranda written for the League of Nations (Constable & Co., London, first published 1921); p. 134.
16. "Controlling the Output of Gold," R. A. Lehfeldt (London General Press, 1927); p. 20.
17. "Money," D. H. Robertson (Nisbet & Co., 1928); p. 144.
18. "Monetary Reform," J. M. Keynes (New York, 1929); pp. 201-13.
19. *Ibid.*, pp. 201-13.
20. "Influence of the Rate of Interest on Prices," Knut Wicksell, *Economic Journal*, June, 1907.
21. Speech delivered on January 27, 1925, reproduced in "Post-War Banking Policy" (William Heinemann, London, 1928); p. 99.
22. Professor G. N. Lewis, "A Plan for Stabilizing Prices," *Economic Journal*, March, 1925.
23. "Stabilizing Production by Means of Reserves," N. T. Bacon, *American Economic Review*, March, 1924.
24. "The Invariable Standard and Measure of Value," J. Taylor Peddie (P. S. King & Son, London, 1928); p. 225.
25. "Money," D. H. Robertson (Nisbet & Co., London 1928); pp. 137-40.
26. "High Prices and Deflation," E. W. Kemmerer (Princeton, 1920); p. 81.
27. "The Return to Gold," T. E. G. Gregory (Ernest Benn, London, 1925); pp. 21-22.
28. "Money," Professor R. A. Lehfeldt (Humphrey Milford, London, 1926); p. 105.
29. "Modern Monetary Systems," Bertrand Nogaro (P. S. King & Son, London, 1927); p. 158.
30. "Post-War Banking Policy" Reginald McKenna (William Heine-

- mann, London, 1928); p. 99. Cf. Report of the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance. Cmd. 2687. H.M. Stationery Office, 1926; p. 24.
31. H.R. 11788, Sixty-seventh Congress, second session.
32. "Stabilizing the Dollar," Irving Fisher (New York, 1920); p. 104.
33. See, for instance, D. J. Tinnes, "The Market Gage Dollar," *American Economic Review*, September, 1918, and "An American Standard of Value," *American Economic Review*, June, 1919; and Willard C. Fisher, "Tabular Standard in Massachusetts History," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May, 1913.
34. "Stabilization of Prices," J. S. Lawrence (New York, 1928); p. 87.
35. "Money," Professor R. A. Lehfeldt (Humphrey Milford, London, 1926); p. 107.
36. "Money," D. H. Robertson (Nisbet & Co., London, 1928); p. 149.
37. "The Stabilization of Gold: A Plan," *American Economic Review*, June, 1923; pp. 283-85.
38. "Monetary Stability," Reginald McKenna (London, 1925); p. 157.
39. "Monetary Reconstruction," R. G. Hawtrey (New York, 1923); pp. 61-65.
40. "The Restoration of the Gold Standard," *Economica*, November, 1923; p. 185.
41. "Post-War Monetary Stabilization" (New York, 1928); p. 96.
42. Hearings before the Committee on Banking and Currency, House of Representatives, 69th Congress, 1st Session, on H.R. 7895. The evidence for and against the Amendment is summed up in Chap. xi of "Stabilization of Prices," by J. S. Lawrence (New York, 1928).
43. "Money: Its Connection with Rising and Falling Prices," Edwin Cannan (P. S. King & Son, London, 5th edition revised, 1926); p. 85.
44. "Influence of the Rate of Interest on Prices," Knut Wicksell, *Economic Journal*, June, 1907.
45. "Money," Karl Helfferich (Ernest Benn, London, 1927); p. 568.
46. "Money and Foreign Exchange after 1914" (New York, 1922); p. 106.
47. "Stabilization of Prices," J. S. Lawrence (New York); p. 463.
48. "Gold Prices and Wages," J. A. Hobson (Methuen & Co., London, 1913); p. 156.
49. "The Interest Standard of Currency," Ernst Dick (G. Allen & Unwin, London. First published 1925); p. 169.
50. "Real Wealth and Financial Poverty," Captain W. Adams (Cecil Palmer, London, 1925); p. 249.
51. "Economics of Unemployment," J. A. Hobson (G. Allen & Unwin, 1922); p. 83.
52. "Profits," Foster and Catchings (Boston, 1925); pp. 330-31.
53. "Stabilization of Prices," J. S. Lawrence (New York); p. 420.
54. Anna Youngman, "The Efficacy of Changes in the Discount Rates of the Federal Reserve Banks," *American Economic Review*, September, 1921.

INDEX

- ADAM, ALEXANDER, "Roman Antiquities" by, 108; on weight relation of the denarius, 400
- Adams, Captain W., "Real Wealth and Financial Poverty" by, 378
- Aegina, coinage of, 59; first coins probably struck in, 81; silver coins of, 82
- Æschines, era of, 228
- Africa, cowrie shells as money in, 72; mat money in, 80
- Agricultural implements, used as currency in China, 78
- Albertus Magnus, and Aristotle's theories, 181
- Albrecht of Brandenburg, loans to and how repaid, 211-12
- Alchemy, old-time belief in, 150, 164, 170; search for philosopher's stone, 150, 164, 169-70; how alchemists were tortured to divulge information, 170
(*Cf.* Transmutation)
- Aldrich Report on wages and prices, 280
- Aldrich-Vreeland Act passed, 291
- Alexandria, first exchange bank at, 203
- Alison, Sir Archibald, on cause of fall of Roman civilization, 118; generalization *re* gold and civilization, 127, 128, 133; criticism of his generalization, 141-2
- Allies, the, attitude to Germany on question of reparations and war debt, 157, 159, 161 *et seq.*, 341 *et seq.*
- Al-li-kochik, or dentalium strings, 75
- Alps, the, how bill business developed in, 204
- America, the "power of finance" in, 222
(*See also* United States of America)
- American Revolution, the, depreciation of money during, 245 *et seq.*
- Analogy thinking in relation to alchemy, 164-6
- Angell, Norman, "The Fruits of Victory" by, 159; "If Britain is to Live" by, 160; the "Money Game" of, and its aim, 384 (note)
- Anglo-German rapprochement, Alfred Rothschild's work for, 219
- Anglo-Saxon laws and their complexity, 33
- "Ant" coins, 78
- Antonines, depreciation of money under, 110
- Antoninus, Haterius, Nero's generosity to, 123
- Antwerp, freedom of foreign trade in, 206-7; branches of great financial houses in, 212, 214
- Aquinas, St. Thomas, and Aristotle's theories, 181
- Arabians, their conception of composition of metals, 171; introduce felted paper into Europe, 229
- Argolis (*see* Corinth)
- Aristophanes, and emergency money, 96, 99, 101
- Aristotle, on marks of value on Greek coins, 59; on the greed for wealth, 65 (note); views on nature of money, 95-6; his opinion of usury, 176-7; influence of his works on monetary science, 181
- Armistice, the, blockade of Germany continued after, 328
- As, the Roman, 61, 107-8; Carile on, 109; becomes a token coin, 111
- Asia, varied types of money of, 77; currency control by kings in, 93-4
- Asia Minor, export of specie from, prohibited, 187

- Athens, early coinage of, 58 ; rectitude of early monetary history of, 93, 99 *et seq.* ; debased coinage during Peloponnesian War, 101 ; slavery resulting from debt in, 178 ; " numerary " money of, 228
- Augsburg, great financial houses of, 211 *et seq.* ; share of guilds in management of, 212-13
- Augustus, monetary depreciation under, 114
- Aurelian, depreciation of money under, 114-15
- Aureus, debasement of, 106 ; value in time of Julius Cæsar, 108
- Australia, tribal relations of natives of, 54, 56
- Austria, post-war financial straits of, 257, 335-6 ; cause of currency collapse of, 342 ; her currency stabilized, 342
- Austro-Hungarian Bank as central bank, 343
- Avebury, Lord, " Coins and Currency " by, quoted, 36, 77-9 ; on the *Lex Flaminia*, 112
- B
- Babelon, M., " *Les Origines de la Monnaie* " by, 65
- Babylonia, primitive banking system in, 35, 197 ; laws of usury in, 38
- Backhouse, Jonathan, how he met a threatened run on his bank, 233
- Bacon, N. T., " *Stabilizing Production by Means of Reserves* " by, 364
- Bacon, Roger, belief in possibility of transmutation, 171
- Baden Electricity Supply Company, " coal debentures " of, 335
- Bagehot, Walter, on note-issues and deposit banking, 232-3
- Baiæ, shipping diverted from, 124
- Baked earth as money in ancient China, 77
- Baldwin, Right Hon. Stanley, and rise of Bank rate in 1927, 310
- Bank Charter Bill (U.S.A.) passes Congress, 263
- Bank, International, plan of experts for, 320 *et seq.* ; possibilities of, 373 *et seq.*
- " Bank money," 198, 200
- Bank notes, origin of in England, 230 *et seq.*
- Bank of England, established, 155, 317 ; political enemies of, 238 ; empowered to take over South Sea Company's bonds, 240 ; negotiates with Federal Reserve Board, 308 ; compared with Federal Reserve System, 314, 317 *et seq.*, 380 ; functions of, 317 *et seq.*
- Bank of France, 310, 343, 345 *et seq.*
- Bank of Hamburg (*see* Hamburg)
- Bank of New York chartered by State, 273
- Bank of North America incorporated, 262
- Bank of Scotland, issue of paper money by, 235
- Bank of the United States (*see* National Bank U.S.)
- Banking, in ancient Egypt and Babylon, and its limitations, 35 ; rudimentary system of, in Rome, 142 ; early existence of, 197-8 ; money-changing the first form of, 198 ; early functions of, 199 *et seq.* ; " giro " banks, 201 ; origin of in England, 204 *et seq.* ; of to-day, 211, 230-1 ; in the eighteenth century, 232 ; Scottish, French, German, 232 ; American Colonial, 241 *et seq.* ; origins of, in the United States, 261 *et seq.* ; extension in United States of control over, 294 ; functions and technique of, 303 *et seq.* ; post-war conditions in Germany of, 334 ; failure of, during the war, 342 *et seq.* ; reform of, 379
- Bardi, house of, failure of, 201
- Barley as currency, 64
- Barter, system of, inadequate for modern civilization, 3, 17 ; by presents, 53-4 ; concrete illustration of, 70 ; in Carthage, 197 (note) ; used by settlers of the New World, 240
- Bass, Professor, criticizes attitude of Allies towards Germany, 161
- Batuta, Ibn, Moorish traveller, 229
- Beads as currency among first settlers of New England, 74

- Beard, Professor, "The Rise of American Civilization" by, quoted, 291-2
- Beaver-skins as money among early settlers of America, 82
- Beer, as one-time currency in certain English coal mines, 88
- Belgium, date of its creation as kingdom, 219; her new currency (Oct. 1926), 348
- Belle's portrait of John Law, 235
- Bellerby, J. R., 355; scheme for stabilization of the dollar, 371
- Berlin, result of decline of the mark in, 328 *et seq.*; a loan issued in oats, 335
- Bible, the, translations which may lead to confusion regarding money in, 36-7; condemnation of practice of usury in, 176
- Biddle, Mr., becomes president of second National Bank, 268, 270
- Biddle, Nicholas, and the Mississippi bonds, 297
- Bill discounting, early, 205
- Billon (mixed metal) money, 110
- Bills of credit in American colonies, 241 *et seq.*
- Bills of exchange, Adam Smith on payment of, 199; history of in England, 204 *et seq.*; use of, antedates government paper money, 251; international payments made by cancelling out, 312
- Bimetallism, problem of, 102, 118-119; in Rome, 109-10, 114; defined, 119, 198, 218; W. J. Bryan's speech on, 289
(*See also* Free Silver)
- "Black Friday" in New York (1869), 282
- Black Sea as gold-yielding district, 202
- Bland-Allison Act, the, 285
- Blankets used as money, 76
- Blockade of Germany, 328 *et seq.*, 339
- "Blue pup" bills, as currency in American states, 275
- Boar tusks as currency, 73
- Boeckh, on gold coinage (207 B.C.) of Rome, 208
- Boerhaave, Herman, and transmutation, 171
- Bolshevist regime in Russia, 338
- Bonar, J., 405
- Bondholders, mediæval opinion of, 185
- Bonges (*see* Cowrie shells)
- Boston (Massachusetts), bank chartered by State, 273; a clearing house established in, 277
- Bounty system, condemned, 156
- Bourse, origin of term, 204
- Boyle, Robert, and transmutation, 171
- Brentano, dissents from Weber's conclusions *re* religion and growth of capitalism, 193
- Breslau, rioting in, 330
- Brisbane, Albert (disciple of Charles Fourier), 46
- British Government, restrict issue of paper money in American colonies, 243
- British Museum, Burmese coins in, 78
- British Treasury, Nathan Rothschild as adviser to, 221
- Bronze coinage, antiquity of, 65
- Brook Farm (centre of Fourierist propaganda), 46
- Bruges, conditions of foreign trade in, 206-7; Archduke Maximilian held prisoner in, 214
- Bryan, William Jennings, "free silver" campaign of, 288-9, 301
- Bücher, Carl, "Industrial Evolution" by, quoted, 51-2, 53-4
- Bullionist theory, the, 150
(*Cf.* Mercantilism)
- Bureau of Measures, official yardstick of, 50
- Burma, curious silver coins of, 78
- Burns, A. R., "Money and Monetary Policy in Early Times" by, cited, 28, 29, 37, 61, 71, 94-5, 98-102, 116-17; disagrees with theory of Prof. Elliot Smith, 66; on coinage as a "surprisingly late addition to the human heritage of economic knowledge," 130
- Burns, Emile, "Modern Finance" by, quoted, 42 *et seq.*
- Buyers' panic in Germany, 328
- Byzantine Empire, a money economy retained after fall of Empire in the west, 141; age-long gold currency of, 202

C

- Cabet, Etienne, and his communistic teachings, 46
- Cæsar, Julius, coinage in time of, 108; re-enacts Claudian Law, 121; law of debt abolished by, 179
- Cahorsine money-lenders, 185
- Calais, as staple town for wool, 152
- California, Icarians migrate to, 46; gold-seekers' invasion of, 76, 364
- Caligula, experiments for production of gold from arsenic, 171
- Caligula's Bridge built, 124
- Calvinism, and growth of capitalistic enterprise, 193-4
- Canada, card money as currency in, 247 *et seq.*
- Cannan, Prof. Edwin, 355; "The Paper Pound of 1797-1821" (reprint of the Bullion Report), 357; "Money: Its Connection with Rising and Falling Prices" by, quoted, 376
- Cannes Conference, the, 341
- Canton (Ohio), the Kendal Community at, 46
- Capitalism, Roman attack on, 122
- Capitulare de villis, Charlemagne's attempt to revive, 26-7
- Caracalla, effect of his policy on Roman monetary history, 111, 114
- Card money, use of, 247 *et seq.*
- Carlile, W. W., "The Evolution of Modern Money" by, quoted, 62-63, 108-11, 167 *et seq.*
- Carlos II, death of, 154
- Carnegie, Andrew, on banking system of America, 292
- Carolina, tobacco planting suspended in, 85
- Caroline Islands, *fei* currency of, 86 *et seq.*; purchased by Germany, 87
- Carthage, "leather money" of, 80, 197 (note), 228
- "Cash" (or Chuen), its development and present-day use in China, 78-79, 229
- Cassel, Prof. Gustav, 355, 377; quotations from—"Das Stabilisierungs Problem" by, 358; "The World's Monetary Problems" by, 361; "The Restoration of the Gold Standard" by, 374; "Post-War Monetary Stabilization" by, Cassel, Prof.—*continued*
374; "Money and Foreign Exchange after 1914" by, 376-7; warning of a "gold famine" by, 320
- "Catamounts" (bills current in American states), 275
- Catchings, W., and W. T. Foster, 355, 377; quotations from—"Money" by, 19-20, 148-9; "Profits" by, 354, 379
- Cato, on usury, 120-1, 177; his advice to farmers, 150
- Cattle, as medium of exchange, 77, 83, 240
- Central Europe, to what financial revolution in was due, 6; post-war conditions in and problems of, 142, 157, 257, 328 *et seq.*
- Chalcus (Athenian commodity coin), 228
- Chaldea, primitive banking system of, 197
- Chamberlain, Mr., his proposal of land banks, 234
- Champigny, sale of bills of exchange by, 249
- Changos (*see* Cowrie shells)
- Charlemagne, economic system of, 25 *et seq.*; attempts to revive the capitulare de villis, 26
- Charles I, borrows money from London merchants, 152; revokes, but re-establishes, office of King's Exchanger, 152, 208, 209
- Charles V, financed by the Fuggers, 212
- Chase, and the issue of "greenbacks," 279; converted to national bank scheme, 280
- Cheltenham (near St. Louis), Icarian community at, 46
- Chemical symbols for use in alchemy, 171
- Cheque money, early form of, 85
- Cheves, Langdon, president of (second) Bank of U.S.A., 267
- Child, on the "measure and standard of riches," 151
- China, frequent moneyless organization of, 18; length of "unmoneyed" age in, 28; H. G. Wells on, 28-9; mines as state property in, 29; early stability of, 30; bronze coinage of, 65; early

- China—*continued*
 types of currency, 77 *et seq.*, 228; the "cash," 78-9; paper or parchment-money, 79-80; stag-skin currency of, 80; porcelain tablet money of, 137; usury in, 178; felted paper invented, 228; Mandeville on leather money of, 229; Ming notes of, 230
- Church, the, attitude towards acceptance of slaves in payment of debts, 26; and business morality, 55; attitude towards money-lending and usury, 175 *et seq.*, 180, 182, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191, 193-4; banking activities of, 202-3
- Cicero, his contempt for commerce, 121; and usury, 177; oration in defence of Flaccus, 187
- Civil War, the, 278; outbreak of, 278; strained finance entailed by, 278 *et seq.*; paper currency in vogue, 284, 293
- Civilization, post-war effect on, 5; "moneyless," 18; effect of gold on, 127 *et seq.*
- Civilizations, ancient, a "managed" currency among, 21
- Clark, Robert T., and Hugh Quigley, "Republican Germany" by, quoted, 338
- Claudius, extends harbour at Ostia, 124
- Clay, Henry, and second National Bank, 269; opposes sub-Treasury plan, 272
- Cleveland, Grover, elected President of U.S.A., 287
- Clinton, George, and Bank Charter Bill, 264
- "Coal debentures," issue of, 335
- Coinage, early stamped, 20; use of abandoned in China, 28; absence of in early times, 36 *et seq.*; first recorded, 36, 37, 38 (*cf.* Lydia); coins not the first money, 71; earliest Western appearance, 81, 91 *et seq.*; old aristocracies destroyed by, 91; in Rome, 106 *et seq.*; influence of, on civilization, 129 *et seq.*; confusion of, in the Middle Ages, 198
- Coinage Act (1873) passed by Congress, 284
- Collings, William, estimate of paper money in Guernsey, 254
- Columbus discovers America, 127
- Commerce, Roman opinion of, 120 *et seq.*; condemned by mediæval philosophy, 180
- Commodus, dearness of food under, 124
- Commons, Prof. J. R., 355; "The Stabilization of Prices and Business" by, quoted, 372
- Communism among primitive peoples, 51 *et seq.*
- Confederacy, the, issues irredeemable paper money, 251
- Congress, sanctions issue of paper money, 244; and scheme for national bank, 261-2; issues Treasury notes, 264; passes Coinage Act (1873), 284
- Connecticut, bead currency in, 74
- Constantinople, a result of conquest of, 202
- Constitution of the United States, drafted, 262; a peculiar proviso in, bearing on foreign bondholders, 295
- "Consumers' credits," 378-9; criticisms of, 379
- Continental Congress, money of, and its collapse, 244 *et seq.*
- "Continental" dollar, the, 245, 247
- Cook, Stanley A., "Laws of Moses and the Code of Hammurabi" by, quoted, 38, 52
- Copper coinage, antiquity of, 65; of Rome, 106, 129, 131 (*cf.* As)
- Copper ingots as currency, 60-1, 228
- Corinth, an interesting discovery in, 60; ancient silver coinage of, 82
- Corn, used as money, 83, 240
- Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, and repudiated state debts, 296
- Corti, Count, "The Reign of the House of Rothschild" by, quoted, 218 *et seq.*; a criticism of the book, 232
- Cotta, Aurelius, 123
- Cotta, Valerius, 123
- Cow, the, value as monetary unit, 58 *et seq.*, 77
- Cowrie shells as money, 71-2, 77; strings of, and various names by which known, 71
- Coxey's march on Washington, 288

- Coxsackie, a short-lived Owenite community at, 46
- Credit, Emile Burns's view of, in connexion with modern finance, 44; growth of, 155, 205; viewed by Wilson as a problem of economic ethics, 190; relation of to paper money, 226; bills of (*see* Bills); agreement at Genoa Conference regarding, 375
- Crete, ancient currency of, 60, 91
- Crimæa, as gold-yielding district, 202
- Cræsus, King of Lydia, abandons coins made of electrum, 82
- Cromwell, assents to return of Jews to England, 188
- "Crop notes," introduced, 85
- Crusades, the, influence of on change from "natural" to "money" economy, 27; a main result of, 185; effect of, on Italian banking, 202
- Cunningham, Prof. W., 193; "Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects" by, quoted, 23 *et seq.*, 37 *et seq.*, 55, 118, 186, 188, 189-90, 192, 203; on alliance of Calvinism and Capitalism, 193
- Cyprus, coinage of, 59
- Cyzicus, earliest coins of, 59
- D
- D'Abernon, Lord, and a German illusion as to value of mark, 58 (note)
- Dallas, Alexander J., plans creation of new national bank, 266
- Dante, view of money-lenders, 185
- D'Argenson (chief of Paris police) expels John Law, 235
- Dark Ages, "living money" in, 26
- Darlington, Jonathan Backhouse's bank at, 233
- Darlington, Lord, and Backhouse's Bank, 233
- Davis, W. S., "The Influence of Wealth in Ancient Rome" by, quoted, 120
- Dawes Plan, Sir Josiah Stamp on, 8, 9
- Debasement (of money), 82; in Athens, 93, 101; in Rome, 106, 111, 114 *et seq.*, 138, 142, 197-8
- Debt, national, 155, 238; of Germany, 340; of France, 346
- Debts, inter-Allied, 156 *et seq.*, 161 (*See also* Repudiated State Debts)
- Deflation, results of policy of, 6, 357; Prof. Kemmerer on, 365
- De La Pole, appointed King's Exchanger, 152
- Delians, view that the ox is a coin peculiar to, 58
- De Lisle Brock, Daniel, and paper money of Guernsey, 253
- Del Mar, A., "A History of Money in Ancient Countries" by, cited, 25, 80-1, 97-8, 108, 113-14, 228-230; on use of fiat money in Greece, 93; quotations from—"The Science of Money" by, 107; "Money and Civilization" by, 133-4, 138
- Delphi, temple issues of coinage made at, 94
- De Meulle, issue of card money by, 247-9
- Democritus, belief in transmutation, 170
- Demonetization of gold, plans advocated for, 362 *et seq.*
- Denarius (first silver coin of Rome), 108 *et seq.*; depreciation of, 110, 116
- Dentalium shells, as medium of exchange, 73
- Depreciation (of money) in Athens, 101; in Rome, 110 *et seq.*, 115, 229; in the American colonies, 241 *et seq.*; history of in the United States, 265 *et seq.*; in Europe after the war, 328 *et seq.*
- Derby, Jews forbidden to reside in, 188
- Devaluation, causes of, 116-17
- Dewarra (Cowrie shells strung on strips of cane), 72-3
- Dewey, Professor, "Financial History of the United States" by, quoted, 262, 276
- Dick, Ernst, 355; quotations from—"The Problem of Interest and its Relation to Currency and Debt" by, 304 (note); "The Interest Standard of Currency" by, 378
- Diobol, value of Roman, 109

- Diocletian, edict against books dealing with transmutation, 170
- Diodoros, on subservience of Egyptian kings to the law, 41
- Dionysius, adulterated coins issued by, 93
- Disks of various metals as currency, 137
- Disraeli, Benjamin (Lord Beaconsfield), and the Rothschild house, 219
- Distance, measures of, 57
- Dodd, Agnes F., "History of Money in the British Empire and the United States" by, quoted, 83, 119-20, 202-3, 209, 233, 241
- Dollar, the "trade," 85; issued by Continental Congress, 245 *et seq.*; fall in value of, 284; coinage under the Bland-Allison Act, 285; in Germany after the war, 328 *et seq.*; mark-value of in 1921, 341; the "compensated," 356, 369; dominance of the, 370 *et seq.*
- Doria, Lazaro, letter of a Fugger agent to, quoted, 183
- Douglas, Dr., "Historical Summarization of New England" by, cited, 242
- Douglas, Major, 355; consumers' credit scheme of, 378
- Dowckes, the, as financiers, 210
- Drachma (monetary unit of ancient Greece), 110
- Draco, laws of, 58
- "Dragon's Eye" coinage of China, 78
- Draper, "The Intellectual Development of Europe" by, cited, 121-2
- Duane, revolt against Jackson, 269
- Du Halde, "History of China" by, quoted, 77
- Dulles, John Foster, on American loans to Europe, 160-3
- Dunbar, C. F., "The Bank of Venice" by, cited, 201
- Dutch West India Company, and wampum money, 75
- Dyak conception of use of a circulating medium, 51 (note)
- E
- East India Company, the, 239
- East Indies, Portuguese expedition to, 211; expedition of South German and Italian merchants to, 214
- Economists, views of on instability of value, 353 *et seq.*
- Edinburgh, Law's "Money and Trade Considered" published in, 234
- Education, a neglected subject in modern-day (*see* Money mechanism)
- Edward I, King, expels Jews from England, 188
- Edward III, appoints his Exchanger, 152; repudiates his debts, 201
- Egypt, moneyless organization of ancient, 30, 35 *et seq.*; an early banking system in, 35; Burns on policy of Egyptians, 37; first coinage established in, 37, 38; irrigation problem of, 39-40; use of fiat "object" money in, 80, 91, 92, 117, 129, 134; alchemy in, 170 *et seq.*
- Egyptians, study of transmutation originated among, 170
- Ehrenberg, Richard, "Capital and Finance in the Age of the Renaissance" by, cited, 153-4, 176, 182-183, 188, 204, 206-7, 213-15
- Eligius, Saint, founds monastery at Solignac, 24
- Elizabeth, Queen, functions of money in time of, 70 (note)
- Elizabethan seamen, buccaneering by, 153
- Employments, Statutes of, 152, 154
- England, "household" economy in, 25; use of token money (the Exchequer tally) in, 85, 138, 151-2; Bank of (*see* Bank); Jews introduced into and expelled from, 187-8; origins of banking in, 204 *et seq.*, 212, 215, 220
- Enoch, Reginald, "History of Peru" by, quoted, 34-5
- Ethiopia, bars of crystal salt as money in parts of, 76
- Euainetus, die-artist of coin struck at Syracuse, 82
- Europe, gold and silver measures of trade, 151; mercantilist psychology of, 156, 160, 186, 192, 210-11, 352-3

- Evans, Sir Arthur, interesting discovery by, 60
- Exchange, three conceptions for maintenance of, 49, 61; Oresme's opinion of, 181-2
- Exchange banks, rise of, 197 *et seq.*, 203
- Exchange, bills of, use of revived by early Italians, 202, 204; use in England, 204 *et seq.*, 231, 312
- Exchanger, office of, 152, 208-9
- Exchequer Tally, the, and its purpose, 85-6
- Exports, prohibition on, 151-3
- F
- Fairs, mediæval, as bankers' clearing houses, 201; as first stock exchanges, 203
- Famine in Rome, 123, 124
- Farm produce as currency, 82
- Feather currency of Santa Cruz Islands, 73-4
- Federal Reserve Act of 1913, 292; an amendment proposed in 1926, 373
- Federal Reserve System, origin and development of, 290 *et seq.*, 305, 308 *et seq.*, 368, 370, 371, 372, 375; criticisms of, 308 *et seq.*, 314 *et seq.*; compared with Bank of England, 314, 317 *et seq.*, 380; functions of reserve banks, 315-17
- "Fee," derivation of word, 77
- Fei (stone currency of Uap), 86-7
- Felted paper, invention of, 228; introduced into Europe, 229
- Ferdinand V of Castile, 154
- Ferrara, F., 403
- Ferrero, view of Roman imperialism challenged, 140
- Feuchtwanger, "Jew Süß" of, quoted, 216 *et seq.*
- Fiat money, 79 *et seq.*
- Fiji, whale's teeth as currency, 73
- Financial panics of 1837, 272; of 1869, 282; of 1907, 291
- Financier, power of in the Renaissance, 210; the "international" and his power, 301 *et seq.*
- Finlay, G., "A History of Greece" by, cited, 115
- Fisher, Prof. Irving, 355, 377; . on the fluctuating value of money, 8;
- Fisher, Prof.—*continued*
- "The Money Illusion" by, cited, 50-1 (note), 58 (note); "Stabilizing the Dollar" by, quoted, 358, 359, 367
- Fisher, Willard C., 406
- Fisk, James, undertakes to "corner" gold, 282
- Flaccus, 187
- Fleachamores, the, power as financiers, 210
- Florence, early banking in, 201 *et seq.*
- Florida, unpaid foreign debts of, 296
- Fondaco dei Tedeschi (Fugger business house in Venice), 214
- Foot, Henry S., on bonds of the state of Mississippi, 297
- Ford, Henry, and currency management, 12
- Foster, W. T., and W. Catchings, "Money" by, quoted, 19-20, 148, 149; "Profits" by, cited, 354, 379
- Fourier, Charles, his Utopian teachings introduced into America, 46
- France, Del Mar on eighteenth-century financial experiments in, 139; and Germany's indemnity, 157, 159 *et seq.*; Monts de Piété established in, 183; bourses of, 204; establishment of la Banque générale in, 235; the bank becomes a Government institution, 236; unsound finance of, 345 *et seq.*; creates a new currency, 348
- Franciscans, the, institute Monts de Piété, 183
- Frank, Professor Tenney, challenges modernist view of ancient imperialism, 140
- Frankfort, as financial centre during Napoleonic wars, 219
- Franklin, Benjamin, on restriction of paper money, 243
- Frederick II, leather money of, 230
- "Free Silver," history of, 284 *et seq.*
- Free Trade, question of, 150
- Friedlander, Ludwig, "Roman Life and Manners under the Early Empire" by, quoted, 122-4
- Frontenac, supports sale of bills of exchange, 249
- Fugger family, history of, 211 *et seq.*; activities of various members of, 212-13

Fugger News Letters, dealing with—
 alchemists, 170; decease of a
 non-usurer, 183
 Furness, W. F., "The Island of
 Stone Money" by, cited, 86-7
 Furs, used as money, 240

G

Gage, Prof. Lyman J., quoted, 128
 Gallienus, death of, 115
 Gauls, expelled from Rome, 113
 Genoa Conference, policy of gold
 exchange standard supported at,
 375
 George, Right Hon. D. Lloyd, a
 memorial from British Members of
 Parliament to, *re* German repar-
 ations, 157; his slogan in the
 "khaki election," 347; and the
 Treaty of Versailles, 349-50
 Germanic peoples, Jews and, 188
 Germany, post-war policy of infla-
 tion in, 6, 257; her war debts, 156,
 157, 340, 341; Monts de Piété
 established in, 183; adopts the
 single gold standard, 284; block-
 ade of, 328, 339; depreciation of
 the mark in, 328 *et seq.*; strikes
 and riots in, 330, 334; cause of
 collapse of her currency, 338 *et*
seq.; financial preparations for the
 war, 343; total amount of repar-
 ations demanded from, 347
 Gerould, Katherine Fullerton,
 quoted, 103
 Gide, Charles, on abundance or
 scarcity of money, 128
 Giro (or circle) banks of Florence, 201
 Glass coinage of ancient Egypt, 80-1
 Glauber, J. R., and transmutation,
 171
 Gold, talents of ancient Greeks, 60;
 reasons for early use of, 63 *et seq.*;
 price fixed per ounce of placer
 gold, 76; occasional use of in
 Greece, 93; use of in Rome, 106
et seq.; lack of attributed to fall
 of Rome, 116; effect of quantity
 of on civilization, 129 *et seq.*;
 effect of discovery of in America,
 138 *et seq.*; power wielded by in
 political affairs, 310; as inter-
 national unit of account, 311, 320;
 rôle of, in the war, 343 *et seq.*;

Gold—*continued*

comparative distribution of in 1913
 and 1926, 360; demonetization of,
 362
 (See also Gold Standard)
 Gold dust, trading with, 76
 Gold Standard, 284-6; criticisms
 of, 359 *et seq.*; the case for, 366
et seq.
 Gold Standard Act of 1900, 290
 Goldsborough Bill (1922), 367, 368
 Goldsmiths as exchangers, 208-9
 Gould, Jay, undertakes to "corner"
 gold, 282
 "Grains" as "natural" standard,
 56, 60
 Grant, President, vetoes the Inflation
 Bill, 283
 Gratian, his distinction between
 craftsman and merchant, 180
 Great Britain, and German repar-
 ations, 6; difficulties of unemploy-
 ment and high taxation in, 6;
 repudiated Mississippi bonds held
 in, 296
 Great War, the, economic effect on
 civilization of, 5; inflation at
 close of, 6, 142, 327 *et seq.*; fall
 in value of gold during, 136;
 Allies' demands after, 157; and
 war debts of the belligerents, 307;
 unsound finance of the warring
 nations, 342 *et seq.*; change of
 whole world gold situation by, 360
 Greece, early measurement of money
 in, 58 *et seq.*; early monetary
 history of, 81, 91 *et seq.*; mone-
 tary rectitude of, 95, 118, 127, 129,
 134; alchemy in, 170; usury in,
 178
 Greeley, Horace, and Fourierist
 teachings, 46
 "Greenbacks," 228, 252; history of,
 279 *et seq.*
 Gregory, Prof. T. E. G., 355; "The
 Return to Gold" by, quoted, 343,
 366
 Gresham, John (and Richard), their
 dealings with financial magnates,
 215-16
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, on the mer-
 chants of the London Hanse, 205;
 his activities in London, 206, 212
 Gresham's Law, 96, 102, 116, 148

- Grosstête, rebukes Lombard bankers, 185
 Grote, "History of Greece" by, quoted, 178
 Grueber, on monetary events in Rome, 111
 Guernsey Market House; history of, 252 *et seq.*
 Guilds (of Augsburg), the Fuggers as members of, 212-13
 Gyges becomes king of Lydia and claims coinage as his prerogative, 82
- H
- Hadrian, debars farming of taxes by senators, 121; relieves bankrupt senators, 123; an outbreak of famine during reign of, 124
 Hamburg, Bank of, 199, 200-1
 Hamburg, effect of fall of the mark in, 332
 Hamilton, Alexander, on issue of paper money, 261; recommends establishment of a national bank, 263; forces against which he had to contend, 294
 Hammurabi, Code of, 38, 52, 197
 Haney's "History of Economic Thought," quoted, 156
 Hannibal marches on Rome, 111
 Hanover, riots in, 334
 Hanseatic Bank, its international unit of account, 198
 Hanseatic League, the, 207
 Hapsburgs, the, 153
 Harris, Theodore, account of Guernsey Market House by, 252 *et seq.*
 Haugs, the, career of, 211
 Haverstraw, an Owenite community established at, 46
 Hawtrey, R. G., 355, 377; quotations from—"Currency and Credit" by, 342, 358; "Monetary Reconstruction" by, 374
 Hayes, President, and free silver, 285
 Head, "History of Numismatics" by, quoted, 93 (note)
 Heenbicq, M. L., on genesis of English imperialism, 193
 Helfferich, Dr. Karl, "Money" by, quoted, 356, 376
 Helmont, J. B. van, and transmutation, 172
 Henderson, 355
 Henry, allusion to "living money" in his "History of Britain," 26
 Henry III, King, a clause against Jews in charters of, 188
 Henry VIII abandons a Crown prerogative, 208-9
 Hepburn, A. B., on American finance (1812-19), 265-6
 Hermes, a work on transmutation by, 170
 Herodotus, and the earliest coinage, 81; on results of Greek coinage, 92
 Hesse, Elector of, the Rothschilds and, 219, 221
 Hewart, financial house of, 212
 Hildreth, on Congress issue of Treasury notes, 264
 Hobson, J. A., quotations from—"Gold Prices and Wages" by, 356-7, 378; "The Economics of Unemployment" by, 379
 Hochstetter family, history of, 210, 211, 214 *et seq.*; activities of its various members, 214 *et seq.*; ruined, 216
 Hoffemans, the, power as financiers, 210
 Holland, currency upheaval in, 345
 Holland, Earl of, appointed King's Exchanger, 152
 Homer, on bargaining by the Greeks, 57
 Homestead system, drawbacks of, 27 (note)
 Hoover, Herbert, post-war work of, 327
 Horrocks, J. W., "A Short History of Mercantilism" by, quoted, 140, 141, 152-3, 154
 Hortalus, 123
 "Household" economy of the Middle Ages, 22 *et seq.*; factors regulating, 35
 Huvelin, P., 403
- I
- Ibn Bafuta, visits China, 229
 Icarian communities in America, 46
 Illinois, migration of Icarians to, 46
 Imhofs, the, career of, 211
 Inca civilization, absence of money in, 34

Indemnities commensurate with cost of war, problem of, 157 *et seq.*; author on, 159
 Index number, H. G. Wells on, 9
 Index of price of depreciated German mark, 337
 India, Cunningham on effect of "household" economy in, 27 (note); cowrie shell currency of, 72; usury in, 178
 Indiana, failures of banks, etc., in, 275
 Indigo, as one-time currency, 83
 Industry, banking control of, 302
 Inflation, as cause of financial revolution in Central Europe, 6, 142; causes of, 92, 100, 111, 114, 116, 142; by debasement or paper, 227, 244 *et seq.*; a means of taxation, 252; following end of second National Bank, 271; a danger of a pioneer country, 276; development away from in the United States, 293-4; in Europe after the war, 328 *et seq.*, 345; "gentle," 355, 365
 "Inflation Bill" passed by Congress, 283
 Ingot currency of the United States, 85
 Instability, indictment of, 353-4
 Insurance in Germany after the war, 333
 Inter-Allied debt, 156
 Interest, view of the Church regarding, 175 *et seq.*; confusions about, 180 *et seq.*; repeal of Act of 1552 prohibiting, 186; in connexion with Guernsey Market House, 254-5
 (*Cf.* Usury)
 International payments, 161 *et seq.*, 312; Mr. Dulles on, 162
 (*See also* Bills of exchange)
 International trade, a golden rule of, 156; discounting of bills for, 205
 Iowa, colony of Icarians at, 46
 Ireland, industrial and commercial code of condemned by Adam Smith, 156
 Iron currency of ancient China, 77
 Isabella, Queen of Castile, burden of debt in reign of, 154

Italy, Monte de Piété in, 183; Jewish activities in, 187; history of early banking in, 201 *et seq.*; establishes a new currency, 348

J

Jackson, (President) Andrew, vetoes renewal of charter of second National Bank, 268 *et seq.*; "specie circular" of, 271
 James I, money-lending in reign of, 205
 Jefferson, Thomas, and Bank Charter Bill, 263
 Jevons, Stanley, "Money and the Mechanism of Exchange" by, quoted, 69
 Jewel, Bishop, condemnation of usury by, 177
 Jews, history of, in relation to money, 186, 187 *et seq.*; position in Rome, 187; introduced into and, later, expelled from England, 187-8; return in time of Cromwell, 188; in the Renaissance, 216 *et seq.*
 John XXII, Pope, as alchemist, 171
 Johnson, Dr., 353
 Jourdain, on "childish etymologies" of early scholars, 181
 Justinian, increases rate of interest in Rome, 179
 Juvenal, on extortion under the Republic, 122

K

Karok, money used by the, 73
 Kemmerer, Prof. E. W., 355; "High Prices and Deflation" by, quoted, 365
 Kendal, an Owenite community at, 46
 Kentucky, "stay-laws" for relief of distressed debtors in, 267
 Keynes, J. Maynard, 355, 377; on the Treaty of Peace, 348-9; replies to Mr. Hawtrey, 358; "Monetary Reform" by, cited, 361, 362-3
 "Khaki election," the, 347
 Knickerbocker Trust Company, failure of the, 291
 Knives, as currency, 78

- Knossos, discovery of tablet dealing with transition stage of currency, 60
- Kublai-Khan, paper notes of, 229
- L
- Labour disputes, and stability of prices, 11, 12
- "Labour-notes," and their object, 45-6
- Labour Party, proposal *re* control of Bank of England, 318-19
- Lacouperis, on Chinese coinage, 29
- Land banks, John Law's "system" of, 234 *et seq.*; his work on "Money and Trade Considered," 234
- Langenmantels, as financiers, 212
- Lateran Council (1515), 183
- Lattes, E., 193
- Laughlin, Laurence, on defects of U.S. banking and currency system, 314
- Laurium, silver mines of, 93
- Law (Civil), re-growth of: Del Mar on, 138
- Law, John, career of, and his "system," 232, 234 *et seq.*
- Lawrence, J. S., 355; "Stabilization of Prices" by, quoted, 368-9, 377, 380
- Layard, Sir A. H., discovers cowries in ruins of Nineveh, 72
- Lead currency of ancient China, 77
- League of Nations, appeal to economize in use of gold, 319; and Austrian currency, 342
- "Leather money," use of, 197 (note), 228 *et seq.*
- Legal tender currency, existence of in early civilization, 21
- Lehfeldt, Prof. R. A., 355; quotations from — "Money" by, 135-6, 231-2 (note), 366, 369; "Controlling the Output of Gold" by, 361
- Leibnitz, H. W., and transmutation, 171
- Leipzig, stock exchange business at mediæval fair of, 203; fall-of-the-mark disorder in (1923), 334
- Lenormant, on the Lex Flaminia, 112
- Lenulus, Hnæus, opulence of, 122
- Lewis, Prof. G. N., 355; "A Plan for Stabilizing Prices" by, 364
- Lex Clodia, and its provisions, 121
- Lex Flaminia, passed, 111; modern-day historians on, 112
- Lex Papirius, and its provisions, 108
- Leyden, pasteboard currency of, 230
- Libavius, Andreas, and transmutation, 171
- Lincoln, Abraham, moneyless society in time of, 21; financial conditions confronting when taking office, 278
- Ling, the Chinese, value of, 229
- Lisbon, spice trade of, 211, 214
- "Living money," explanation of, 26
- Lixhalls, the, power as financiers, 210
- Locke, John, and bimetallic problem, 119; view of what riches consist, 151
- Lombard bankers, expelled from London, 185; as usurers, 186; Jewish monopoly in England broken by, 188
- London, a fatal "love duel" in, and arrest of John Law, 234
- London Conference, the, 341
- Long Island, wampum imported from, 75
- Louis XIV, and John Law, 235
- Louisiana, grant of province to West India Company, 237; inflated banking capital in, 276; unpaid foreign debts of, 298
- Low Countries, Monts de Piété established in, 183
- Lübeck, disorders in, caused by depreciation of the mark, 332
- Lully, Raymond, introduces use of chemical symbols for transmutation, 171
- Lycurgus, alters metallic basis of valuation, 97
- Lydia, as birthplace of coining, 36, 81, 82
- Lyndenas, house of, power as financiers, 210
- M
- Macaulay, Thomas Babington, on currency management, 10; on the Bank of England, 317
- McCulloch, Hugh, urges retirement of greenbacks and stoppage of coining of silver, 282, 285

- McKenna, Reginald, on currency management, 11; quotations from—"Post-War Banking Policy" by, 363-4, 367; "Monetary Stability" by, 371
- McKinley, President, and the gold standard, 290
- McLane, Secretary of Treasury, replaced by Duane, 269
- McNutt, Governor, and Mississippi loans, 297
- Madison, James, and Bank Charter Bill, 263
- Madox, Thomas, "History of the Exchequer" by, cited, 25-6
- Malaita, porpoise teeth as money in, 73
- "Managed" currency, existence of in ancient civilization, 21; in Greece?, 97; in Rome?, 107 *et seq.*, 111 *et seq.*, 130 *et seq.*; modern views on, 355 *et seq.*
- Mandeville, Sir John, on money in China (*circa* 1327), 229-30
- Manor, organization of in England, 24-5, 30 *et seq.*; customs and laws of, 33
- Marco Polo, on cowrie currency of province of Yunnan, 72; and Chinese paper money, 229
- "Mark Banco" of the Hanseatic Bank, 198
- Marshall, Prof. Alfred, on currency management, 11; "Money, Credit and Commerce" by, quoted, 136-7
- Martial, on a street scene in Rome, 198
- Maryland, suspension of tobacco planting in, 84
- Massachusetts, use of wampum money in, 75; repeal of law affecting corn and cattle as currency unit, 83; paper money issued in, 241; Shay's rebellion in, 262; reform of banking system in, 275
- Massachusetts Bank, incorporation of, 273
- Mat money, where used, 80
- Maximilian, financed by the Fuggers and Hochstetters, 211, 214
- Measurement, problem of, 50-1
- Melanesia, shell and stone money of, 72
- Mercantilism, 140; defined, 148, 149 *et seq.*; Spain's bullionist
- Mercantilism—*continued*
policy, 152 *et seq.*; bullionism and balance of trade, 154; prevalence of to-day, 155 *et seq.*; false analogies of, 165 *et seq.*; a defence of, 167, 191
- Merchant Adventurers, rise and growth of, 154, 205, 207
- Merchants, Statute of, 202
- Metals, as medium of exchange, 35-6, 81
- Methuen Treaty, Adam Smith and, 156
- Metternich, 221
- Meulen, Ter, sponsors scheme for creation of international credit bank, 373
- Meutings, financial career of house of, 211
- Mexico, discovery of, 127
- Michieli, the Doge, leather money of, 230
- Michigan, how specie payments were evaded in, 276
- Middle Ages, "household" economy of, 24; mercantilism of, 149 *et seq.*; lack of monetary science in, 181; usury in, 182, 186; Jewish money-lenders of, 187, 189; banks established at close of, 198
- Miletus, temple issues of coinage made at, 94
- Mill, John Stuart, on currency management, 10-11; quoted in Carile's "Evolution of Modern Money," 169
- Mining by the State abandoned in Rome, 134
- Mississippi, repudiates her debts, 296-7; question of validity of her bonds, 297-8
- Mississippi Scheme, the, and its failure, 237
- Mitchell, Prof. Wesley C., quotations from—"The Stabilization of Business" by, 11-12; "History of the Greenbacks" by, 279
- Mlynarski, Dr., "Gold and Central Banks" by, cited, 360, 361
- Moko, shell currency of, 74
- Molasses, as one-time currency, 83
- Mommsen, on monetary events in Rome, 108, 109, 112; his view of Roman imperialism challenged, 140

- Monasteries, "household" economy in, 23-4
- Money, importance of in modern world, 3; ignorance of its nature a danger, 4 *et seq.*, 381 *et seq.*; civilization existing without, 17 *et seq.*; early groping towards, 49; confusion besetting development of, 51; defined, 69, 377; functions of, 70; early forms of, 71 *et seq.*; history of, in Greece, 91 *et seq.*; in Rome, 103 *et seq.*; quantity theory of, 136 *et seq.*, 377 *et seq.*; feudal conception of, 137, 138; illusions about, 147 *et seq.*, 181, 284; history of in the United States, 261 *et seq.*; breakdown of, in Europe after the war, 328 *et seq.*; views of contemporary experts on, 353 *et seq.*
- Money-changing, relation of ethics to, 190; of early times, 197-8; in the Temple, 203
- Money-lending (*see* Interest, Usury)
- Money mechanism, teaching of omitted in school curriculum, 4, 381 *et seq.*
- Money, paper (*see* Paper)
- "Money power" in the modern world, 301 *et seq.*
- Moneyless civilizations, ancient Egypt, 18, 22, 32, 35, 39 *et seq.*; ancient China, 18, 28 *et seq.*; Russia, 21; Britain in the Dark Ages, 26; the English manor, 30 *et seq.*; Inca of pre-Columbus America, 34 *et seq.*; Babylonia, 38; Utopian, 45 *et seq.*
- Mongol dynasty, paper money of, 229-30
- Monroe, Arthur Eli, "Monetary Theory Before Adam Smith" by, quoted, 65 (note), 96, 181-2
- Monts de Piété established, 183
- Moreau, M., confers with the Governor of the Bank of England, 310
- Moriscoes, expelled from Spain, 153
- Morris, Robert, scheme for organization of banking in America, 261-2
- Mosaic Law, and usury, 176
- Moulton, Professor, "Principles of Money and Banking" by, quoted, 132, 148, 226; and claims of Allies *re* reparations, 161
- Multi-metallism, problem of, 102, 114
- Mun, Thomas, "England's Treasure by Forraign Trade" cited, 151, 154, 183-4
- Munich, an alchemist tortured at, 170
- Mycenæ, Palace of, an old copper ingot discovered, 60
- Myers, Prof. J. L., "The Dawn of History" by, quoted, 40
- N
- Napoleonic Wars, rise of the Rothschilds during, 218, 219
- Nashoba, Owenite community at, 46
- National Bank (U.S.A.), the first, 262; the second, 263; end of second, 270; Act of 1865, 281
- National Debt, effect of changes in price level on, 8; established, 155; scheme to pay off (*see* South Sea Bubble)
- Nationalism, 150, 157, 165, 166
- "Natural" economy, as distinct from money economy, 18
- "Natural" standards of primitive man, 56
- Nauvoo (Illinois), an Icarian community at, 46
- Naxos, Isle of, its coinage, 59
- Nero, weight of denarius in time of, 110; reform of currency by, 116, 117; gifts to poverty-stricken families, 123; death of, 124
- Netherlands, the, trade restrictions in, 207
- New Britain, shell money of, 72
- Newcastle, Jews forbidden to live in, 188
- New England, use of wampum in, 74; single paper currency of, 241; banking conditions in (1815-16), 265
- New Guinea, boar tusk currency of, 73
- New Harmony, an Owenite community established at, 46
- New Hebrides, mat money formerly used in the, 80
- New Jersey, a Fourierist Phalanx started in, 46; eighteenth-century tobacco note of, 85
- New Netherlands, first local currency of, 76
- New Orleans, foundation of, 237

- New Testament, reference to lending in, 176
- Newton, Sir Isaac, and transmutation, 171
- New York, an Owenite community at, 46; specie payments suspended in, 272; bank reform in, 274; "free banking" law passed, 275; State Banking Department established, 277; and repudiated state debts, 295
- Nicholas III, Pope, and the Lombard bankers, 185
- Nineveh, cowrie shells found in, 72
- Nogaro, Bertrand, 355; "Modern Monetary Systems" by, quoted, 359, 366-7
- Norman conquest, the, 188
- Normans, economic system of the, 25
- North American Phalanx of Fourierists, 46
- North Carolina, unpaid foreign debts of, 295
- Notre Dame (Paris), building of, 186
- "Numerary" money, Del Mar's view of, 133 *et seq.*
(*Cf.* Fiat money)
- Nummus (or Sesterius), 109
- O
- O'Brien, Dr. G., view of economic effects of the Reformation, 193
- Oldenburg, issue of rye debentures in, 334-5
- Olympiodorus, and opulence of Roman families, 122
- Oresme, on origin of exchange, 181-2
- Ornaments, as medium of exchange, 63, 71
- Osiris, figure of in tomb of Tutankhamen made of germinating grains of barley, 64
- Ossetes, unit of value of, 77
- Ostia harbour, extension of, 124
- Owen, Robert, his scheme of labour-notes, 45; Utopian communities influenced by, 46
- Ox, the, relation of to money in ancient Greece, 57 *et seq.*, 77, 95
- P
- Papacy, the, approval of loans to the poor, 183; revenues of, collected by usurers, 185; as a financial
- Papacy—*continued*
institution, 185; fiscal requirements of, 202-3
- Paper money, issued, 79; first mention of, 80; adopted in Rome, 113; Del Mar's view of, 139; dangers of, 226 *et seq.*; effect of its introduction, 226; issued in America, 234, 275 *et seq.*; history of, in American colonies, 240 *et seq.*; in Guernsey, 252 *et seq.*; in Germany after the war, 328 *et seq.*
- Paracelsus, belief in alchemy, 171
- Paris, advice of a Bishop of to a usurer, 186; John Law expelled from, 235
- Parthenon, the, gold of Athens probably struck in, 94
- Pasteboard notes as money, 228, 230
- Pauthier, his table of paper money issued by Mongol dynasty, 229
- Payment in kind, custom of, 25
- Peckham, Archbishop, threatened excommunication of, 185
- Pecunia*, derivation of word, 77
- Peddie, J. Taylor, 355; "The Invariable Standard and Measure of Value" by, quoted, 364
- Peloponnesian War, inflation during, 101
- Peluzzi, house of, failure of, 201
- Peninsular War, 220
- Pennsylvania, banking conditions in, 265
- Peru, discovery of, 127
- Petrie, Sir W. M. Flinders, "Social Life in Ancient Egypt" by, quoted, 37-8, 39, 40
- Petty, Sir William, "Essays in Political Arithmetick" by, cited, 151
- Pheidon, King of Argos, as reputed introducer of coinage, 81
- Philadelphia, a clearing house established in, 277
- Philip I, leather money of, 230
- Phillips, Maberly, "History of Banks, Bankers and Banking" by, cited, 233
- Philosopher's stone, the, 164, 169, 171; claimed to have been found by Paracelsus, 171
(*See also* Alchemy)
- Philosophers, and their belief in transmutation, 171

- Phipps's expedition to Canada, 241
 Plated coins, issue of, 116, 117
 Plato, views on money, 96
 Playing cards, as money, 247 *et seq.*
 Pliny, on raw copper as currency, 61;
 on reduction of the *as*, 109; his
 estimate of exports of gold and
 silver to India, 116
 Pliny the Younger, and the "guilt-
 lessness" of two Roman adminis-
 trations, 122
 Plutarch, on barter value of the
 drachm, 59; derides monetary
 system of Lycurgus, 98
 Poland, plight of currency in 1923,
 329
 Pollux, Julius, on Athenian coinage,
 67-8
 Polo, Marco (*see* Marco Polo)
 Populist party, gold standard de-
 nounced by, 287, 288
 Porcelain tablets as money, 137
 Porpoise teeth money, 73
 Powell, Ellis, "Evolution of the
 Money Market" by, cited, 233
 Powers, Stephen, "Tribes of Cali-
 fornia" by, quoted, 76
 Precious metals, as ornament and as
 money, 63
 Press, the, attitude of towards
 Mercantilism, 159; on post-war
 conditions of Europe, 328 *et seq.*
 Price, James, experiments in trans-
 mutation, 172
 Price level, Prof. Irving Fisher and,
 8; Sir Josiah Stamp on, 8-9;
 H. G. Wells on, 8-9; Reginald
 McKenna on, 11; in connexion
 with Guernsey Market House,
 256 *et seq.*
 Printing, invention of, 138
 Protection, question of, 150, 158, 164
 Prowens, house of, power as finan-
 ciers, 210
Pu (coinage of ancient China), 79
 Punic Wars, 106, 111, 121
 Purglitz, an alchemist prisoner at,
 170
 Pythagoras, book on study of trans-
 mutation by, 170
- Q
- Quantity theory (*see* Money, quan-
 tity theory of)
- Queen Charlotte Islands, shell cur-
 rency of, 73
 Quigley, Hugh, and Robert T. Clark,
 "Republican Germany" by, cited,
 338
- R
- Ramsay, David, "History of the
 American Revolution" by, cited,
 246
 Rantziavuses, house of, power as
 financiers, 210
 Rappist community at New Harmony
 acquired, 46
 Rasminsky, Louis, on American ex-
 perience of paper money, 261 *et*
 seq.
 Rathenau, Dr. Walther, and Ger-
 man reparation problem, 160;
 assassination of, 341
 "Red dog" currency, why so called,
 275
 Reformation, the, 183
 Reichsbank, the, its growing gold
 reserve, 310; war and post-war
 paper money of, 328 *et seq.*, 339,
 341, 344
 Reichstag, the, and fall of German
 mark, 329
 Reid, J. S., "Reorganization of the
 Empire" by, cited, 114-15
 Renaissance, monetary revival after,
 138; exchange business during,
 197; pre-eminent banking centres
 and dynasties of, 202, 212; prob-
 lem of exchanges in, 208; financial
 situation of centralized states, 210;
 position of Jews in, 216; leather
 money during, 230
 Rentenmark, the, succeeds the mark
 as temporary money, 342
 Reparations Commission, the, 341
 Reparations problem, the, 156, 307,
 322, 341
 Repudiated state debts, 295 *et seq.*
 Resumption Act, 283
 Rhineland resorts, rise in prices of,
 332
 Rhode Island, wool as standard of
 value in, 85; depreciation of
 money in, 242
 Ricardo, "Principles of Political
 Economy and Taxation" by,
 cited, 225-6

- Rice, used as money, 85, 240; issue of rice notes, 234
- Rich, Henry (*see* Holland, Earl of)
- Richardson, William, "Essay on Causes of Decline of Foreign Trade" by, cited, 151
- Ridgeway, William, "Origin of Currency and Weight Standards" by, quoted, 58 *et seq.*, 72-4, 76, 106
- Ripley, George, and Fourierist teachings, 46
- Rivers, Eliot, "Social Organization" by, quoted, 52
- Robertson, D. H., 355; on the price index, 358; "Money" by, cited, 360, 365, 369-70
- Rockefellers, and a "corner" in oil, 301
- Rogers, Thorold, "The Economic Interpretation of History" by, quoted, 21, 151-2, 187
- Roman, Professor F. W., and post-war price changes, 58 (note)
- Roman Empire, collapse of—and a cause, 42
- Roman numerals difficult for expert accountancy, 105, 119, 142
- Rome, influence of gold on fall of, 22, 127; comparison between civilization of, and present-day America, 103 *et seq.*; effect of use of money on, 103 *et seq.*, 116 *et seq.*, 129 *et seq.*, 137, 141 *et seq.*; complex manipulation of standards and currency, 129; policy of securing bullion, 140; difficulties of monetary organization in, 141-2; alchemy in, 170; attitude of towards usury, 178 *et seq.*; position of Jews in, 187; money-changing in, 198, 203; the "camera" (papal treasury) at, 203; plated coinage of, 227
- Rosenberg duped by an English alchemist, 170
- Rosicrucians, foundation of, 171
- Roth, Ling, "Sarawak" by, quoted, 51 (note)
- Rothschild, history of house of, 218 *et seq.*; founder of, 219; activities of its various members, 220 *et seq.*
- Rouen, Archbishop of, and the monastery of Solignac, 24
- Roxburg, People's Bank of, directors charged with corrupt practices, 275
- Ruhr, the, occupation of, 341
- Rum used as money, 83
- Ruskin, John, view of usury, 177-8
- Russell, Bertrand, on instinctive acquisitiveness of early man, 55
- Russia, peasants of, a moneyless society, 21; post-war inflation in, 257; plight of her currency in 1923, 329; depreciation of the rouble in, 338; repudiates her debts, 338
- "Rye debentures," issued by state of Oldenburg, 334-5
- S
- "Saddle-bag" banks, explained, 274-5
- Salamis, coinage of, 59
- Salt as money in Ethiopia, 76
- Sander, Clemens, on career of the Hochstetters, 214-15
- Santa Cruz Islands, feather currency of, 73-4
- Savage Island, tribal communism among inhabitants of, 52
- Scandinavia, currency upheaval in, 345
- Schetzes, the, power as financiers, 210
- Schneider, Franz, and stock speculation, 309
- Schoenenburg, post-war conditions in, 330
- Schulze-Gaevernitz, and causal relationship of religion and capitalism, 192
- "Scientific" money (*see* "Managed" currency)
- Scientists, belief in possibility of transmutation by, 171-2
- Scotland, custom of living money as payment in, 26
- Scripulum, the Roman, 108
- Scudi de marche* (standard unit of coinage), 189
- Seneca, on extortion under Roman Republic, 122
- Servius Tullius, King, monetary system of, 107
- Sesterceum, the Roman, 108, 109
- Severus, depreciation of money under, 110, 114

- Shantung, early knife currency of, 78
 Shay, Daniel, leads rebellion in Massachusetts, 262
 Shells used as money, 71, 78
 Sherman Act (1890), provisions of, 286; repealed, 288
 Sherman, John, opposes free coinage of silver, 283, 285
 "Shin-plasters," explained, 272
 Shortt, Adam (of Department of Canadian Archives), 247
 Sicily, token coins issued in, 99
 Silver, used as money in Greece, 93; in Rome, 106, 108 *et seq.*, 129 *et seq.*; fall in price after 1873, 284 *et seq.*
 (See also Free Silver)
 Skin money, Chinese, 80; American, 82
 Skye, Island of, 353
 Slaves as living money in the Dark Ages, 26
 Smith, Adam, "The Wealth of Nations" by, quoted, 155, 199-200
 Smith, Elliot, "The Ancient Egyptians and the Origin of Civilization" by, cited, 64-6
 Smollett, on South Sea Bubble speculation, 239
 Snowden, Right Hon. Philip, and management of Bank of England, 319
 Snyder, Carl, 355, 377; on currency management, 12; plan for stabilization of gold, 370
 Socratic Dialogues, 228
 "Soft money" (see Free Silver)
 Solignac, monastery at, by whom founded, 24
 Solomon Islands, shell bead money of, 72
 Solon, 93, 178, 179
 South Carolina, "article currency" in, 83, 85; unpaid foreign debts of, 295
 South Sea Bubble, the, history of, 239-40
 South Seas, cowrie shell currency of, 72; feathers as money, 73
 Spain, decline of mining in, 127; bullionist policy of, 152 *et seq.*; poverty as result of this policy, 153-4; bourses of, 204; currency upheaval in, 345
 Sparta, "managed" currency of, 97 *et seq.*, 129
 Speculation in America (1812-19), 265-6
 Spender, J. A., and problem of indemnities, 160
 Stabilization, suggested means of achieving, 131-2, 355-6; need for, 319, 356 *et seq.*
 Stahl, G. E., and transmutation, 171
 Stamp, Sir Josiah, and the price level, 8
 Staple system, 152; disappears, 154
 State banks, American, deposits of Government money with, 269 *et seq.*; history of, 273 *et seq.*, 291
 State coinage in China before Christ, 28
 Statutes of Employments, and a provision of, 152, 154
 Steam-engine, an ancient, 104
 Stinnes, Herr, 159
 Stock Exchange, the (London) financial scandals of 1929, 307-8; (New York), 380
 Stone money, story in connexion with, 86-7
 Strikes, lack of stability a cause of, 11, 12
 Strong, Benjamin, and stability of prices, 12; and Federal Reserve Act, 375
 "Stump-tails," issue of, 275
 Suffolk, Earls and Dukes of, tragic history of, 152
 Sugar as currency, 83
 Summer, "History of Banking" by, quoted, 277
 Switzerland, currency upheaval in, 345
 Sylvius, F. de la Boë, and transmutation, 171
 Syracuse, description of coin struck at, 81-2; probable issue of token coins in, 99
- T
- Tachenius, Otto, and transmutation, 171
 Tael, the Chinese, value of, 229
 Tallies, Exchequer, 85-6
 Taney, Secretary of Treasury and, later, Chief Justice, 269
 Tao coinage of ancient China, 79

- Tardieu, M., on Germany's indemnity, 159
 Tarentum, the *diabol* of, 109
 Tarpeian Law, 61
 Taussig, Professor, 355; "The Plan for a Compensated Dollar" by, 369
 Tawney, R. H., "Religion and the Rise of Capitalism" by, quoted, 176, 179-80, 183 *et seq.*, 192, 205, 208, 210-12
 Taxes, paid in farm produce, 82; lightened by debasement of coinage, 115
 (See also Inflation)
 Tea, introduction of, 30
 Temples, their importance in early Greek coinage, 94
 Tenedos, coinage of, 59
 Tennessee, Owenite community at, 46; unpaid foreign debts of, 296
 Terence, on vulgarity of commerce, 121
 Tetzl, commissioned to sell indulgences, 212
 Texas, Icarian communities in, 46
 Tiber, the, flooded, 123
 Tiberius, 116, 123, 124
 Tin as currency, 77
 Tobacco, used as money, 83 *et seq.*, 240; restrictions imposed on planting of, 83
 Tobacco notes, issue of, 84, 234
 Token coins, 85-6; first appearance of, 99; as means of inflation, 111
 "Trade dollars" coined, 85
 Trajan, depreciation of money in reign of, 110
 Transmutation, attempted, 169; origin of study of, 170; distinguished believers in, 171-2
 (Cf. Alchemy)
 Tribal communism, 51 *et seq.*
 Troeltsch, and causal relationship of religion and capitalism, 192, 193
 Tucher, Lazarus, takes over property of Hochstetter, 216
 Tuckers, the, power as financiers, 210
 Tullius, Servius, 61
 Tutankhamen, barley currency in time of, 64
 Twelve Tables, laws of, 109; attempted regulation rate of interest by, 179
 Tyler, President, vetoes a Congress measure, 272
 Tylor, E. B., on tribal relations of Australian natives, 54
- U
- Uap, stone money of, 86-7
 United States of America, monetary misunderstandings in, 7; Utopian communities in, 46; beaver-skins as money among early settlers, 82; silver ingots ("trade dollars") used in, 85; likeness to Roman civilization, 103, 110; problem of payment of Europe's war debts to, 161 *et seq.*; paper money issued in, 234, 240, 251, 257; origins of banking in, 261 *et seq.*; economic development after 1820, 270-1; increase of banks in (1814-18), 273; repudiated debts of, 295 *et seq.*; gold reserves of, 308, 310, 313; inflation in, 345; financial dominance of, 372-3; Constitution of (*see* Constitution)
 Usury, laws of, developed in Babylonia, 38; defined, 175-6; attitude of the Church towards, 176; how regarded in Rome, 177; impotency of prohibition of, 183; the essence of, 185
 Utopian communities, 45-6
 Utuan, shell currency of, 74
- V
- Value, measurement a standard of, 50; money as standard of, 56 *et seq.*
 Van Buren, Governor, introduces Safety Fund Act, 274
 Van Buren, President, and state banks, 272
 Van Dalls, the, power as financiers, 210
 Vaughan, dealings with the Fuggers, 211
 Venezuela, expedition to (1527), 211
 Venice, private banking in, 201; one-time centre of international finance on the Continent, 206
 Versailles, Treaty of, 307, 347, 348, 349
 Vertical trust, as economic unit independent of financial organization, 42
 Vespasian, gift to puerous consulars, 123

Vienna, breakdown of her currency, 335

Vinogradoff, Professor, his transcript of Anglo-Saxon Laws, 33

Virgil, denounces greed for gold, 65

Virginia, steps taken to restrict tobacco cultivation in, 83-4; depreciation of paper money in, 245; unpaid foreign debts of, 295

W

Wage disputes, a cause of, 12

Wales, custom of living money as payment in, 26

Walker, F. A., "Money in its relation to Trade and Industry" by, cited, 69

Wampum money, history of, 74-5, 240

Wang-mang, restores shell currency of China, 78

War, as cause of debasement and inflation of money, 111

Washington, Bureau of Measures in, 50

Washington Territory, former currency of, 73

Waterloo, Battle of, news of victory exploited, 221

Wealth, a prevailing error regarding, 62, 63; distinguished from money by Aristotle, 96; confusion of money with, 147 *et seq.*, 284; Mercantilist view of, 155; Adam Smith's conception of, 155-6; post-war transfer, in Germany of, 336-7

(See also Mercantilism)

Webb, Sidney, on issue of paper money in Guernsey, 254 *et seq.*

Weber, Max, and causal relationship of religion and capitalism, 192, 193

Webster, Daniel, opposes sub-treasury plan, 272

Webster, Pelatiah, on moral consequences of issue of paper money, 245-6

Weights and measures of primitive man, 56

Wellington, Duke of, bills issued by, cashed by Rothschild, 220

Wells, H. G., and the price level, 8-9; "Outline of History" by, quoted, 29, 30, 35-6, 52-3, 92, 103 *et seq.*, 147, 197 (note)

Welsers, the, financial operations of, 210-12

Wentack, Empress, impression of her thumb-nail on model of Chinese "cash," 79

Western coinage, the earliest, 81

Whale-tooth money, 73

White, Horace, quotations from—"Money and Banking" by, 75, 76, 83 *et seq.*; "The Monetary History of the United States" by, 242

Wicksell, Prof. Knut, 355, 377; "Influence of the Rate of Interest on Prices" by, quoted, 365, 376

Wiesbaden, agreement of, 160

"Wild-cat" banks, meaning of, 274

William the Conqueror, and Jews, 187, 188

Willis, H. Parker, survey of the situation previous to the Wall Street collapse, by, 301 *et seq.*

Wilson, Thomas, "A Discourse upon Usury" 190

Withers, Hartley, 355; "Money" by, quoted, 235, 311-12, 320

Wooden tallies as money, 85-6

Woodpecker scalps as currency, 73

Wounds, how compensation for is paid in the Caucasus, 77

Wu-ti, paper or parchment money issued in reign of, 79, 228

X

Xenophon, on barter versus currency, 98-9

Y

Ya-King, the oldest Chinese book, 77

"Yard," derivation of word, 56

Yardstick, a carefully guarded, 50

Yellow Springs, an Owenite community established at, 46

Youngman, Anna, "The Efficacy of Changes in the Discount Rates of the Federal Reserve Banks" by, cited, 380

Young Plan, the, and its possibilities, 320, 322

Yunnan, province of, cowrie currency of, 72

Z

Zend-Avesta, payment by cattle in the, 77

**Printed in Great Britain by
Butler & Tanner Ltd.
Frome and London
F20. 430**

